

Technical and Bibliographic Notes / Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion
along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la
distortion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear
within the text. Whenever possible, these have
been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées
lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte,
mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont
pas été filmées.

Additional comments:/
Commentaires supplémentaires:

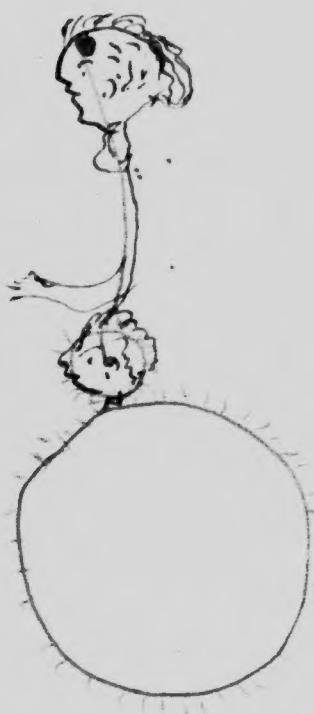
Pagination is as follows: p. [1]-vi, [2], 525-580, 583-652, 655-670, 673-688,
691-858. Pages 745 is incorrectly numbered page 74.

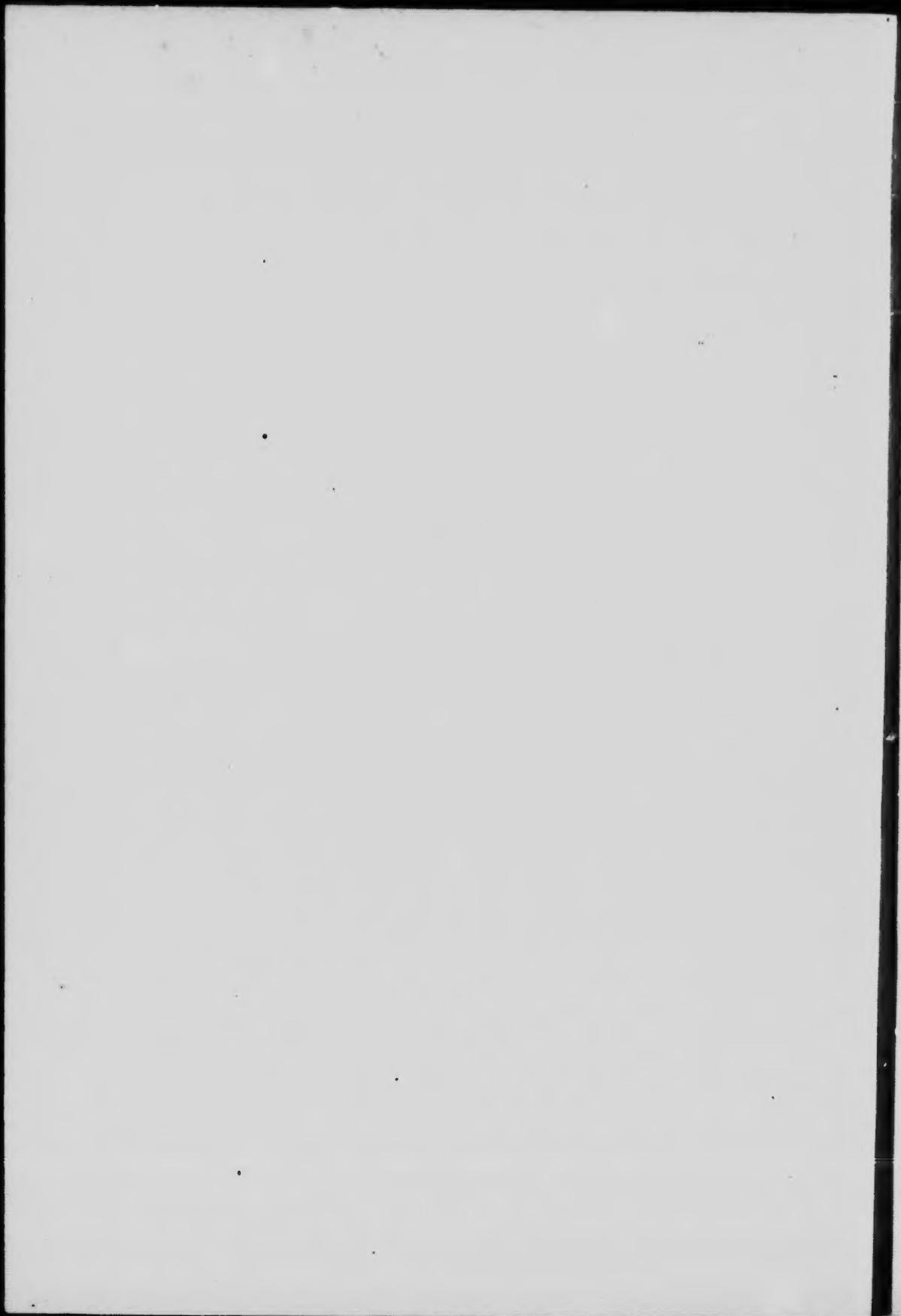
10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>					
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Continuous pagination/
Pagination continue
- Includes index(es)/
Comprend un (des) index
- Title on header taken from:/
Le titre de l'en-tête provient:**
 - Title page of issue/
Page de titre de la livraison
 - Caption of issue/
Titre de départ de la livraison
 - Masthead/
Générique (périodiques) de la livraison

Glance





South Africa

AND

The Boer-British War

COMPRISING

A HISTORY OF SOUTH AFRICA AND ITS PEOPLE, INCLUDING
THE WARS OF 1899, 1900, 1901 AND 1902.

BY

J. CASTELL HOPKINS, F.S.S.

Author of *The Life and Works of Mr. Gladstone*; *Queen Victoria, Her Life and Reign*; *The Sword of Islam, or Annals of Turkish Power*; *Life and Work of Sir John Thompson*.
Editor of *"Canada; An Encyclopedia,"* in six volumes.

AND

MURAT HALSTEAD

Formerly Editor of the Cincinnati "Commercial Gazette," and the Brooklyn "Standard-Union." Author of *The Story of Cuba*; *Life of William McKinley*; *The Story of the Phillipines*; *The History of American Expansion*; *The History of the Spanish-American War*; *Our New Possessions*, and *The Life and Achievements of Admiral Dewey*, etc., etc.

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME II

WAR BOOK PUBLISHING CO.

PUBLISHERS

TORONTO,

CANADA.

DT775

H65

1900

1.2

Entered according to Act of Parliament of Canada, at the
Department of Agriculture, Ottawa, in the year One Thousand
Nine Hundred, by J. L. Nichols & Co.

Volume II.

LIST OF CHAPTERS AND SUBJECTS

CHAPTER XII.

Condensed History of South Africa, from 1486 to 1899.—Varied climate of South Africa, elevations, etc.

CHAPTER XIII.

Side Lights from Both Armies in the Conduct of the War.

The Old Testament or the New.—England's Solid Unity—Mr. Herbert Gladstone's Speech—Rights of the British Must be Protected—Mr. Morley's Mischievous Speech—War Like an Earthquake—Sophistries Ill-timed—Address of the Bishop of London—Feelings too Deep for Words—Kruger's Confidence in Divine Help—Boers' Panic at Modder River—President Steyn's Words of Admonition—Boer Prayers Aid to Victory—English Regard for Property Rights—B. Powell's Address to the Burghers—Warning General Cronje—Alternative Offered the Boers—Captain Mahan's Statement—Loyalty of the Blacks to the Queen—How the British Treat Boer Prisoners—A Wounded Canadian Volunteer's Last Letter to His Mother.

CHAPTER XIV.

Africa A Great Country.

The Great Continent of Africa—Early Changes in Northern Africa—Dominance of the British—Colonizing Efforts of Other Nations—The Vast Interior of Africa—Central Portion of Africa—Southern Commerce in British Hands—British Sacrifices—England's Just Rights—The Cape and Cairo Railway—The Forces Working for Good.

CHAPTER XV.

Boer Life in Times of Peace.

The Boer at Home and Abroad—How the Auntie Manages Her Household—How the Cooking is Done—Auntie Rules Supreme—Characteristic Mode of Courting—The Deciding Point—Crops and Other Products—Grinding and How the Miller Gets Rich—Threshing and Winnowing Oats and Garden Products. .

LIST OF CHAPTERS AND SUBJECTS**CHAPTER XVI.****Boer's Methods of Making War.**

Opposing Forces Underrated—British Ordnance—Expert Opinions—High Velocity or Rapidity of Fire—Fighting an Invisible Foe—Smokeless Powder and Intrenchments—Black Powder as Decoys—Diary of a Boer—Variable Courage of the Boer—Censorship Not Effectual—Heavy Guns—A Boer Trick—How the Guns were Disabled—A Revolution in Tactics.

CHAPTER XVII.**Invasion of the Orange State.**

The Country Bloemfontein to Pretoria—Torrents Quickly Formed—Adaptation to Defences and Surprises—Lord Roberts' Advantages—Forced Marches Alarm Boers—Interesting Developments—South Africa British or Dutch—The Boers Self-deceived—Hopeless Appeal to the United States.

CHAPTER XVIII.**The Siege of Mafeking and the Story of its Relief.**

Not of Military Importance—General Baden-Powell—Early Military Experiences—How the Besieged Were Fed—Incidents of the Siege—Baden-Powell's Cheerful Reports—Heliographing Effect of Shells—Boers' Excellent Marksmanship—Familiarity Between Sharpshooters—Grand-Father's Death and Funeral—Terrific Fighting Through Loop-holes—Commands by the Megaphone—Mystery of the Relief Explained—An Exciting Race—How the Siege was Raised.

CHAPTER XIX.**Boer and British Strategy Compared.**

Parting from Home—Dangers of Transports—Napoleon's Campaign Compared—Boers' Preparation for War Unknown—American Hospital Ship "Maine"—Best Attention Given the Wounded on Both Sides—Red Cross and Hospital Trains—Modern Care of British and Boer Wounded—Work Done in a Few Days—Red Cross Regulations—The Bravery of the British—Disciplined Bravery—Colonial Contingents—Boer Strategy.

CHAPTER XX.**Contrasting Briton and Boer in Battle.**

Boers not Good at Assault.—Relative Values of Boer and Briton—Value of Numerous

LIST OF CHAPTERS AND SUBJECTS

iii

Scouts—Obsolete Implements of War—Modern Requirements—Bombardment of Small Effect—Effect of Various Guns—Under Bombardment—Valient Sorties.

CHAPTER XXI.

Modern Modifications of War.

Exaggerated Importance of Reverses—Boer Expectancy—British Non-Expectancy—Force of Arms Necessary—English Language Prohibited—Time Necessary to the British—Unexpected Modernism of Boer Organization—Buller's Solid Soldiership—Invaders at a Disadvantage—Numbers of the Boers—The Total Free for Fighting.

CHAPTER XXII.

The Boer and British War Unavoidable.

The East India Company and Its Treatment of the Boers—The Grievance of the Boers—The Boer Reaches His Canaan—Motives for Emigration—Unexpected Development—The Issue of the War Not in Doubt—A False Charge—A transaction Advantageous to all Concerned—President Burgess on the Opposition.

CHAPTER XXIII.

Transportation and Casualties.

The Real Issue of the War—Buller's Movements Foreordained—No Reliable Maps of the Seat of War—Invasion of the Orange Free State—Military Strength of the British—The Difficult Task of the Under Secretary of War—Lord Rosebery's Opinion—An Instructive Parallel—Result of This War Must be Unity in South Africa—Three Groups of Facts—The Third Chapter of the War.

CHAPTER XXIV.

Some Important Lessons of the War.

A Mixing of Races—The Boer Assimilations—A Short and Simple Story—England's Disinclination to Spread—England Saves the Boers from Barbarism—Mr. Gladstone's Position—Gladstone Retains Control for Great Britain—The Queen's Proclamation—A Lamentable but Unavoidable Sacrifice—Telegraphic Messages are an Important Factor—Space, Time and Chance Computed—The Press a Dangerous Factor—A Record Breaker in Transportation—Nature's Resources Conquered—The Modern Rifle—The Gun of Napoleon—The Battle at Waterloo—Reflection on Modern Arms—Advantages of the Besieged—The Spade with the Gun—Lessons of the American War—An Important Axiom—The Key of Defence and Attack.

LIST OF CHAPTERS AND SUBJECTS

CHAPTER XXV.

Equipment and Resources of Both Armies.

Deficiencies in Providing for the Troops—Boers Working the Mines—A South African Storm—An African Landscape—English Forces Sent to Africa—Boer Forces and Resources—The Forts of Pretoria—Boer Music and Rifle—Scarcity of Water—The Briton as a Fighter—An Equipment for South Africa—Boer Casualties—Barbed Wire Entanglement—Construction of Barbed Wire Entanglements—Transport Food.

CHAPTER XXVI.

Biographical Sketches of Leaders of Men.

In India and Africa—In Ireland—Lord Roberts' Reply—Respect of Private Property
—Personal Habits and Characteristics—Hard Work and Diamond Mines—
Pressing North—Rhodesia—Supremacy of Boer of Briton—In Besieged
Kimberley—Rhodes a Masterful Manager—A Sketch of His Policy—The Raid
Unfortunately Weak—Mr. Chamberlain's Great Peroration—His Promise for
Equal Rights—General Joubert—England Rather than Holland—Personal
Appearance—General Sir Redvers Buller—Two Characteristic Anecdotes—
General Baden-Powell—Lord Kitchener of Khartoum—General Cronje: Charac-
teristics—Home Life of General Cronje—Cronje and the Jameson Raid—General
Gatacre—President Steyn, of the Orange Free State: Personal Appearance, Etc.
—General George S. White—Lieut.-General the Hon. N. G. Lyttelton, C.B.—
Lieut-General Sir H. E. Colville, K.C.M.G., C.B.—Lieut-General C. Tucker,
C.B.—Major-General R. A. P. Clements, D.S.O., A.D.C.—Lieut-General Sir
C. F. Clery, K.C.B.—Lieut-General Sir Charles Warren, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.—
Major-General H. J. T. Hildyard, C.B.—Major-General Sir Archibald-Hunter,
K.C.B., D.S.O.—Brevet-Major A. G. Hunter-Weston, R.E—Colonel the Earl
of Dundonald, C.B., M.V.O.—Lieut-Colonel A. W. Thorneycroft—Captain the
Hon. R. H. L. J. DeMontmorency, V.C.—Major-General E. T. H. Hutton,
C.B.—Lieut-Colonel Sam Hughes, M.P.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Official Reports from the Front.

The First Opportunity to Report—Battalion Joined the 19th Brigade—A Very Trying March—Advanced Guard—Delays Frequent—Ordered to Attack the Headquarters' Laager—Battalion Crossed the River—Enemy Sniping—Enemy's Fire Severe—Maxim Gun in Position—“Stop Firing on the Left,”—To Finish the Business with the Bayonet—A General Advance—Instances of Individual Bravery—Excellent Service—Collection of Dead and Wounded—Capture of

LIST OF CHAPTERS AND SUBJECTS

v

Boer Officer—Operations 20th Inst.—An Intermittent Rifle Fire—The Day a Trying One—Action of 27th Ult.—Disposition of Battalion—Plan of Attack—Terrific Fire From the Enemy—The White Flag—Unconditional Capitulation of General Cronje—Scenes After the Surrender—Col. Otter's Diary—The Advance to be Made Over the Burned Veldt—Without Food—Pretoria at Last—Lord Robert's Telegram.

737-746

CHAPTER XXVIII.

The Halt at Bloemfontein.

Sanna's Post Disaster—Siege of Wepener—Sand River Battle—Roberts Enters Pretoria—Surrender of Prinsloo—Reverse Dolver Krantz—Attack on Rustenburg—Plot to Kidnap Roberts—Kruger Sails for Europe—Operations North of Pretoria Roberts' Proclamation—Chase After Dewet—Battle of Nootigach.

747-757

CHAPTER XXIX.

Roberts Hands Over the Command to Lord Kitchener.

Boers Near Cape Town—Dewet's Escape—Eastern Transvaal—A Hopeless Struggle—Blockhouse System—Australians Defeated—Kitchener's Proclamation—Assisted by Disloyal Inhabitants—Capture of Scheepers.

758-766

CHAPTER XXX.

Lord Kitchener's Proclamation.

Attack on Fort Itala—Battle of Fort Itala—Attack on Fort Prospect—Attack by Botha—Serious Disaster—The Blockhouse System—Substantial Progress—Sharp Fighting—Important Capture—Tafel Kop—Serious Reverse—Dewet Active—Boer Forces Reduced—Reduction of Great Britain's Forces—A Large Number of Boers—Operations Against Dewet—Battle of Heilbron—British Led into a Trap—Boers Rush an Outpost—Capture of a Convoy—Results of Operations—Methuen's Mishap—General Situation in South Africa—Movement Against Delarey—Battle of Boschman's Kop—Hart's River Battle—Boers on All Sides—The Brave Canadians—Nearly Every Man Hit—Boers Beaten Back—Report From Lieut.-Col. Evans—Escape of Major Ross—Discovery of Boer Magazine—400 Prisoners Taken—Peace Declared.

767-807

LIST OF CHAPTERS AND SUBJECTS

CHAPTER XXXI.

Peace Comes to South Africa after Terrible Cost.

Tabulated Statement of British Losses—Number of Winners of the Victoria Cross—Cost of War in Money to Great Britain—Territory Gained, Etc.—Stages of the War—Memorable Incidents—Chief Officers in the War, British and Boers—Peace Negotiations—Lord Milner, Lord Kitchener and the Boer Commission Meet—Lord Kitchener Cabled the Glad Tidings that Peace had Come—Full Text of the Terms of Peace—Under a New Government—Arrangements for Surrenders—A Distinct Surprise—Lord Kitchener's Speech at Johannesburg.

808-819

CHAPTER XXXII.

Review Sketches of Important Events, Including the Battle of Magersfontein.

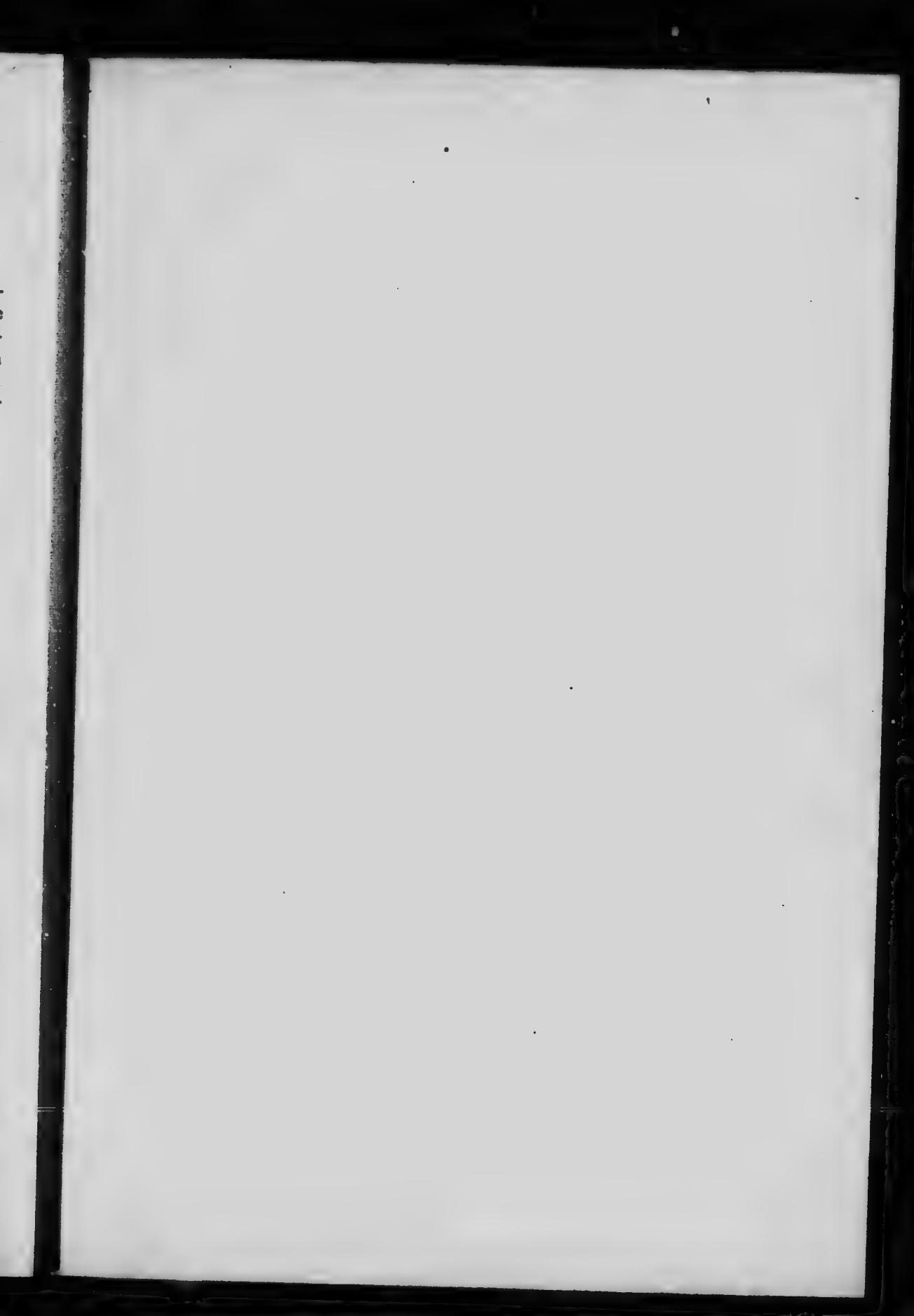
A Herald of Disaster—Sang the Song of Death—Boer Trenches Ran Bloody—A Long Shallow Grave—The Flowers of the Forest—Spirit of Vengeance—How Four Canadians Won the Victoria Cross—McArthur Shot Through the Arm and Thigh—Closely Pressed—Greatest Gallantry Displayed—Great Presence of Mind.

820-830

CHAPTER XXXIII.

Canadians at the War—Names and Addresses of Members of Second Contingent, Strathcona's Horse etc.—Fatal Casualties in Canadian Contingents—Pensions for Disabled Soldiers—Widows, Orphans, etc.

831-858



PROCLAMATION

Whereas, CERTAIN TERRITORIES IN SOUTH AFRICA, heretofore known as the Orange Free State have been conquered by Her Majesty's forces, and it has seemed expedient to Her Majesty that the said territories should be annexed to, and should henceforth form part of Her Majesty's Dominions, and that I should provisionally and until Her Majesty's pleasure is more fully known, be appointed Administrator of the said territories with power to take all such measures and to make and enforce such laws as I may deem necessary for the peace, order and good government of the said territories.

Now, therefore, I, Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., V.C., Field-Marshal and Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces in South Africa, by Her Majesty's command, and in virtue of the power and authority conferred upon me in that behalf by Her Majesty's Royal Commission, dated the 21st day of May, 1900, and in accordance with Her Majesty's instructions thereby and otherwise signified to me, do proclaim and make known that, from and after the publication hereof, the territories known as the Orange Free State are annexed to and form part of Her Majesty's Dominions, and that, provisionally and until Her Majesty's pleasure is fully declared, the said territories will be administered by me with such powers as aforesaid.

Her Majesty is pleased to direct that the new territories shall henceforth be known as The Orange River Colony.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN

Given under my hand and seal at the Headquarters of the Army in South Africa, Camp South of the Vaal River, in the said territories, this 24th day of May, in the year of our Lord, 1900.

ROBERTS

Field Marshal Commanding Her Majesty's
Forces in South Africa.

PROCLAMATION

Whereas, CERTAIN TERRITORIES IN SOUTH AFRICA, heretofore known as the South African Republic have been conquered by Her Majesty's forces, and it has seemed expedient to Her Majesty that the said territories should be annexed to, and should henceforth form part of Her Majesty's Dominions, and that I should provisionally and until Her Majesty's pleasure is more fully known, be appointed Administrator of the said territories with power to take all such measures and to make and enforce such laws as I may deem necessary for the peace, order and good government of the said territories.

Now, therefore, I, Frederick Sleigh, Baron Roberts of Kandahar, K.P., G.C.B., G.C.S.I., G.C.I.E., V.C., Field-Marshal and Commander-in-Chief of the British Forces in South Africa, by Her Majesty's command, and in virtue of the power and authority conferred upon me in that behalf by Her Majesty's Royal Commission, dated the 4th day of July, 1900, and in accordance with Her Majesty's instructions thereby and otherwise signified to me, do proclaim and make known that, from and after the publication hereof, the territories known as the South African Republic are annexed to and form part of Her Majesty's Dominions, and that, provisionally and until Her Majesty's pleasure is fully declared, the said territories will be administered by me with such powers as aforesaid.

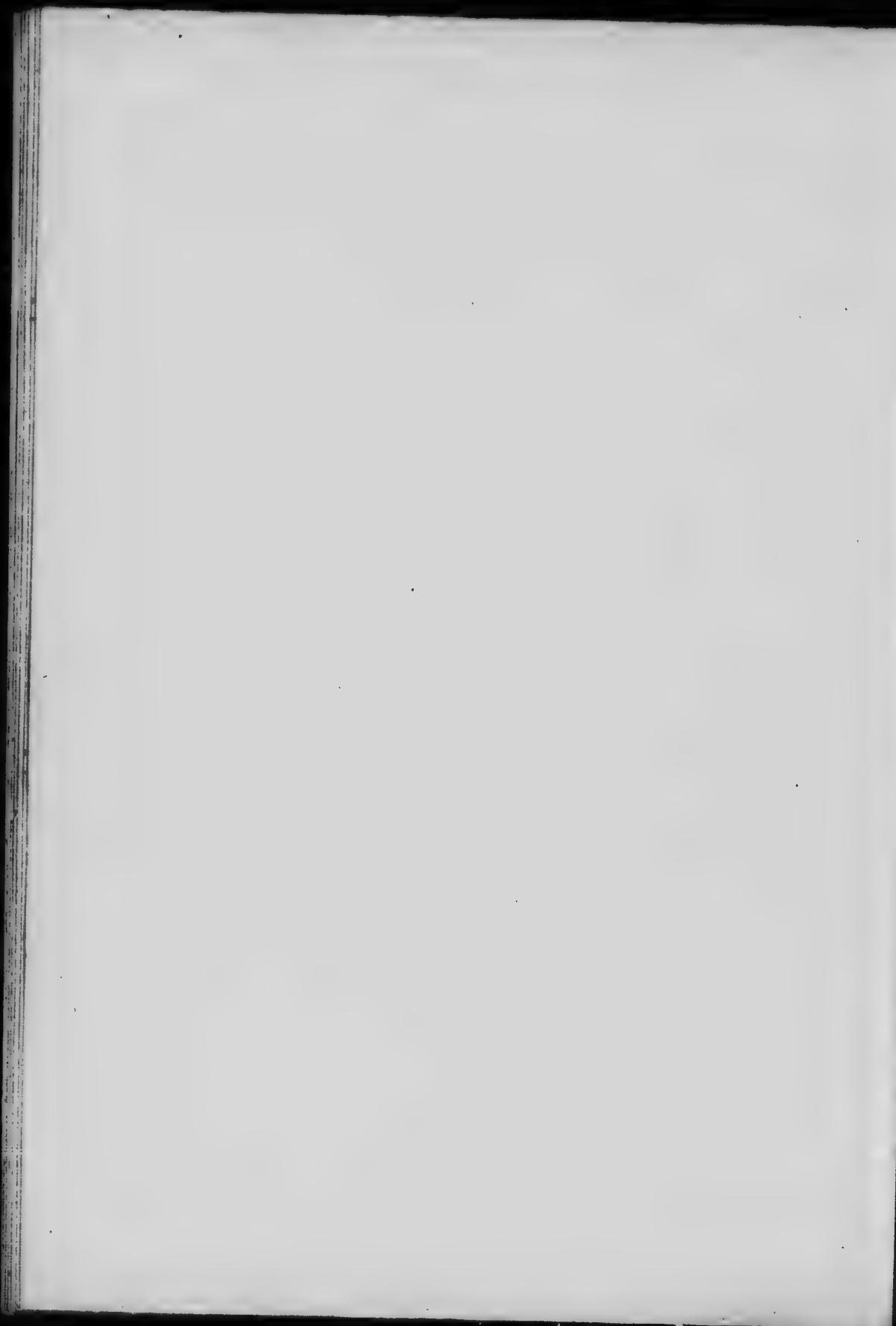
Her Majesty is pleased to direct that the new territories shall henceforth be known as The Transvaal.

GOD SAVE THE QUEEN

Given under my hand and seal at the Headquarters of the Army in South Africa, Belfast, in the said Territories, this 1st day of September, in the year of our Lord, 1900.

ROBERTS

Field Marshal Commanding Her Majesty's
Forces in South Africa.



CHAPTER XII.

Condensed History of South Africa.

1486 The Cape of Good Hope discovered by Bartoolomeo Dias, and called variously Cabo Tormentoso (Stormy Cape), the Lion of the Sea, and the Head of Africa. Its present name was given by John II. of Portugal.

1497 Nov. 19. The Cape was doubled, and the passage to India discovered, by Vasco da Gama.

1650 Cape Town, the capital, founded by the Dutch.

1685 A large number of Huguenot refugees, driven from France by the revocation of the Edict of Nantes, arrive at the Cape.

1700 Governor Willem Adriaan van der Stell, representative of the Dutch East India Company, established the first settlement of graziers and cattle farmers among the Tulbagh Mountains, and thereby laid the foundations of the Dutch republics in South Africa.

1795 Republics proclaimed at Swellendam and Graaf Reinet, and the Government officials of the Dutch East India Company overthrown.

1795 Sept. 16th. The Colony seized by the English under Admiral Elphinstone and General Clarke.

1802 March 25th. The Colony restored to the Dutch by the Peace of Amiens.

1806 Jan. 9th. Again seized by the British; the Dutch settlers, dissatisfied with the arbitrary rule of the Dutch East India Company, making but slight resistance.

1812 Five Boers hanged at Slaghter's Nek, as punishment for rebellion against British authority.

1814 Cape Colony finally ceded to Great Britain, with the assent of the European Powers.

1820 March. British emigrants arrive.

1834 The abolition of slavery and financial ruin of many Dutch farmers. Native uprising, resulting in defeat of the Zulus and Matebeles.

1836 The year of the Great Trek. The Dutch of Cape Colony, becoming discontented with British control, left their homes and ventured into the unknown wilderness north of the Orange River. The most important party, under the leadership of Andries Pretorius, and having with it the boy Paul Kruger, settled in what is now the South African Republic and Orange Free State. Another party, headed by Gerrit Maritz and Pieter Retief, founded the Republic of Natal after severe conflicts with the natives.

1836-38 Retief and others massacred by Dingaan, Zulu chief.

1838 Dec. 16th. Defeat of Zulus. The day is still kept by the Dutch as a day of thanksgiving.

1840 The South African Republic founded by Maritz, Potgieter, and Pretorius.

1842 The British Government overthrows the Republic of Natal, and takes possession of the country, many of the original Dutch Settlers retiring into the Orange Free State and the Transvaal.

1847 Bishopric of Cape Town formed; Dr. Robert Gray, first Bishop.

1848 British Government proclaims its authority over the Orange Free State, establishing its authority after the battle fought with the Boers at Boomplaats.

1849 The inhabitants successfully resist the attempt to make the Cape a penal colony.

1852 Jan. 17th. Independence of the South African Republic acknowledged by the so-called Sand River Convention.

1853 May 7th. Paul Kruger elected President of South African Republic.

1853 July 1st. The constitution of Cape Colony promulgated.

1853 August. General Pretorius, head of the Transvaal Republic, died.

1854 Jan. 30th. Independence of the Orange Free State recognized by Great Britain.

1854 March. A free state then formed by the Boers.

1854 July 1st. The first Parliament meets at Cape Town.

1856 August. Uprising among the Zulus put down by Sir George Grey then Governor.

1858 Feb. 13th. Constitution of South African Republic proclaimed.

1858 Dec. The first railway from Cape Town, about fifty-eight miles long, opened.

1861 Sir Philip Wodehouse appointed Governor of Cape Colony.

1867-70 Discovery of diamonds near the Orange River, and reports of gold in the Transvaal, renew interest in South Africa, and lead to disputes between the British, the Boers, and the native tribes. The farms on which diamonds were discovered, the site of Kimberley, claimed as British territory on behalf of a native chief who had ceded his right to Great Britain. The Orange Free State Government gives up its claim to the diamond fields, receiving £90,000 as compensation from the British Government.

1870 July 12th. New harbor, breakwater, and docks at Cape Town inaugurated by the Duke of Edinburgh.

1870 August. Sir Henry Barkly appointed Governor of Cape Colony.

1871 March. The energy of the Governor results in the repression of aggressions of the Governor of the Orange Free State.

1871 Oct. 27th. The colony of Griqualand constituted.

1871 Nov. 17th. The British flag raised over the diamond fields.

1872 Mr. T. F. Burgers elected President of the South African Republic.

1872 Sept. 1st. Death of Bishop Gray.

1875 Nov. 11th. Long debate in Cape Parliament begins upon the scheme of Lord Carnarvon, the Colonial Secretary, for a South African Confederation, to include the two republics. The proposal to transfer the conference upon the subject to England resented.

1875 Nov. 26th. The Cape Parliament prorogued, and delegates sent to England.

1876 Aug. 5th. Conference of delegates in London begins.

1876 Nov. Sir H. Bartle E. Frere appointed Governor and Lord High Commissioner of South Africa.

1876 War between the Kaffirs and Boers.

1877 April 12th. The annexation of the South African Republic declared at Pretoria by Sir Theophilus Shepstone. A deputation of Transvaal burghers, including Kruger, visits England to protest against the annexation. Unsuccessful.

1878 A second deputation, including Kruger and Joubert, sent to England. Again unsuccessful.

1879 Jan. 12th. The Zulu War begins. After annihilating a large portion of the British forces at Isandhlwana on Jan. 22th, they are finally defeated in July at Ulundi.

1879 March. Sir William Owen Lanyon made Governor of South African Republic.

1879 May. Sir G. Wolseley appointed Governor of Natal, etc.

1879 Dec. The Transvaal declared a Crown colony.

1879 Dec. The Boers meet and claim independence. Both Kruger and Pretorius arrested for signing a document issued by a Boer Committee.

1879 Dec. 25th. Telegraphic communication completed between the Cape and Great Britain.

1880 April 28th. Mr. Gladstone comes into office.

1880 June. Government proposition from Conference of Delegates to promote federation rejected by the Assembly.

1880 June. War with the Basutos.

1880 Aug. 1st. Recall of Sir Bartle Frere.

1880 Aug. 21st. Sir Hercules G. R. Robinson appointed Governor and Lord High Commissioner for South Africa.

1880 Dec. The Boers meet and claim independence; Bok, Kruger, and Pretorius arrested for signing a document issued by a Boer Committee.

1880 Dec. 16th. The Boers seize Heidelberg, and re-establish the South African Republic, with Paul Kruger as President.

1880 Dec. 20th. Fight at Bronkhorstspruit between Boers and British, and surrender of the latter.

1880 Dec. 27th. Potchefstroom seized by the Boers, who retired when the place was shelled. Colonel Bellairs besieged there.

1880 Dec. 29th. Captain J. M. Elliot killed while fording the Vaal River.

1880 Dec. 30th. The South African Republic proclaimed by a triumvirate: Kruger, Joubert, and Pretorius.

1881 Jan. Troops sent from Great Britain. Sir George Colley (appointed Governor of Natal in 1880) takes command.

1881 Repulse of Sir George Colley's forces at Laing's Nek. A few days later another defeat at Ingogo. On Feb. 26th Sir George Colley, having seized Majuba Hill with a small force, is again defeated and loses his life.

1881 Feb. 28th. General Sir F. Roberts sent to Africa.

1881 March. Armistice proposed by the Boers and accepted by Great Britain. Peace proclaimed, the Boers disperse, and General Roberts recalled.

1881 April. Commissioners to carry out Treaty of Peace appointed.

1881 August. The Pretoria Convention agree to cede all territory to "The Transvaal State," subject to the suzerainty of the Queen and a British Resident.

1881 Sept. Meeting of the Volks Raad. Treaty confirmed.

1882 Conflicts with the natives.

1883 Kruger again elected President.

1883 July. Peace with the natives concluded.

1883 November. Paul Kruger and others received by Lord Derby as Transvaal deputies.

1884 London Convention signed, superseding Pretoria Convention and abolishing all limitations on Transvaal independence except the right to the Queen to veto foreign treaties which might seem opposed to British interests.

1885 Nov. 28th. Railway to Kimberley opened by Sir Hercules Robinson.

1887 Johannesburg founded.

1888 May 8th. Kruger again elected President.

1888 Amalgamation of the Kimberley diamond mines effected by Cecil Rhodes with the financial assistance of the Rothschilds.

1889 March. Defence Treaty entered into by the South African Republic and the Orange Free State.

1889 June. Sir H. Brougham Loch appointed Governor and High Commissioner for South Africa.

1889 Oct. Famine in Johannesburg.

1890 Mr. Rhodes becomes Premier of Cape Colony.

1890 Dec. General Joubert entertained in London.

1891 Sir. H. B. Loch and Mr. Rhodes visit London to discuss South African affairs with the Government.

1892 Feb 21st. Great Fire in Cape Town.

1892 March 10th. Sir H. B. Loch opens the junction railway between Cape Colony and the Orange Free State.

1893 April. Paul Kruger again elected President of the South African Republic for the fourth time.

1893 May 4th. Mr. Rhodes resigns and reconstructs his Ministry.

1893 June 22nd. Rejection of vote disapproving Mr. Rhodes' continuance as Premier and director of British South Africa Company.

1894 June. British subjects exempted from military service by the Transvaal Government.

1894 Aug. Revolt of the Kaffirs and their defeat.

1895 Lord Ripon retires from the Colonial Office and is succeeded by Mr. Chamberlain.

1895 Feb. 2nd. Mr. Rhodes made Privy Councillor.

1895 Feb. 13th. The Swaziland Convention passed by the Volks Raad.

1895 June-Aug. British Bechuanaland annexed by the Assembly.

1895 July. Delagoa Railway opened at Pretoria.

1896 Jan. 2nd. The Jameson Raid.

1897 Investigation of the Jameson Raid, and censure of Mr. Rhodes.

1897 Defensive treaty between Orange Free State and South African Republic.

532 CONDENSED HISTORY OF SOUTH AFRICA

1897 Lord Rosmead (Sir H. Robinson) retires from the Cape Governorship, and is succeeded by Sir Alfred Milner.

1898 Mr. Rhodes' party in the Cape Parliament is defeated, and Mr. Schreiner forms a new Ministry.

1898 Dec. Murder of Mr. Edgar by a Boer Policeman.

1899 March 24th. Uitlanders petition the British Government.

1899 May 31st. Conference at Bloemfontein between President Kruger and Sir Alfred Milner.

1899 July 10th-19th. New Franchise Bill passed by the Ra^a granting the seven years' franchise, but making its application depend upon the pleasure of the Transvaal officials.

1899 July 31st. The British Government proposes another conference to examine the question.

1899 Aug. 19th. The Transvaal Government declines the British offer, and proposes to substitute a five-year franchise, provided that Great Britain will pledge herself never again to intervene in Transvaal affairs, no longer to insist upon the assertion of suzerainty, and to concede arbitration from which Governments, other than that of the Orange Free State, should be excluded.

1899 Aug. 28th. The British Government replies that it cannot pledge itself not to protect its subjects in the Transvaal, and that it still maintains suzerainty. Proposals for a conference renewed.

1899 Sept. 2nd. The Transvaal offers, conditionally, to enter into a conference, but withdraws the whole franchise offer and insists upon absolute abrogation of British suzerainty, and the formation of the Transvaal into "a sovereign international state."

1899 Sept. 13th. Great Britain replies, practically renewing the Transvaal's own proposal of August 19th for a five years'

franchise, but leaving the suzerainty question as before, and suggesting that the Uitlanders in the Transvaal Legislature should be permitted to speak English.

1899 Sept. 19th. The Transvaal replies, withdrawing all former offers and gradually agrees to a joint commission of inquiry.

1899 Sept. 22nd. Great Britain announces the preparation of final terms.

1899 Sept. 28th. The Orange Free State votes to ally itself with the South African Republic.

1899 Oct. 2nd. General Sir Redvers Buller chosen to the command in South Africa.

1899 Oct. 10th. The Boer Ultimatum.

VARIED CLIMATE OF SOUTH AFRICA.

The contrasts in the climate of South Africa are in part accounted for by the elevation of the continent. This appears in very intelligible form in the heights above sea level of interior places associated with the war as follows: Pretoria, 4,471 ft.; Johannesburg, 5,689; Heidelberg, 5,028; Standerton, 5,025; Volksrust, 5,433; Charlestown, 5,385; Laing's Nek, 5,399; Newcastle, 3,892; Ladysmith, 3,285; Harrismith, 5,322; Pietermaritzburg, 2,218; Kimberley, 4,012; Vryburg, 3,880; Mafeking, 4,194; Palapye, 3,011; Bulawayo, 4,469; Norval's Pont, 3,988; Bloemfontein, 4,517; Viljoen's Drift, 4,760.

CHAPTER XIII

Side Lights from Both Armies in the Conduct of the War

THE South African War involves interests that affect all continents and nations and islands of the seas where barbarism survives and civilization advances. The question is whether modern English or old Dutch principles and purposes, enterprises and industries, ways and means, the Old Testament or the New, the pride of the Briton or the piety of the Boer, shall prevail in The great land that has been dark for a hundred centuries, and is just touched with white light, and shall be appropriated by progressive elevation and development and enlightened, or abandoned to a despotism of ignorance and a gloomy destiny.

The Old Testament or the New

One of the particulars in which the British have assumed superiority over Americans in the questions for self-government is, that when the country is at war especially, and in a lesser but still positive degree, in reference to all international matters, England is a solid entity,—all parties combined for the dignity and interests of England's Solid Unity and moral power of the Government of the Empire. There are incidents in the war of the Britons and Boers, showing that British subjects have no advantages over American citizens in presenting a compact front, even in war times, when there is difficulty and danger so great that the profoundest passions are stirred and the people realize the intensity of their interests in the events of the day. The speech of Mr. Morely in

Scotland in the dark and troubled hours of the Boer war dissipated the idea that the statesmen of Great Britain could stand for the state if there was peril in the air and danger in the dark.

Mr. Herbert Gladstone, M.P., son of the great statesman and orator, a man of highly respectable qualities, said in a speech to his constituents: "It was the duty of every patriot to avoid in any degree hampering the Government in the prosecution of the war in South Africa. (Hear! hear!) He would do nothing to weaken their hands, but he would rather do everything to strengthen their efforts. He gave his whole-hearted support to our gallant troops. (Cheers.) He gave them unstinted sympathy and the most loyal confidence. But we owed it to our brave soldiers to see that the policy of the Government did not render useless those splendid and heroic sacrifices which our soldiers were now making for us. Even if our Government was to be changed at the present time that would bring about no immediate change in South Africa. The war would have to be prosecuted with equal vigor; but even if a change of Government was possible at present it was certainly not desirable, because the present Government were responsible for what had happened, and their bitterest enemy did not wish to change places with them. (Hear! hear!) As there was no idea whatever that either the Liberal party or any great section of it were likely to seek to upset the Government in order to put themselves in their place, he felt he could speak with greater freedom. Although Liberals were asked to abstain from party politics, there was no such self-denying ordinance yet visible on the other side. (A laugh.) Conservative papers and Conservative speakers indulged in the same old denunciations of Liberal politicians and Liberal policy. This was especially the case with regard to the action of the Liberal Government in restoring the independence of the Transvaal after Majuba

Mr. Herbert
Gladstone's
Speech

Hill. He was glad that he voted for that policy, and he would never regret it to his dying day. (Hear! hear!)"

That was spoken like a gentleman and one devoted to the vindication of the memory of his distinguished father, but it yields no glimpse of the duties of the British Empire to protect from despotic rapacity many thousands of British subjects previously imposed upon and for years petitioning for relief from such disabilities and evil treatment as in any other quarter of the globe in any other period of English history would have aroused the Government and caused additional illustrations in action of the system pursued for generations by Her Majesty's Government to appear as the defender of Englishmen robbed, oppressed, and in all unseemly ways trampled upon. England would not have submitted very long to the disregard of the rights of British subjects by any tribe of half-civilized

**Rights of the
British Must
be Protected** people in the world without resenting it, and yet it is the cry of the opposition of the Government in England that the war could have been and should have been avoided, and that the day of reckoning will come soon when there must be a change of parties in the administration of the Empire. The British have been in the habit of considering American elections objectionable because the opposition is sometimes flagrantly unjust to those in power and seeks with extravagant misrepresentation to be revolutionary—that is, to put out the ins and get in themselves. The spirit of loyalty to nationality of which England has boasted does not seem to be on exhibition upon this occasion.

Mr. Morley's speech in Scotland was full of mischief-making. He belittled the tyrannies suffered by the majority of white men in the Transvaal, scoffed at the fact that they were disarmed, that the greatest city in the Transvaal was surrounded with forts, so that the busiest streets that had made that part of the world best

known to mankind, were under the mouths of cannon, and the inhabitants refused redress contemptuously. Still Mr. Morley said :

"If the Government of the Boers had been so corrupt and oppressive, I wonder whether men by the thousand would have left their homes and their wives and their property and endangered their lives for the preservation of the independence of that Government. (Hear! hear!) I do not think so. Where were the Uitlanders' grievances? Men did not get their votes soon enough; they did not get their dynamite cheap enough; the black natives were not made to work hard enough—I should like nothing better than to go with you and with all other voters in the burghs through the list of these grievances coolly in detail with chapter and verse and tell you what the end of it would be."

Mr. Morley's
Mischievous
Speech

There would not have been war if the Boers had consented that nearly two-thirds of the white men of the Transvaal, paying nine-tenths of the taxes, possessing about that proportion of the capital, the great employers of labor, had been allowed one-fourth or even one-eighth of the representation in the Volks Raad, and allowed to state their grievances in English, as the Dutch may state their desires and complaints in Dutch in Cape Town. Mr. Morley continued :

"The great curse of the war, whether long or short, which has broken up the old South African system which existed a year ago, is that it has kindled passions and resentments which will make either the restoration of the old system or the construction of a new system a thing of desperate difficulty. War is like an earthquake. It is useless to ask me to give you plans for rebuilding a city which an earthquake has shattered, until I know for certain that the subterranean wave which produced the earthquake has spent its force, until I know

War Like an
Earthquake

that no new tremors will shake down the walls still standing, that no fresh clefts and fissures will open at my feet. You cannot, while a great armed conflict is going on, in my view you cannot as practical men say what plan you will have in your mind for the restoration of a better state of things when the war is over. I leave that. That is no responsibility of ours."

Of this the *London Times*, January 25th, remarks :

"While with a singleness of aim and a fervor of patriotic purpose unapproached in our days, the whole Empire is bending itself to the prosecution of the war, Mr. John Morley has gone down to his Scottish constituents to belittle the national cause and pay homage to his own righteousness. Thousands of British homes are mourning their dead, tens of thousands are racked by cruel fears for their nearest and dearest nobly borne, while every house-
Mr. Morley's hold in the land is overcast with anxiety for the fate
Sophistries of our brave soldiers. But Mr. Morley thinks
Ill-timed this a time to indulge in feeble platform witticism, to make paltry party recriminations, and to condemn the conflict in which we are engaged, and which even he admits must be fought out, as shameful and pregnant with future evil. The men of Arbroath—the countrymen of the gallant Highlanders who sleep on the veldt at Magersfontein—gave him, it seems, a good reception. The fact, if it be a fact, does not probably amount to more than what the French euphemistically term a *succès d'estime*. We are confident that the nation as a whole is in no humor for Mr. Morley's jokes and sophistries. Some qualm as to their unfitness appears to have crossed his own mind. He seeks to excuse his action by the ill example set him on the other side."

In St. Paul's Cathedral, January 19th, the occasion the farewell service to the second detachment of volunteers for South Africa, for whom a space immediately under the dome was secured,

opened with the hymn, "Fight the good fight with all thy might," and was followed, after the supplicatory portion of the service, by Psalm xci. The lesson, which was read by Canon Scott Holland, was taken from I. St. Peter, v., 5-11, beginning with the verse, "All of you be subject one to another, and be clothed with humility; for God resisteth the proud, and giveth grace to the humble."

The Boers would, of course, claim this humility for themselves, and they never hesitate to assert their vital piety.

There is visible a certain competition in the religious fervor of the Britons and the Boers. The Bishop of London delivered an address in St. Paul's before the Second battalion of Volunteers in which he said :

"This great church which rises over the City of London was planned at a time when London lay in ashes. And yet it was planned on a scale which corresponded not to the existing distress of London, but to London's conception of her abiding greatness. Many a time, I doubt not, have you, in some shape or another, asked within yourselves, 'Here and here, did England help me; how can I help England, say?' Now that question has been answered. Now the call has come to you, and with simple steadfastness you say, 'England has need of me; I rise and go.' You rise and go. You rise above your ordinary selves, above the claims of every day. You go bearing England's honor with you. You go committing yourselves to God, with whom are all the issues of all our endeavors. You go to face unknown difficulties and dangers for your country's sake. You go for your fathers who begat you, whose work you cannot refuse to carry on. You go for your children, who are to come after you, that you may hand down to them England's honor untarnished during the brief period in which it was committed to your trust. My brothers, all England is with you in its good wishes and its prayers

Address of the
Bishop of
London

to-night. England has learnt the meaning of its national life, and the supreme claim which the nation has on the allegiance of all its sons. You go to carry elsewhere that life of England. Not your own personal bravery and skill; it is not that. But your share of the qualities which distinguish the British people. You go for us, and our hearts go with you. We are filled to-night with feelings

Feelings too Deep for Words which are too deep for words, feelings which we can only dimly express, which we have been trying to express in our prayers to God—God who sees within us what we ourselves cannot utter. You have prayed for yourselves to-night and you have prayed for one another. You go from this church to face the enthusiasm of those who rejoice in your courage. Believe me you carry to-night the honor of England."

The Boer and Orange Presidents are as confident of the favor of God as the Bishop of London or the Queen of England, and indeed surpass the churchmen of England in the confidence with which they speak of the Divine help that is their due for righteousness sake. In a telegram to President Steyn Oom Paul said :

" Honored Sir and Brother.—The case is too momentous for me to remain silent. Your Honor must impress upon all your officers and burghers the fact that if we wish to retain our independence and not to surrender our land to the enemy, we must, even if it costs our lives, determine to make a firm resistance, and not to retreat but to resist until we have secured the victory.

" The Lord has shown that He is with us, as the enemy have to regret the loss of hundreds while we have only to lament the loss of a few.

" If we retreat, it is owing to cowardice. I have noticed that want of co-operation has caused us to evacuate our positions.

Kruger's

Confidence in Divine Help

"My age does not permit me to join my sons, otherwise I would have been at the front by this time.

"Your Honor's directions and advice must be before them continuously. For the decisive struggle is fast approaching which is to prove whether or not we shall surrender the country.

"By no means must we give up the country, even if it costs us half of our men.

"Your Honor must impress upon the officers and burghers that they must resist to the death. In the name of the Lord, with this determination, and with a prayerful attack, I have confidence that we shall secure the victory. For Christ has said, 'Whosoever would keep his life shall lose it, but whosoever would lose it for truth's sake shall keep it'."

President Ste^r visited the state troops who had been in the fight at the Modder River. It appears from the journal of an American who has been some time with the Boers, that in the course of this battle, which was the one in which Lord Methuen was worsted, the Orange State troops, having been frightened in two previous combat; by the heavy artillery fire of the British, became panicky, and though they had not suffered very much retreated to the bank and across the river. The excuse made for them was that they were led by men who had no confidence in themselves, and inspired none in their followers. It was reported by the Boers that the British at this moment "promptly seized their opportunity" and crossed the stream. The Boer forces are said to have numbered between four and five thousand, and they have put their loss at eight killed, twenty-two wounded and ten prisoners. Some lyddite shells had torn a few of the Boers in a frightful way, and the American journalist says "helped to weaken the nerves of the Free Staters who had no leaders of their own they could trust."

Boers
Panicky at
Modder River

On the day after the battle, President Steyn telegraphed, "respected officers and burghers," that while God could not be thanked enough for "the help given hitherto," and they commended the bravery shown by our burghers, he urged "upon all the fact that we can only expect aid from above when there is co-operation and love amongst the officers and burghers, and when each and every one conscientiously does his duty."

And the President said it was with regret that we learned that **President Steyn's Words of Admonition** only about 1,000 men of the Free State fought in the last battle, and that many of the others remained in their camps while their brothers resisted and even defeated their enemy.

"I should not be performing my duty were I not to impress upon you all the fact that such behavior can only lead to disastrous results for our liberty as a people, and may have most unfortunate results for our brothers in the strife."

"I must therefore impress upon each and every one that it is his especial duty to obey the officers in command, and that the officers should accompany the burghers throughout the battles."

After this serious rebuke President Steyn resumed his expressions of confidence in God in these terms: "If we act in this way I have no doubt but that the God of our fathers and our God will not forsake us, but give us the victory. So let not one be found **Boer Prayers Aid to Victory** out of his place at the next engagement. Let each one be found taking his part in the strife. We must remember that we are fighting for all that is dear to us."

There are many Boers and others who believe the habit of the Boers in the field to sing hymns and be as devoted as Mahomedans to religious services, especially public prayer, aided in beating back the British armies. There are honest and reverend doubts about this, but there can be no question that the Boers are

all marching one way, and they would never allow a Morley to disfigure the Dutch language in war time, in opposition to the country as is done in England in English speech.

The fact that there is a good deal of solicitude felt as to the attitude of the Cape Town Dutch at the British headquarters of the army in South Africa appears in the general order issued January 11:

"The Commander-in-Chief wishes to impress upon all officers who may at any time be in charge of columns or detached commands the grave importance of doing all in their power, by good and conciliatory treatment, to secure compensation for the people of the country in all matters affecting either their own interests or those of the troops. In all cases in which supplies of any kind are required they must be paid for on delivery, and a receipt taken. Officers will be held responsible that soldiers are never allowed to enter private houses or molest the inhabitants on any pretext whatever, and that every precaution be taken to suppress looting or petty robbery by any person connected with the army. When supplies are absolutely necessary for the subsistence of the army and the inhabitants are unwilling to meet demands, commanding officers may, after careful personal investigation, and having satisfied themselves that such supplies are necessary and available, order them in such case to be taken by force, and a full receipt given.

English
Regard for
Property
Rights

"KITCHENER OF KHARTOUM."

Mafeking, December 10th, Colonel Baden-Powell, commanding, published in the "siege edition" of the Mafeking paper an address to the Boers in arms around the town, opening:

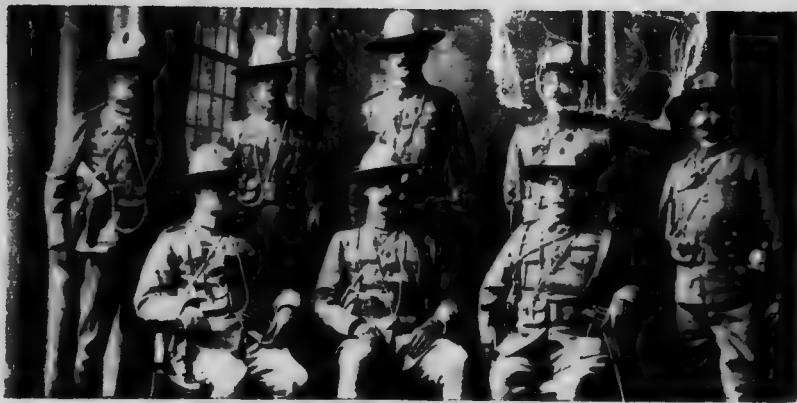
"Burghers—I address you in this manner because I have only recently learned how you have been intentionally kept in the dark by your officers, the Government, and the newspapers, as to what

is happening in other parts of South Africa. As the officer commanding Her Majesty's troops on this border, I think it right to point out clearly the inevitable result of your remaining longer B.-Powell's under arms against Great Britain. You are aware Address to the that the present war was caused by the invasion Burghers of British territory by your forces without justifiable reasons. Your leaders do not tell you that so far your forces have only met the advance-guard of the British forces. The circumstances have changed within the last week. The main body of the British are now daily arriving by thousands from England, Canada, India and Australia, and are about to advance through the country. In a short time the Republic will be in the hands of the British, and no sacrifice of life on your part can stop it. The question now that you have to put to yourselves, before it is too late, is: Is it worth while losing your lives in a vain attempt to stop the invasion or take a town beyond your borders, which, if taken, will be of no use to you?

"I may tell you that Mafeking cannot be taking by sitting down and looking at it, for we have ample supplies for several months."

Colonel Baden-Powell proceeded to mention that the Boer artillery had not done much harm, that there would not be European intervention, that the burghers should think of the safety of their families and farms, and added that the Boer leaders had caused the destruction of farms, and have fired on women and

Warning children. Our men are becoming hard to restrain General in consequence. They have also caused the invasion Cronje of Kaffir territory, looting their cattle, and have thus induced them to rise and invade your country and kill your burghers. As one white man to another, I warned General Cronje, on November 14th, that this would occur. Yesterday I



MAJOR WILLIAMSON AND OFFICERS.



THE STRATHCONA FLAG.



LATEST NEWS FROM THE FRONT

Photos. by Gauvin & Gauthier



A DETACHMENT OF "STRATHCONA HORSE" FEASTING.

Alex. McCarthey (Lobo) standing on the right was severely wounded
by the bursting of a shell.



TORONTO QUOTA TO FILL VACANCIES IN 1ST CONTINGENT.



EMBARKING HORSES AT QUEBEC FOR SOUTH AFRICA.

(Photos by Gauvin & Gentzel.)

heard that more Kaffirs were rising. I have warned General Snyman accordingly. Great bloodshed and destruction of farms threaten you on all sides.

"I wish to offer you a chance of avoiding it. My advice to you is to return to your homes without delay, and remain peaceful till the war is over. Those who do this before the 13th will, as far as possible, be protected, as regards yourselves, your families, and property from confiscation, looting and other penalties, to which those remaining under arms will be subjected when the invasion takes place. Secret agents will communicate to me the names of those who do. Those who do not avail themselves of the terms now offered may be sure that their property will be confiscated when the troops arrive. Each man must be prepared to hand over a rifle and 150 rounds of ammunition.

Alternative
Offered the
Boers

The Boers were extremely indignant that this paper was sent to the Boer soldiers directly, as it had a considerable circulation among them, and was calculated to be very disagreeable. It was irregular to give so much useful information in a lump, but it answered the purpose of the gallant Colonel in disturbing the peace of mind of his enemies. British influences are keeping the Basutos from taking revenge on the Boers, though the latter forced both natives and British into their ranks and compelled them to fight more or less.

Captain
Mahan's
Statement

The writings of Captain Mahan on the South African question are as acceptable to the British public as his works on Sea-Power. There is much commentation of his statement that it is "The Uitlanders, not the Boers, who should be compared with their forefathers who revolted against George the III. This passage from the Captain's letter, reproduced in England from the *New York Times*, states that "the people of the Transvaal have

been brought into this dilemma because national liberty was in Kruger's mind inseparably associated with the right of the dominant minority, the sole possessors of political power—in other words an oligarchy—to oppress the majority, tax it heavily, and refuse its representation."

A writer, Fred Jas. Tomkins, dating at Toronto, has been in communication with colored people in Canada, in the United States, and in Africa for the last forty years, and he remarks :

"The first fact to place before the public is their loyalty to the Queen, and to the British race. I would ask why this Loyalty of the people, panting for liberty, easily trained to arms, Blacks to the brave in battle, patient, obedient, and loyal to the Queen

Queen, should not be employed in this exigency, thirsting as they are to avenge the oppression of ages and to assist in the great conflict now being waged in Africa. I may say that there would be no difficulty in raising as many contingents of black and colored men in Nova Scotia and in Ontario, men of intelligence, men of eminent piety, for the negro race is a religious race, who will be willing to struggle to live, and, if it pleased God, to die for the mother country. In every part of the world the black man knows that this is his day and hour."

Mr. Tomkins refers to the success of the colored soldiers in the northern armies during the war of the sections. He has been misinformed when he states that two army corps of the National Army were entirely composed of colored soldiers, and he neglects to mention in their behalf that one of the most distinguished regiments in the battle of Santiago was the 24th United States Infantry, composed of colored men.

One of the most gratifying aspects of this war from its very beginning has been the truly humane and often magnanimous treatment of prisoners on both sides. The following extract from

a letter from a Cape Town correspondent shows the spirit that was displayed alike by Briton and Boer.

"The lot of the Boer prisoners is not a very hard one. The only task imposed on them is that of keeping their own quarters clean. They are allowed to receive visitors on certain days of the week. Their friends may supply them with any luxuries they desire in the way of deck-chairs, clothes, cakes, fruit or tobacco, in fact anything except money and spirits. Their food is not luxurious, but sufficient and healthy. The meal I saw consisted of boiled beef, potatoes, pickles, bread and coffee.

"On the other hand, from the best information, we learn that our prisoners, confined near Pretoria, are as well treated and as well fed as the average Boer soldier. They have an enclosure sufficiently large to allow them to play cricket and football. From what I saw of the Boer leaders myself at the outbreak of the war and from their behavior since, I believe they intend to carry out this war in a civilized and humane spirit."

How the
British Treat
Boer Prisoners

A Wounded Canadian Volunteer's Last Letter to His Mother, from South Africa.

Dear mother, I now write to you,
But this will be my last :
A rifle bullet pierced me through,
My strength is failing fast.

Grieve not for me my mother dear :
Though here I wounded lie ;
For I'm a Christian volunteer
And not afraid to die.

I have no envy in my breast,
Against my fellow-man :
I know not what caused this contest,
Nor why it first began.

But this I know, if all were good
And righteous in God's sight :
There would be no such loss of blood,
Nor cause for such a fight.

But worldly men for wealth or fame,
Would slay from pole to pole :
And, after all could not obtain,
The value of one soul.

No more shall I behold the place,
Where once I oft did roam :
I ne'er shall see your smiling face,
Nor my Canadian home.

But mother we shall meet again,
On Canaan's peaceful shore :
Where there will be no grief nor pain
And parting is no more.

With me it's near the close of day,
God bless us one and all :
Farewell, adieu, I must away
I hear the bugal call.

—J. Woolsey.

CHAPTER XIV.

Africa a Great Country.

THE giant continent of Africa—so near an island that a slender isthmus of sand only prevents the union of the seas around her burning shores—and through this sand a canal for ocean steamers completes the circum-navigation of the enormous bulk—never loomed upon the world in its full proportions and invited speculation as to its stupendous possibilities, as since the Dutch and British war advertised with bloodshed the progress and the demands of civilization, and illumined the ancient darkness that was the distinguishing characteristic of the vast dominion, three times as extensive as all the States and Territories of the great American Republic, and with natural resources far exceeding those of Europe or South America. In larger measure than ever, the whole world is now interested in the Greater Africa, and, while the immediate question is whether the more temperate and fruitful parts of the African lands shall be modern British or ancient Dutch, there are other matters of moment rising in the near future like headlands emerging from a fog.

Northern Africa had a great part in the earlier history of the Globe. In peace and in war, in the splendors of Egypt and Carthage, the soil of the former containing the most wonderful works of man, monumental of the era of which history was the written evidence. It was an Eastern light coming with the sunshine from Asia, that flamed like a great torch on the banks of the Nile, the mysterious

river flowing forever from the immeasurable South—from the southern into the northern temperate zone, crossing the Equator, draining a lake country incomparable in the world until the New World was revealed, just before the navigators, seeking the road to India had rounded the Cape of Good Hope. Egypt and Carthage were of the bloodiest despotisms of the ages when there were only points of light rising from the abyss of chaos ; and their conquest by the Roman Empire was victory for the cause of progressive promise, and compensating in part for the future fact that at last the invaders from Asia overwhelmed the Republics of Greece. The Greeks were such students and lovers of their own beauty, they lost regard for the strength of political unity, so that the champions of Christian civilization, those Crusaders for the possession of the Holy Sepulchre, who beat back the deluge of

**Early Changes
in Northern
Africa** Mohammedanism for centuries—won Jerusalem for a time, and defended Constantinople. From mediæval Italy with her fatal gifts, and beyond in the far West of Europe, marched hordes from the Empires Alexander overcame, established themselves on both sides of the Hellespont, and, making the city of Constantinople their capital, swept over not merely Macedonia, Athens, Corinth and Sparta, but established themselves on the banks of the Danube, and founded kingdoms in Spain and Morrocco, possessing both the pillars of Hercules.

Northern Africa, from the mouth of the Nile to the Atlantic, was, before this and for a time after, the scene of brilliant activities, of literary labors, of "cloud-capped towers" and gorgeous churches, of famous orators of church and state and warriors ; and we may say the inventors of historical writing. The production of the Alexandrian Library, whose conflagration was one of mankind's common misfortunes—the sombre smoke and flame of which still makes a sinister mark on the sky of the East. It is a long cry

from the burning of the Alexandrian Library to Napoleon's Battle of the Pyramids and the bombardment of Alexandria by the British, when the Egyptians found their tactic masters.

It was the dominance of Britain in Southern Africa and her wealth of world-wide commerce and supremacy on the seas, that gave her possession of the Isthmus of Suez, and the Cape of Good Hope—the two commanding the continent. Holland was overpowered at one end of Africa and France at the other, because their uses for the ends of the earth were comparatively small when Great Britain was in the reckoning. France has more than she needs of Africa in Algiers and on the West Coast. She has not the surplus population to spare to cause her colonies to flourish. She is under the strain, however, of an effort to be equal in power on the land to Germany and on the sea to England—and the waste of men and money in the Sahara Desert is in the name of ambition that pursues a fantastic phantom.

It was not long ago the fashion of the European nations that assumed themselves to be progressive—with the exception of Russia and Austria—to seek possessions in Africa. Before Russia had for her development the monstrous field of all Northern Asia and the tempting provinces of European Turkey, for a display of expanding dominion and expansive policy. Austria has her sorrow in conflicting peoples indisposed to dwell in unity, and the elderly Emperor is growing weary of assimilating in his person, as they will not be recognized in one government, his Empire, that lacks the stability of homogeneity—and the war of conquest in Russia and Herzegovina is fresh in recollection as a costly ceremony. Italy was unfortunate in her Abyssinian enterprise, and retired from it without excessive sacrifice for the safety of her dignity. The German

Dominance of
the British

Colonizing
Efforts of
Other Nations

Emperor has had sympathetic periods with the Dutch Republics, and the farmers of Dutch decent, beyond the boundaries of official Boerdom, and cabled Oom Paul after the Jameson raid his sincere congratulations; but the ties between the Hollanders of the mountains and the dominant Prussians are not close, for the Boers cannot fairly be said to speak German, though they do succeed in making a Republican despotism of a caste and a clique exceeding in personnel a class tyrannical rule, everything in the examples that are Imperial.

The Germans have acquired title to a portion of the West African Continent, but it is far from the scenes of conflict between Britons and Boers. The Portuguese on the Eastern shore have land and a harbor more convenient for them than if they had exercised legal sovereignty over it, for it gives them a free road to

The Vast Interior of Africa Europe in war as well as peace against the power that is most overbearing on the sea. On the West Coast of Africa we find Liberia, the only spot on the continent where the people can be said in any reasonable sense to govern themselves—which is accountable from American association and education—and the Congo State that reposes politically and grows industrially under the patronage of the Crown of Belgium.

This leaves the heart—the huge central part of Africa, with space twice as large as the United States, including territories and islands, in a state of nature as modified by the slave trade and the ivory trade—the former reduced to Arabian adventure and the latter to the limited supply of elephants passing away like the buffaloes of North America—though the massacre of the herds is not yet hastened with American energy. Into this tremendous country “here and there a traveler” has penetrated, the most influential and better informed of them, Stanley. Within, the wars of tribes have raged, and there has been fighting on the frontier. This

prodigious land of the great hereafter, is a little better known than our frozen zones or the face of the moon that she hides as she waltzes around the earth, but it is the least explored portion of the earth's surface—with the possible exception of the interior of Australia.

In the central portion of Africa, remote from the seas, are great rivers and forests, wild men and wild animals, lands of exceptional fertility, stored wealth for the abundant supply of as many inhabitants as Asia sustains; and the natives have been so little in touch with Europeans that the conditions of their lives have not been changed radically for many centuries. There is, indeed, within some thousands of years, evidence of the progress of barbarism rather than of civilization. The state that seems to be in the most auspicious situation is that of Congo, and yet it is but a few years since Stanley fought his way from the Eastern lakes of Africa to the Atlantic with his elephant gun, through cannibal hordes; and then again found his way back through the pathless woods from the Congo country to the borders of the Soudan.

There did not seem to be any particular reason, when the commerce of the South Seas had fallen into British hands, and the Indies were held by the title of the sword, by Great Britain, that those by whom English was spoken should refrain from overthrowing the Dutch corporate monopoly at the Cape, and the pompous but impracticable and impecunious Turkish ascendancy at Cairo. It was a natural and excellent thing to do and to have done, and there was but very little warfare in doing it. British rule greatly benefited the people of the Cape Colony, made Natal a province of prosperity, and it was the presence of professional philanthropy

that reduced the ascendancy and varied the course of British statesmanship, so far as to surrender rights in the Orange and Transvaal States; and thus were raised up enemies who, as they were far inland, thought they could afford to despise the masters of the seas.

The story of the trekkers and the motives of their migration has been made plain since the Boer and Briton war opened—and in that connection appears, with photographic truth, the Boer attitude as to slavery and the teachings of missionaries. The blood of the British has been freely given for African possessions in the wars between the River Nile and the Red Sea; and the fate of Gordon at Khartoum has been a warning against policies of procrastination based upon pretences of humility. It was the British troops that prevented the Mahdi, with his Dervishes, from the occupation of

**British
Sacrifices** Egypt, and also saved that country from the tyranny of her own imbeciles. It was British troops that were sacrificed to break the power of Cetywayo, the Zulu King, who menaced the existence of the Boer communities of the Transvaal. This was done in the interest of preserving the integrity of the province of Natal and the maintenance of the rule of the British Empire there. The great province of Rhodesia, westward of the Boer country, declares the expansive force of the British Colonial system as now administered; and the disturbing element of the relations of the British and Boers was the presence of a majority of white men in the Transvaal and the Orange Free State, speaking English and developing the astonishing and incomparable riches of the land. As these "intruders" were the bulk of the manhood on the spot—two-thirds of it, and the payers of nine-tenths of the taxes, they, perhaps impertinently, assumed, according to the political glossary of the Boers, that they should have a few rights in the land where they were in the majority and by far

the greatest producers, carrying on the greater industries, giving to the world wealth in precious metal and precious stones beyond all comparison. But this sort of intrusive and pretentious majority caused the war by asserting—not that the majority should rule, but that they should have one sixteenth part of political England's power in the legislative division of the alleged Re- Just Rights public, purely for the purposes of self-protection. The Colonial Secretary of England, brutally, according to the Boer accusation, insisted upon saying something to this effect.

It was this assertion of the Uitlanders that drove the Presidents of the Orange and Transvaal States to the desperation of declaring war and entering upon the terrible struggle of 1899 and 1900, the story of which follows.

The English possessions in Africa that are important are located on the Eastern side of the continent fronting the Indian Ocean and the Red Sea, extending along the Nile from the Mediterranean to the great African lakes, so that the British have right of way for public improvements from the Cape to Cairo, with the exception of a gap of 200 miles that may be closed with facility; and it is the enterprise of the construction of a railroad through Africa on this line, that Mr. Cecil Rhodes, honored by President Kruger as his most formidable and bitter enemy, has been prominent in organizing—in finding the ways and means for the material work. There are persons to whom this seems a criminal intent, an assault upon many solemn and holy things—but it is one of the greatest ideas and projects of which The Cape and the world has heard. The Russian trans-Asiatic Cairo Railway and the American trans-American lines are the only works of man comparable with this magnificent African undertaking. The railroads built with British capital in Africa proclaim the practicability of the Cape to Cairo scheme—and it is a planned campaign for the

winning of one of the grandest victories of peace—one of greater renown than those of which there is knowledge.

The navigation of the Nile and its tributary lakes will be coincidentally improved, and steamboats on those waters will at first connect the finished lines of rails, until the whole course is laid with steel. Already the route has been marked by the footsteps of British missionaries and the blood of British soldiers who perished in the Zulu and Soudan wars, and the crimsoned paths of British columns in the war of the Britons and Boers.

It is appropriate that Rhodes, the friend of Gordon, and Sir Redvers Buller, who stemmed the torrent of fanatical Mahdists on the Nile, and Lord Kitchener, avenger of Khartoum and conqueror

The Forces Working for Good of the Soudan, and Lord Roberts, who pacified the Afghans when he broke their military power at

Kandahar, and was sent for after the Majuba Hill disaster to the British arms twenty years ago, and was subjected to the humiliation of a peace without honor while making the voyage from England, should be the leading figures of the South African war, that, if it gives a stable government in that country, will secure the accomplishment of the trans-piercing African railroad construction that will hasten the redemption of that quarter of the globe. Until within the few years in which gold and diamonds have broadened the course of empire by increasing the rewards of industry and commanding the channels of commerce, so that the locomotives will take hold on the paths where Livingston walked, the possibility of such a triumph of science and labor and war for the cause of Christian civilization seemed as remote as some crank's design of making the moon a captive balloon.

CHAPTER XV

Boer Life in Times of Peace.

OUT of doors, hunting, trekking, or attending to the numerous make-shift devices of his daily pioneer-life, the Boer is a loud-spoken, blustering, and cruel driver of man or beast under his control. Fond of an occasional break-away from the habitual discipline of his home life, he indulges in rough horse-play with kindred spirits, thoroughly enjoying the healthy strength of his manhood, without restraint or curb from the apron strings and sunbonnet of his good vrow at home.

Within doors, all this ebullition of animal spirits is subdued. The noisy, blustering hunter, or the free and easy-going "kurveyor," just home from the coast or township from one of **The Boer at his long journeys, at once changes his nature into Home and** a taciturn, automatic obedience to the passive **Abroad** authority of the mistress of his home. Within his four walls you see him the patient shoe-maker for the whole family, slowly and laboriously cutting out or sewing the veldtschoen (shoes) for himself, wife, and children. No longer loud-spoken, he is silenced by the dominant expressions of his good wife. Quietness and slow movements, with or without occupation, must reign when indoors within her realm, except on the special occasion of a wedding feast or some other celebration which has received the sanction of "Tautje"—the housewife. "Tautje" or auntie, is herself the best of wives and mothers in such a household; but in her is concentrated all the opposition to advancement, the objection to the

livelier Uitlander, which, unfortunately, characterizes this peasant race. With auntie, what is the use of anything so long as she knows nothing of its uses? But let that auntie first understand the value

How the Auntie Manages Her Household of some improvement, then she will permit some slight innovation to be introduced by herself into the household. Auntie looks after the manufacture of the tallow candles and soap (used sparingly by her family), made in accordance with recipes handed down to her by her mother or grandmother before her. Surely, as they have been good enough for such worthy ancestors, they must be good enough for her household! She has no patience with the daintily-dressed, hair-curled, piano-playing townsfolk who use oil, gas or electric light whenever they can get it. Auntie is not a very good cook, but she cooks a great deal; in quantity rather than in quality does she satisfy the appetite of her lusty family.

Boiled or stewed meat and potatoes are piled up in a dish in the centre of the table, from which each helps himself by hand or fork according to his fancy. Not, however, until the word of command, "Kreech maal" is pronounced by the father of the family; then each may select the particular tit-bit his eyes have fastened on during the sometimes lengthy grace before meat.

In the preparation of preserves the Boer vrouw excels. Small Tangerine oranges are prepared in a rich syrup, to which also are added figs, apricots, and wild honey. The whole, flavored with brandy, forms a rich preserve.

How the Cooking is Done Auntie's pastry is solid and satisfying; her puddings are massive. All the cookery has to be done either over the fire or in the baking-pot, which, when placed over the embers, has hot ashes and fresh fuel placed on the lid to give heat both above and below it.

Sewing machines and washing days are unknown in the household economy. If her man wants a new shirt, he can ride over to the nearest store (where they have a running account in exchange for farm produce) and buy a new clean one, for surely the old garment, which has not been taken off since put on for the first time, is worn out, as the sleeves are quite gone!

Auntie rules her daughters with an iron will. Rebellion against her authority is unknown. This authority is long continued over the daughters, even after marriage, when the daughter's man has come to live on the same farm and built an addition to the farm house for himself and family. The marriage of her daughters is the great desire of every good vrow. She keeps her eyes open on all the eligible young men of the district whom she may have observed when at the last monthly "Naachtmahl" **Auntie Rules** (church going). Should such a young Boer be **Supreme** smitten by the sun-bonneted damsel in charge of her portly mother, his mode of courting is characteristic of his race.

Without speaking to the lady of his choice or to any of her people, he makes lengthy preparations for his amorous excursion. His horse is carefully groomed, the first time, perhaps, in the animal's life; new saddle, bridle, and saddle-cloth are purchased. The saddle-cloth, especially, must be bright, glaring, and highly-colored, with a splendid yellow or red fringe to stamp the taste of the owner. A newsuit of fine corduroy clothing, with a completely new kit from hat to shoes, is also necessary; then, in bright spurs and well-shaped riding sjambok in hand, the ardent lover canters forth to seek a wife. The approach of a rider got up in this fashion at once conveys to the household the object of his visit. Preparations are made for the hearty reception of so welcome a guest. All the daughters polish up their faces with a damp cloth, and a little mutton fat, hair is tightly plaited up and bound in ribbons;

brass jewelry, purchased from the traveling smouze pedlar, is donned, and the best frocks are put on. "Tautje" gets out her most luscious preserves and stock of "koesisters" (cakes made of flour, sugar, and spices), and puts more coffee into the ever-stewing coffee-kettle. The best crockery is displayed, and all is ready. The welcome lover has discreetly kept away from the house with the father of the family inspecting the stock and enclosed land, to fill up time until the request is brought him by one of the younger members of the house to come and "take coffee."

Thus he enters, silent, shy, and subdued, into the presence of five or six buxom Dutch girls and his future mother-in-law. Each of the girls in her heart of hearts longs to be his happy choice. For has he not a splendid riding horse, his own wagon and span of **Characteristic** oxen, a few sheep, and his own account at the **Mode of** neighboring store? He must, too, be a bit of a **Courting** wicked rascal! For has he not journeyed down to Port Elizabeth or Kimberley, and visited the den of wickedness, Johannesburg? Surely such an experienced young man must be the joy of any girl's heart!

Just now, however, he looks too hot, moist and uncomfortable, under the suave enquiries from "Tautje" as to his own health and that of all his tribe. His coffee is handed him by one girl; another puts more sugar in his cup, although already sweetened; he is pressed to eat sweet cookies and stickiness, till even he can eat no more. Thus, with coffee-drinking, smoking and banter with all the family, who are in high spirits for the great occasion, the afternoon passes. The evening meal is served; then comes the critical period.

After supper he ought to go, and the household ought to go to bed, so a candle is brought in as a reminder. Now is the time when the young Boer must seize the opportunity of asking "Maag

BUILDING PONTOON BRIDGE UNDER DIFFICULTIES OVER THE TUGELA RIVER



"JACK TARS" TO THE FRONT AT "GRASPAK."



"ik oopsit" ? (may I sit up ?) with the girl of his choice, thus conveying to the whole family his desire to pay court to the girl named. There is not often a refusal given at such a very proper request, for is not matrimony the great aim of all young Dutch girls, whilst a married daughter is a constant joy to her mother. Permission is readily given, and the family all retire, leaving the blushing maiden and amorous Boer to themselves. This private chat is limited by the length of the candle, for, should the candle be permitted to burn to the end, the girl thereby lets the lover know that his addresses are unacceptable and he must ride away forthwith. It is her duty, though, should he find favor in her sight, to blow out the light, thus declaring her surrender to the persuasive eloquence of the amorous visitor.

The Deciding Point

The marriage at the neighboring town soon follows, when feasting, dancing and drinking are indulged in until late into the night of the wedding feast. The newly-married couple then take up their residence either in the home of the father of bride or bridegroom, as the case may be, until the necessary house has been built for their permanent occupation, or an additional flat-roofed room added to the parental home for the establishment of another shoot from the family tree.

The harvest of the Boer farmer, as the result of cultivation of the few acres of enclosed land, is of the utmost importance with regard to the sustenance of himself and family from one harvest time to another. As a rule, his cultivated land is not capable of producing much more than is required for the home consumption of his own "volk" (people). In the event of failure of his crops, or their destruction by locusts, the result is dire poverty and semi-starvation; he is driven to the necessity of selling his stock or his shearing

Crops and
Other
Products

of wool prematurely. For this purpose he takes a long journey seaward, with the bales of wool loaded upon his wagon, for which he hopes to realize a higher price in ready cash at the seaport than he can obtain in exchange for goods purchased from the particular store where he habitually deals, to the owner of which he has practically already mortgaged his shearing.

Wheat is raised exclusively for his family use. All has to be reaped by hand with a sickle. It is at once threshed out after his own fashion and taken away to be ground at the nearest of the few flour mills situated beside the large rivers of the country. Here he camps out with his wagon, accompanied by his vrouw and children, waiting his turn for the grinding. He is satisfied with a bag full of flour and bran mixed (Boer meal as it is called) for each bag full of wheat delivered to the miller. Whether the meal be the grinding of his own or other wheat he knows not. So

Grinding, and How the Miller Gets Rich long as it is in his own bags he feels assured all must be right, since he carried the sacks of wheat into the mill himself and saw them emptied.

Thus the South African miller thrives, as his toll is heavy and grinding charge high, and speedily becomes rich, as his clients of necessity must come to him, there being no other mill within fifty miles.

The method of threshing and winnowing is an exciting spectacle. The floor of the threshing krall (a circular stone-walled building, like a circus) is prepared by moistening and beating down the virgin soil, which soon becomes baked hard by the dry atmosphere and blazing sun. A layer of 18 inches of wheat straw with the ear, as reaped, is laid over this threshing floor. All the horses and mules of the farm are then driven within the enclosure and fastened in, whilst the Boer, his sons, and black servants, armed with whips and sjamboks, mount the walls, driving the terror-

stricken animals round and round without rest. The straw gets trodden lower by the persecuted animals, and more is thrown in, until at last all is trodden out; the straw is broken, crushed and cut into loose chaff by the animals' hoofs, while the wheat proper has been separated from the husk, falling to the bottom of the loose accumulation. Exhausted, bruised and hungry, the poor animals, which have so labored, are then turned out to shift for themselves on the base veldt, or perhaps are treated to a few handfuls of the trodden chaff. The mouths of the horses and mules that tread out the corn are truly not muzzled, but no time is allowed the poor creatures to get a bite during their hours of torture. The straw chaff is carefully collected and stored for high feed, while the grain and husks, together with sand from the threshing floor, are swept into a heap ready for winnowing.

This operation is performed after the primitive fashion of aboriginal races. A windy day is selected; the Kaffir women of the farm stand in rows, and with handfuls raised above their heads let the grain slowly fall to the ground, while the dust and chaff are carried away by the wind. Boers of advanced ideas are known to sift the threshings before winnowing. They are not, however, numerous, nor is the practice general.

The harvest of the oats is different. Each sickleful, as cut by the Boer or his boy, is laid down separately on the ground, when it is carefully bound up into bundles about six inches in diameter, then stored under cover for sale as forage. This oat crop affords a very important ready cash result for the Boer, as he can take a large load to the distant township, where it is sold on the public market at sometimes as much as two shillings per bundle in times of scarcity. A small stock is also kept for home consumption and

Oats and Gar-
den Products

for sale to any traveler who may be passing the homestead, but always at highest retail rates, as everyone knows who has been obliged to call for forage when on a journey. Small crops of potatoes and onions are also raised, mostly for family consumption, only small quantities of these finding their way to the public markets. Maize is perhaps the most profitable and prolific product of his land. With this he feeds his Kaffirs, serving it out to them in the cob, which they clean by hand. Pounding the grains of maize corn in a wooden mortar, with a heavy iron-wood pestle, they are able to crush it into a rough meal, from which they can prepare their "koss," or mealy porridge. Boiled or roasted green mealies (corn cobs), freshly picked, are indeed a luxury. Eaten from the cob, as a dog gnaws a bone, they are not to be despised by the daintiest palate. How these mealy cobs pass away many a miserable hour in camp on the open veldt! The cold, hungry trekker watches the roasting of them, carefully turning the cob round and round as each seed bursts forth like a floury potato in miniature. This, with a rasher of bacon or (luxury of luxuries) butter, pepper and salt, is a meal fit for the gods, satisfying the cravings of a hungry stomach, and warming up the half-frozen body of the man on trek who watches their preparation.

CHAPTER XVI.

Boers' Methods of Making War.

THE audacity of the Boers of which Lord Salisbury spoke at the beginning was the unexpected. The fortunes of war during four months cannot be accounted for, without observing that the British and Boers alike underrated opposing forces and so had the nations and people of the vast majority of intelligent persons who form opinions in all enlightened countries. The British idea was that a few divisions would do the work they needed. They had not made out that the Orange State was a province of Oom Paul, that Natal and Cape Colony were swarming with spies, that the superiority of the Boers in ^{Opposing} mobility would be so marvelous, and their armies ^{Forces Under-} in campaigning multiplied. The Boers had formed ^{rated.} a contemptuous judgment of the English—did not believe they had a military spirit—thought they would shrink from blood-letting and find a way to sue for peace and pay for it if they were a few times sharply worsted.

There was for some time a controversy in England that largely occupied the public speakers and the public press—whether the Boer artillery outranged that of the British, and all the facts of the case were slowly arrayed and announced. A great deal in the course of this has been said of the mobility of the field guns and their comparative weight. The defenders of the Government dwelt upon the field guns as a compromise between mobility and

range. The British field gun weighs $7\frac{1}{2}$ cwt., the German $8\frac{1}{2}$ cwt., the French nearly $10\frac{1}{2}$ cwt.; and there is a question of the diameter of wheels and the varieties of ammunition. The Director-General of the Ordnance of the British Army holds that when small shells are fired with great velocity by field guns there is little done,—practically useless, but with howitzers and the angle fire, 8-inch, 6-inch and 5-inch shells, "you can do a work of destruction that you cannot get with shrapnel fire when men are protected by works." The fact is the Boers have not made, except occasionally and to no great purpose, an effective use of field batteries. It is not the field pieces of the Boers that overwhelm the British field guns. It is the Boer rifle fire that does the deadly work, and what the British needed to carry defensive lines. A Major-General writes:

"Heavy howitzers should form part of the Corps artillery, and be kept in reserve for attacking redoubts and defensive lines. Before an assault the howitzers would turn the defending troops out from their cover and the shrapnel of the field guns would deny the use of the parapet to them. The introduction of the Magazine rifle has so enormously increased the importance of shelter trenches and field redoubts that it seems most desirable to concentrate high angle fire on them before an assault instead of trusting to the ordinary field gun, which, though excellent in the open, is of very little use against troops behind cover."

The British War Office sent out, when complaints were first made about artillery, an additional supply of field guns, seventy-two in number, and eighteen of them the much-approved howitzers. A howitzer division composed of three field batteries, each with six guns, was hurried away to the scene of action. The feeling in Great Britain about the lack of adequate supplies of the most formidable guns and ammunition

ever invented to prevent the solid column frontal rush upon Boer trenches is of the keenest anger, and an expert correspondent says:

"I have not discovered a particle of evidence that the Boer field guns have ever played any effective part in the war. 'Civilian,' after much research has been unable to produce such evidence. That any fairly modern field gun firing common shell could 'outrange' our field guns firing shrapnel, which cease to be effective soon after 4,000 yards, was a sufficiently obvious certainty. Meanwhile, it is impossible to take up a paper without finding the strongest testimony of the extreme efficiency of our field and horse artillery."

Another says: "If it were true that the Boer guns outranged them, we should hear of our teams being cut to pieces, and of our guns being put out of action by the enemy's High Velocity artillery fire whilst driving up to take up their or Rapidity of position opposite the enemy's trenches. Where Fire is there a jot of such evidence? Remember that at the Tugela it was rifle fire that disabled the guns.

"What we do find is that again and again our artillery take up their positions without any loss from artillery fire and then speedily silence the enemy's guns, leaving our guns free to attack the lines of intrenchments manned by the Boer infantry. High velocity guns have been tried in this country and found wanting. Is it in rapidity of fire? Well, that might be so, since in common with all other powers (except perhaps France) we have not yet succeeded in obtaining a thoroughly satisfactory quick-firing equipment; still there is no evidence that the Boers are better off. But we have greatly improved the rapidity of our fire by doing all that is possible in converting our existing equipment, and the result as recorded by your correspondent with Lord Methuen's column seems most satisfactory. What enabled the Naval Brigade and Yorkshires to take the position at Graspan? Let your correspon-

dent reply: 'The activity of the gunners was now extraordinary. Shell after shell burst upon every edge of the sangar and the fire slackened perceptibly.' And, again, your correspondent speaks of 'The storm of shrapnel that safeguarded the upward climb of the two regiments.'

"After the capture of the position at Belmont the artillery are also recorded as bringing a rapid and accurate fire to bear on the retreating foe. On visiting the enemy's positions at the Modder River your correspondent records, 'The destruction caused by our shell was awful.' This is confirmed by the enemy's wounded, and finally, at Magersfontein, the retirement of the Highlanders is made under cover of 'a terrific fire from our gun,' which, though it did not silence the fire of the Boer infantry, evidently impaired its accuracy, so that 'the casualties were fewer than might have been thought.' "

There is a sense in which this is in the highest degree complimentary to the Boers who have undoubtedly set examples in war.

Fighting an Invisible Foe fare that must be accepted as teaching war to to the armed nations. In the American-Spanish

war the phrase "fire-line" became known to the people as the "front," where rifle fire was given and taken. The American soldiers at Santiago complained as the British have done in half-a-dozen battles in South Africa, that they fought an invisible foe. Very often in the letters from private soldiers as well as the reports of the officers in the British army, the remark is made that during half-a-dozen engagements they never saw a Boer. The Spaniards were up in the knowledge of the value of smokeless powder in a degree greater than we, at the beginning of our Spanish war, and they had the art of hiding themselves in the tropical vegetation. The Americans at first burned the old-fashioned powder, and afforded good marks for the Mauser rifles that

were undiscoverable by smoke and had an astonishingly long range. In one particular the American artillery were more serviceable to the soldiers in Cuba than the British field pieces have been to them in South Africa. The American guns and gunners were much superior to those of the Spanish, and drove the enemy out of the thickets in which they found hiding places, and also searched the Spanish trenches. In South Africa the Boers are indefatigable in preparing ditches, and have several stratagems that assist their resistance of superior forces. They have had the sharpness of imitating the Spanish in the use of barbed wire, and there is nothing that bothers the British more than to be entangled in wires. The Americans were speedily provided with nippers and other instruments for breaking the tangles. The British seem to have been too deliberate about that. The Boers have, in several instances, quickly piled for their protection heaps of the rough stones, of which there is such abundance in Africa, and they form almost impenetrable breastworks of that material, giving rests for rifles and protection from shells. The stone walls of the Boers are often at the base of the hills, and behind them are riflemen who have cartridges with smokeless powder, so that they give no sign of their presence save accumulations of stones until they have chances to take deadly aim at the approaching enemy. Above them on the hillside, often near the top, are intrenchments in which the riflemen use black powder, and they are the first to fire upon the advancing Britons. If the customary front attack is made, the line of Boers behind the rocks with their smokeless powder have the opportunity of shooting down in the clear air their assailants. This scheme of meeting the advancing column was so often at least partially successful, that one presumes it became familiar; and that some means will be taken to extinguish the fire at point blank

distances of the invisible defenders of the stone walls. The Boer had great reliance in his ambuscades at the bottom of a hill while the **Black Powder** smoke of rifles at a considerable elevation drew **as Decoys** the attention of the artillery of the British, and thus even the lyddite shells were wasted. Among the stones of South Africa shrapnel shell are not so effective as in ground more open. An enemy could be driven out of a thicket with shrapnel, but would not be disturbed if sheltered by fortifying rocks. The stones are readily arranged to shelter the soldiers from shell fire, and the British will have to take advantage of the extraordinary object lessons they have had. The American artillery, as a rule, made the Spanish positions untenable, and then our infantry were pushed forward confidently, and with constant success. There is truth in the saying that rifles in the grasp of footsoldiers have as long range in these times, as the equipment is up-to-date, as field guns; and this extends the area of danger of all spectators of combats, so far beyond the experiences of all wars up to this time, that it is difficult for even veteran observers to make correct conclusions as to tenable places.

A very interesting inside view of the Orange State army was obtained by the capture of a Boer who had been at pains to keep a diary. There was no doubt of the fact that it was a record the man had kept for his own edification. He was of some position, and had been commandeered in the latter days of October, and wrote in his book that he had sent his wife to Cape Town for safety. It is rather remarkable that the Boers all have the greatest confidence that the safest place in the country *Diary of a* is the British capital of South Africa. The man Boer with the diary left Johannesburg on the 2nd of November, made his way to Bloemfontein and to the Boer Laager at Donkerpoort, where he found the Boers engaged in athletic sports, debating

societies, singing and prayer meetings. They began the religious services at 4.30 in the morning, with coffee at 5. There was no drilling except that of digging trenches. On the 10th of November he assisted in dragging a dam for tortoises, and returned with a bagful, that made a delicious dish. The rapidity with which the Boers did everything astonished this recruit. The camps of the Boers were full of rumors of what Sir Redvers Buller was about, with his 25,000 men. In one place in the diary there was a note that "the day being Sunday prevented any move." The writer had the opinion of the British army that the British officers were plucky and cool, "but that the soldiers were turned very easily." The night of the 20th of November this soldier thanked God in his diary that the rain was falling, and said many of the Boers took this as "a sign of the Almighty's favor." This Variable because the pasturage would be good in a little Courage of time, and the empty dams replenished with water. the Boer He gave the following curious opinion of the coming and going of courage among his comrades : "Another thing that struck me in the Boer character is the absolute fear he has before the fight and the cool and collected way he behaves when in it. When our laager left Kaffir River we expected to be in action in a few days' time; the result was that out of our lot of 200 men over fifty applied to the doctor for a 'sick' certificate. Only one such was granted, so about 25 per cent. of our men funk'd it; this, I am told, happens with every commando, but it has been proved in many instances already that the very men who pretended sickness when there was a chance of meeting the enemy were the pluckiest and coolest when under fire."

A great deal has been said about the liberty of the press in course of the war, and much complaint made of the censorship of the news, but a great many things appear notwithstanding

all restrictions in the newspapers of England that would be valuable information to the commanders of the Boer armies; and that the wires are at work between the Transvaal and the continent, giving news that it is thought would be advantageous to the enemies of England, is certain. The London papers have published complete lists of the organizations of the British army in South Africa, giving the location of the several battalions and batteries. This would be extremely important if it were not that the telegraph is not habitually used in forwarding the lists to England, and therefore by the time the intelligence returned there were chances for the movements of the troops. However, a competent agent of the Boer Government could, by telegraphing to the Boer Head Laager in front of Buller, give very clear accounts

**Censorship
Not Effectual**

several times in a week of what Buller was doing, in spite of the alleged censorship. Occasionally there were articles undertaking to set forth Lord Robert's plans. If the truth should happen to be told, the Boers would probably think that the British could not be so foolish as to tell it, and take no advantage of the information. The Boers are not troubled by their newspapers. The presidents of the two republics that are fighting the British would make short work of publishers who told anything that is going on that would be of service to the enemy. Winston Churchill came out with a budget of valuable intelligence. One point is that the Boers do not propose to make peace with the British without an indemnity to the amount of a hundred millions of dollars, and the turning over of the valuable gold and diamond mines. At least, Oom Paul and President Steyn would want to have an understanding with the stockholders after the manner of the dynamite ring in favor of the former.

One of the burning questions in England is touching the value of British artillery compared with that of foreign nations. The Boers, with great forethought and large expenditure were for years quietly getting together some of the best guns that have been made in France and in Germany, and the **Heavy Guns** British Government is ferociously denounced because stories from the seat of war tell that British guns are inferior to those of the Boers. It is not likely that this contest will be concluded for some time. The difficult point in the question of the British guns does not seem to be so much as to that of the field guns as of the guns of position. The Boers have some heavier guns than the British have been able to use in the same manner, that the Boers pull about with great celerity, and it is a surprise to note that, according to the military experts and essayists, the British authorities have recognized the value of heavy batteries in the field for more than thirty years, but failed at first to put them into the African war. They had 40-pound Armstrong guns, and 8-inch and other mortars in the Afghan war in 1879-80; and there are now reported six heavy Indian batteries' howitzers throwing 60-pound shells far beyond the range of field guns. The calibre is 5.4 inches. They are drawn by elephants on the line of march, but by bullocks in action. The elephant will not stand fire, and even the mules have been found flighty. A correspondent of the *London Mail*, exceptionally intelligent, says of the attack by the Irish brigade under General Hart, at Colenso, that a small body of Boers were seen running when the British approached the river within 500 yards. The flight of **A Boer Trick** the Boers was deceptive, for just as the British forward line reached the river bank they were fairly riddled by bullets at a distance, it was estimated, of only 400 yards. The men quickly stretched themselves on the ground to gain the little shelter it afforded and

return the fire. But what were they to fire at? "There was no one visible; the smokeless powder did not betray from whence had come the deadly fusilade; and our "bhoys" were as defenceless as if unarmed."

Colonel Long, who lost his guns, thought the cessation of the Boer fire meant that they were in the course of being beaten, and ordered the unfortunate movement of the artillery in the zone of the rifle fire of the Boers. He had been fighting hard and well, and ordered the advance to a position 800 yards from the river, which did not seem a very dangerous undertaking. The Colonel had not thought of using up his ammunition and being compelled to retreat and there was plenty of transportation when he went forward. But the rifle fire killed or disabled his horses and some **How the Guns were Disabled** of the men, and when the ammunition ran short it was impossible to get fresh supplies. Orders were sent back for it, but it could not be handled, and the men, while waiting for it, sheltered themselves in a donga, where a majority of them were eventually captured. *The Mail* correspondent says of the capture of the guns:

"It is inscrutable to the lay mind how the enemy were allowed to carry on their depredations, and to remove the guns when they were within range of our naval battery. Surely the 500-yards space between the cover from which the enemy emerged, and the guns could have been peppered till dark, when our infantry could have guarded the home-bringing of the men and ordnance! Or, if this were not feasible on account of the risk of killing our wounded, why should not the naval guns have engaged the artillery of the enemy while a powerful line of infantry lay out of rifle range, prepared to strike down any force which advanced?"

This incident above all others demonstrates the range and accuracy of the modern rifle in the hands of those educated in its

use, and it means a revolution in tactics. All students of military matters are under instruction by the Boer schoolmasters. Immediately after the first repulse of Buller on the Tugela, the Boer leaders added to their religious functions the indulgence of self-conscious gifts of prophecy, and were moved to say there were many surprises in store for the British—that Kimberley and Ladysmith would be reduced before Roberts and Kitchener could arrive, and then there was to be real fighting, the Boers winning until the British adopt our way. They will never *A Revolution* be able to do anything against us, and we are *in Tactics* firmly convinced that they will be killed or captured to a man before forcing us back over our own border.

"They little know what January has in store for them. We have no more fear of Roberts and Kitchener than we have of Buller and Methuen." This prophet gave the following as the secret of Boer success: "The repeated surprises of the British are not due to any failure on their part in regard to scouting, but to a ruse of the Boers which has never yet failed. What the Boers do is to secretly and rapidly change their position after the British scouts have passed and to mass in force in spots that were previously unoccupied. The result is, the British columns inevitably walk into the trap, and find themselves met with a murderous fire where they thought there was nobody."

CHAPTER XVII.

Invasion of the Orange State

A BRITISH officer, well acquainted with the country from Bloemfontein to Pretoria, furnished an account of it to Lord Roberts as he was preparing to invade the Transvaal. He says the railroad which runs north-northeast from Bloemfontein to the Vaal River, passes with scarcely a curve or a cutting an embankment or a tunnel, through a monotony of 175 miles of rolling plains, occasionally diversified in the more northern districts by comparative low ranges of hills, which are themselves surmounted by singular replicas of the crags about Cape Town known as Table Mountain, the Devil's Peak, and the Lion, only much less elevated.

"The maps, this authority states, were 'naught,' and the same of the "ranges" found on the maps, that promised mountains and **The Country** were only rising ground, while the levels are treeless, **Bloemfontein** save for scrub; riverless, save for the temporary **to Pretoria** streams of the rainy season; untilled, save for nature's pasturage of square miles of luxuriant, waving grass; houseless, save for a very few isolated homesteads or kraals; and foodless, save for the sparse cattle and the unattainable game.

"There is a lack of roads, but the railways repair easily, and cart tracks may be struck out almost at will on the fairly firm pasturage, and as soon as these become rutty the difficulty is immediately obviated by a small semicircular divergence of route. There are no vital strategical features corresponding to the Tugela River, to the Majuba-Langs Nek heights, to the Drakensberg, or to the ranges south of the Orange River between Hopetown and

Norval's Pont. The Table Mountain-Devil's Peak heights, which a non-soldier critic might suppose formidable, are illusory as tactical obstacles. They are generally *en l'air*, are never *en potence* with a marsh, a road, or a river, and can always be shirked. Groups of kopjes may occasionally induce the retreating Boers to attempt a stand, and even to fight a rearguard battle, but Lord Roberts has shown us over and over again that these can be turned by tactical skill; the firm pasture plains are especially suitable for our mounted infantry, and any such stand would melt away after a short delay. Of more importance, as threatening loss through rearguard actions, are the numerous spruits or streams, which in no case are spanned by bridges, and in every case have their beds "bouldered" with formidable granite *débris*. During the rainy season the spates occur so suddenly that in a few hours a trickling thread is converted into an un-fordable torrent, which, however, subsides with equal rapidity. When the beds are dry, our enemy's opportunities of punishing an over hardy pursuer would be increased. The waters have ploughed out long lines of deep chasms, with banks so overhanging that they constitute formidable parapets from behind which an unsuspected enemy could devastate his foe, advancing over the open plain, as effectually as the valiant Highland Brigade was devastated at Magersfontein."

Torrents
Quickly
Formed

Lord Roberts found precisely the country so clearly sketched. The officer we quote gave this account of the obstacles that General Buller had to overcome, and said of the Drakensberg range by Van Reenen's pass that they "vividly impressed him with the difficulties and hazards of any attempt to force the defiles against such an enemy as the Boers. Although neither the main ridge nor the subsidiary spurs are alpine in their character, the zigzag routes across them are suggestive of Simplon and the Brenner on a

modified scale, especially those on the eastern acclivities. One long gradient, which I measured, represented an average rise of 2,000 feet in seven miles, and for short lengths the incline was double and treble in steepness. The road itself, well engineered and

**Adaptation
to Defenses
and Sur-
prises** admirably constructed, incessantly skirts precipices, twists round projections, tapers up kloofs, and doubles on itself along superposed terraces. At

every angle there would be a liability to an inevitable surprise; at every chasm, to an unforeseen calamity. The forcing of these passes would doubtless be practicable, but the operation would probably be tedious and the losses would be severe, unless Lord Roberts were first to shake the Boers by threatening their rear from his line of railway.

"There remains an alternative circuitous route *via* Glencoe, Newcastle, and Standerton. Here the Drakensberg Passes have broadened into gaps, and the crags have been sloped down into steeps, up which a team of eight horses sufficed to drag our cart at a merry trot; but the more I gazed on, the more I pondered over, the Ingogo, Majuba, and Langs Nek heights, the stronger grew the conviction that should an army of 10,000 Boers fail to arrest here an invader of 30,000 men the teachings of history are vain."

This kindly reference to General Buller is an example of much that has appeared by prominent officers of the British army, uniting

**Lord
Roberts
Advantages** in saying that the country into which the requirement that Ladysmith should be relieved through General Buller was about the most difficult in the world, and notwithstanding the long delays and heavy losses on Buller's line of operations, there is almost a concensus of judgment among the British authorities that what Buller could not do no other officer could have accomplished. The

immense advantage that General Lord Roberts had was not merely the indisputable command of the army, the fact that if he failed England failed and there was no alternative, but that he knew the country through which he was to strike and prepared to do it with ample forces, so equipped as to permit him to make flanking operations, dislodging the Boers from their favored intrenchments in which they could, remaining invisible, fire with deadly aim upon their enemies.

General Cronje was following British precedent when awaiting the movements of Lord Roberts before invading the Orange State. He undervalued his opponents. He did not anticipate a "mobile" British army, and the result was his captivity, and Lord Roberts hastened to make Bloemfontein his headquarters. But the invading force was exhausted by headlong marches in clouds of dust, with a dreadful scarcity of water, short rations and a week of intensely hot weather. The men on arrival at the Orange capital were exhausted. Horses had perished by thousands. General French, who relieved Kimberley, lost 1,475 horses in four days, out of 5,000. When the race to get ahead of Cronje was going on there were at the British front at the critical point, only 1,200 horses able to move. The invasion of the Orange State by Lord Roberts was with about 40,000 men and as many animals, and in the midst of the movement the direction was, owing to a Boer operation, suddenly changed, the Boers going out of the line of expectation, and it is reported that when Lord Roberts realized this new position he sent for the head of the supply department and asked him if he could promise him full rations for the new movement. "I cannot, sir." "Three-quarter rations?" "No, sir." Half?" "I cannot promise." A pause ensued, and the field-marshal asked

Forced
Marches

Alarm Boers

gravely, "Quarter rations?" "Yes." A second pause, and the Commander-in-Chief said, "Well—I think they will do it for me."

Two British divisions, headed by the Guards Brigade, marched thirty-eight miles in twenty-two hours. A feature of the movement described in the diary, made conspicuous by the English press, of a British officer, was that General French won an all-important ford "by five minutes only," and that was "done only by galloping." The strain on the men and horses was extraordinary. The Boers were amazed and alarmed by the activity of the British cavalry, which was something out of all experience; but the army had to rest and remount, and many of the horses required were on the way from South America. In addition it was necessary that food and ammunition in large quantities should be accumulated at Bloemfontein, and the town securely fortified as a second base. The Free State burghers rapidly recovered from the panic that possessed them in the presence of the invaders at first, and struck several sharp blows in places where they did a great deal of mischief, and vindicated themselves again as soldiers of uncommon capacity with a high spirit of adventure and bravery of execution.

The change of seasons from hot to cold was approaching. Winter clothing was necessary. Every day the march carried the British army nearer frost, and during the Bloemfontein halt Presidents Kruger and Steyn made energetic personal efforts to revive the spirits of their followers, and in a measure succeeded. There was a season of Boer revival. The Boer Presidents thought the moment after the capitulation of Cronje appropriate for appeals to the powers for intervention that would demand pacification with independence. The wonderful fight the Boers made, and their success at many points for months in beating back

General Buller's forces, had aroused the sympathy that manliness ever has for valor, and that it is natural to feel for the weak who are gallantly resisting the strong ; but gradually it became distinct that the Boers in besieging military positions were hardy and courageous, but insufficient, and that when the frontal attacks of the British gave way to flanking operations that caused the abandonment of trenches, the composition of the Boer army that gave it the marvelous mobility that had distinguished it could not resist permanently the solid organization of a disciplined army, superior in numbers and competently commanded, and there was a slow and steady development of a chill of discouragement in the daring commandoes that resisted so strenuously the early advances of the British. The leaders of the unfortunate Republics deceived themselves or were deceived by their foreign agents in essentials that must be carefully studied to find full explanation of the phenomena of one of the most remarkable and instructive of wars.

From the beginning of the series of troubles between the Boers and Britons two resources that the ruling class of the Republics confided in failed them. As the greatness of Africa has become clearer to the world, the question whether the southern part of the continent should be British or Dutch has been constantly magnified in relation to all colonial and state affairs. The British and Boers have undervalued each other as military men, and also as diplomats and statesmen. The Boers knew themselves to be immensely stronger in the field than the British supposed them to be, and believed in the general insurrection of the Dutch colonies, Cape Colony and Natal, and wherever the existence of Boers and other sympathizers could be located. The hurried declaration of war was made that the Boer forces should gain defensible ground, and the expectation was that Ladysmith, Kimberley and Mafeking were to be speedily

taken. The turning point was Ladysmith. The signal for the general rising of the Dutch, irreconcilably hostile to the British, was the capture of Ladysmith by the Boers, and was never given. It was waited for in vain. Still more, it was the confident expecta-

The Boers **Self-deceived** **tion of the Transvaal war party that the example of the Orange president would be followed throughout South Africa, and that the course of war would be toward the seashore instead of through the mountains --rather to Cape Town than to Pretoria.** In this presumption the Boers were self-deceived, and their foreign agents are responsible for the fatality of the Boer faith that the great powers of the world would interfere and forbid the conquest of the republican states by the British. President Kruger certainly, and President Steyn probably, were misguided by the recollection of the German Emperor's dispatch to Kruger about the Jameson raid, the frothy passions of the French press and concerning the majestic ambition of Russia. The Boer diplomats have sought to make themselves of commanding consequence, and they encouraged Kruger and Steyn to believe somebody would intervene and force England to end the war. They, it must be said, are men of ability, who have made the most of the material they had to deal with. Their last resort was the United States, and as the Europeans were keeping out of the combat, the voyage across the Atlantic to appeal to

Hopeless Appeal to the United States **Americans** was held to be hopeful, and the knowledge of their disappointment came to the Boers co-incident with the advance of Lord Roberts from Bloemfontein upon Johannesburg and Pretoria. "The material aid" for the Boers from this quarter has indeed been as impossible as that solicited by the eloquent patriot Kossuth, who pleaded in England and America for an impracticable intervention against Austria and Russia about affairs on the Danube. There

has been an added bitterness for the Boers in the fact they have witnessed the firm attitude of neutrality of the great powers of the world, the failure to cause disturbing insurrections in the British colonies of South Africa ; and then the rush of colonial contingents from Australia, New Zealand and Canada to the assistance of the British Empire. The series of disheartening events has been, in the latter part of the war, so continuous and impressive that even the hardihood of the Boers appears to have given way to the idea of the acceptance of the hard conditions of conquest as it comes in such form as to be irresistible.

CHAPTER XVIII.

The Siege of Mafeking and the Story of Its Relief

THIS siege may be counted one of the immortal chapters in history. It is the South African combat that possesses the conditions, environments, incidents, the personalities, that insure perpetual fame. It lasted 214 days, beginning three days after the war was declared. In the duration of the struggle it exceeds the sieges of Paris, Plevna, Lucknow and Cawnpore, and was surpassed by those of Khartoum (341 days) and Sebastopol (327 days.)

Mafeking is almost directly west of Pretoria, and was the furthest north of the positions held by the British. The distance from Bloemfontein is 215 miles. While the siege will be memorable, it was not a matter of importance in the sense of military materialism. It was not an affair of bloody battles, though there were many severe skirmishes, and the capture of the slender garrison, beleaguered for many months far from help—for the place was remote from the scenes of action—would not have been significant in itself. The siege became a test, a high game between the combatants to prove their qualities in the conspicuous competition. The town might have been lost or won by Briton or Boer at any time without other than a moral influence. Victory or defeat did not involve the fate of a considerable city or a populous province. Yet it was over the relief of this place that

London became a metropolis of lunacy—silk hats smashed by the thousand, business suspended for the day, and night made hideous; the members of the London stock exchange demanding over the telephone wires that their fellow-creatures on the Paris Bourse should listen to the singing in London of "God Save the Queen;" and the people of England at large became madly impatient over "sublime" peace meetings, and smashed them along with the silk hats. There was no such demonstration of popular passion when Cronje was captured and Kimberley and Ladysmith relieved.

The distinguishing peculiarity of Mafeking was the presence of a remarkable man, whose characteristics are rare and brilliant, and career interesting as a romance. Major-General Robert Stevenson Smyth Baden-Powell was born February 22, 1857. His godfather was Robert Stevenson, the celebrated engineer, his father a clergyman, and his mother the daughter of Admiral Smyth. Colonel Baden-Powell, whose promotion to major-general, followed the successful outcome of his defence of Mafeking, has been long known to the army and to the people of his country as "B. P.," and the author of the famous book "Scouting,"—a man whose military orders are as pithy in substance and fascinating in flavor as poems by Rudyard Kipling.

The British garrison when relieved numbered 1,150 men, among them sons of the Marquis of Salisbury, Premier of England, and the Duke of Portland, one of the enormously wealthy dukes. There will be no mistake in classifying "B. P." as a man of genius, and he was so notable before the war that much attention was given the fact, in the early days of hostilities, that he was at the front, and that the Boers were certain to make their first aggressive effort to crush him. This expectation was immediately realized. There was also present during the siege a remarkable woman, a

writer and traveler, who found ways to send messages through the Boer lines to her friends—Lady Sarah Wilson—and she contributes piquancy to the literature of the episode.

Colonel Baden-Powell when a child was an artist, and at 18 years of age prepared to study at Oxford with a view of "going up for the army as a university candidate." His first army experience is told in these terms:

"In June Dean Liddell promised him rooms in Christ Church for October, 1876. In order, however, to utilize the intermediate summer "B. P." entered himself for the July army examination, Early Military Experiences so as to learn what kind of subjects would be required of him in the future. It was not his intention to pass before the prearranged stay at Oxford, and he merely answered to the best of his ability such papers as came within the scope of his knowledge.

"When the examination was over he went with his brother on a yachting cruise. To his great surprise he received in September—the month before he proposed taking up his residence at Oxford—a formal notification from the Commander-in-Chief, the Duke of Cambridge, that he had passed second for the cavalry and fifth of the whole 718 candidates, and that the Duke had already appointed him Lieutenant in the 13th Hussars. Young Baden-Powell had no alternative but to abandon all thoughts of Oxford and to forthwith join his regiment in India."

The number of persons who had to be fed during the seige of Mafeking was 9,060—white men 1,150 at the close, white women 400, white children 300; the remainder natives. April 19th, after six months of the siege, this account was given of the rations served:

"Both the white and colored men originally received eight ounces of bread. The allowance has now been reduced to six, but a quart of soup is given to make up the deficiency. Half a gallon

of sowan porridge a day will sustain life. The horse soup is made from the carcasses of animals which had ceased to be serviceable and those killed by the enemy's fire, as well as horses and donkeys purchased from individuals who can no longer afford to keep them. This soup is unpopular among the natives, but this is due rather to prejudice than to the quality of the soup. Among the Fingos there is an almost national tradition against the eating of soup, and so strong is this prejudice that it has been found necessary to feed them entirely upon sowan porridge. The distribution of supplies of every sort is entirely under Imperial control, and the Army Service Corps possesses a slaughterhouse, a bakery, and a grocery at which the authorities receive and distribute all vegetables."

April 11th a correspondent in Mafeking wrote:

"In order to supplement the existing scale of rations—six ounces of oaten flour biscuit and three-quarters of a pound of meat—and defer to as distant a date as possible the issue of horseflesh to the white population, the commissariat has called for suggestions as to utilizing the waste from the crushed oats which are now being substituted for flour. Suggestions were also invited as to how biscuits made of it may be rendered less liable to set up internal inflammation, which is frequently engendered owing to the difficulty of removing the sharp-edged and sharp-pointed crushed husks which the commissariat uses. By way of experiment small parcels of oat flour and waste were allotted by the authorities to our baker, Lutson, who produced a crisp biscuit. After a series of unprofitable attempts on the part of amateurs aspiring to culinary distinction, an enterprising Scotchman named Sims evolved a mess closely akin to sowan, a popular Scotch substitute for porridge. The biscuit is accepted at present as a ration of bread, while sowan has

How the
Besieged
Were Fed

now become the sole diet of the natives and an important item in the ration for the whites."

An energetic effort was made Good Friday night to run in a drove of cattle, but the Boers were alert and the cattle drivers Incidents of anticipated. A British correspondent says: "The the Siege Boers closed in on the cattle with cheers. They were heard speaking to the wounded natives, and, after obtaining all the information from them they could, murdered them in cold blood.

"By a curious piece of good luck a runner who was carrying a great bag of newspaper packets and photographic films got through unharmed. The contents of the bag proved most interesting.

"On two or three nights native women who were endeavoring to pass through the Boer lines were butchered in cold blood.

"At dawn on April 12th our lookouts discovered that the enemy's big gun had been removed from its position to the main laager, Macmullin's. This makes the fifth position from which our small calibre guns and sharpshooters have driven the enemy's 100-pounder."

Colonel Baden-Powell reported April 13:

"All well here, enemy have been reinforced by stragglers from south, including Germans, and some guns from north. They shelled us heavily on 11th for five hours with eight guns and two Maxims; heaviest bombardment we have had."

The cheerfulness of the telegrams of "B. P." was remarked throughout the siege. He generally closed with the words, "All

**Baden-Powell's
Cheerful
Reports** well," or, "Everybody in excellent spirits"—always something to that effect. It would appear that the Boers overestimated the value of Mafeking; but it

was a thorn in their side, and they felt sure the time might come in the course of the war when that position would be a very convenient one for the British from which to

make flanking movements upon Johannesburg and Pretoria! This may account for the tenacity and energy with which they conducted the siege. They used artillery as if they had an endless supply of ammunition, and were responded to with so much vigor that they frequently shifted their batteries, and especially removed from place to place the great Cruezot gun that made a reputation throughout the world for itself. A correspondent mentions this gun in the following terms :

"Nine 100-pound shells burst within the precincts of that place in the space of an hour, and in palliation of this there is nothing whatever which can be said, since the enemy had posted a heliograph station upon a kopje a few thousand yards distant from the point of attack. As the big shells sped across the town to drop within the laager beyond, the enemy's signallers heliographed their direction to the emplacement of Big Ben. Our own signalling corps intercepted the messages from the enemy, reading out from time to time the purport of the flashes. The first shell was short, and the enemy's signallers worked vigorously. The second was too wide. The third fell within the laager itself, the pieces piercing, when it burst, a number of tents. To this shot the heliograph flashed a cordial expression of approval."

Heliographing Effect
of Shells

An incident of the big gun's service occurred on St. Valentine's day, thus related :

"At half-past 4 we stood to arms, to hear that the enemy had made contact with our trench. As we found this out, news was brought that the big Cruezot gun had taken up its position upon the southeastern heights, and so commanded our entire area. The inevitable had arrived, and perhaps, for a brief moment, we were all a little subdued. As the sun rose, Inspector Marsh, commanding the south-eastern outposts, under directions from headquarters,

warned every man to take such cover as was obtainable while they moved into the advanced trenches. The Boers' shelling was magnificent. In the three holes which formed the advanced post there are half a dozen shelters made from corrugated iron. They

Boers' are neither shell proof nor splinter proof, but they
Excellent had been relied upon to protect the men from the
Marksman- sun. After the first shell, which fell between the
ship

Boer lines and our own, the enemy's artillery wrecked shelter after shelter. Within four hours thirty-eight 100-pound shells had been thrown into the circle of the south-eastern outpost defences and there had been five casualties."

The strange familiarities that grew up between the sharp-shooters of the trenches during the more than thirty weeks' acquaintance on the fire-lines are vividly portrayed in the story as told in the London journals of the best marksman of the Boers, who was known to his enemies as "Grandfather." This is the tragic, almost incredible tale:

"To the northeast and southeast we have put forward our guns, and to the southeast have increased a detachment of sharp-shooters, who from a very early date in the siege have occupied a position in the river bed. These men are only 200 yards from the sniping posts of the Boers, and through the cessation of hostilities upon Sunday, they have grown to recognize one another. Sunday

Familiarity has thus also brought to the snipers an opportunity
Between of discovering what result their mutual fire has
Sharp- achieved during the week, and, when from time
shooters to time a figure is missing, either side recognize

that to their marksmanship at least that much credit is due. Among the Boers who occupied the posts in the brickfields were many old men, one of whom, from his venerable mien, his bent and tottering figure, his long white beard, and his grey hair, was called

grandfather. He had become so identified with these posts in the brickfields that upon Sundays our men would shout out to him, some calling him Uncle Paul, others grandfather, and when the old fellow heard these remarks he would turn and gaze at our trench in the river bed, wondering possibly, as he stroked his beard, brushed his clusters of hair from his forehead, or wiped his brow, what manner of men those snipers were. He has been known to wave his hat when in a mood more than usually benign; then we would wave our hats and cheer, while he, once again perplexed, would, taking his pipe from his pocket, slowly retrace his steps to his trench. The old man was a remarkably good shot, and from his post has sent many bullets through the loopholes in our sandbags. He would go in the early morning to his fort and he would return at dusk, but in the going and coming he, alone of the men who were opposing us, was given a safe passage. One day, however, as the Red Cross flag came out from the fort, we, looking through our glasses, saw them lift the body of grandfather into the ambulance. That night there was a funeral, and upon the following day we learnt that he had been their best marksman. For ourselves, we were genuinely sorry."

Grand-
father's
Death and
Funeral

The besieged in Mafeking, though few, did not confine themselves to the defensive, but made several sorties which were costly in valuable lives. There was a desperate effort made to carry one of the strong Boer positions the day after Christmas, the siege then having lasted nearly three months. A writer on the subject, says:

"The steady rush of our men, undeflected by the worst that the enemy could do, was rapidly demoralizing those who were firing from behind the loop-holes in the fort, and it may have been that, had we not had our responsible officers shot or killed before we reached the walls of the fort, a different story might have to be

told. Our men from one side of the ditch fired point blank at an enemy, who, from behind his loop-hole, fired point blank at him. Here those who had survived until now, were either killed or wounded, and it was here that Captain Vernon was hit again, as

**Terrific
Fighting
Through
Loop-holes**

he, with Lieutenant Paton and the scout Cooke, whose tunic at the end of the engagement was found to be riddled with bullets, endeavored to clamber into the fort. Captain Vernon and Lieutenant Paton managed by superhuman efforts to reach the loop-holes, into which they emptied their revolvers. Their example was eagerly copied by the few who remained, and who were shot down as they plied their bayonets through the apertures. Here Captain Vernon, Lieutenant Paton, Corporal Pickard, Sergeant Ross, and many others were killed. Captain Vernon was shot in the head, the third wound which he had received within 200 yards. Lieutenant Paton was shot in the region of the heart. Bugler Morgan, who was the first to ply his bayonet, was shot in three places, but it is believed that he will live. Then a mighty roar rose up, and we who had not taken part in the charge, again thought that the position had been carried. But it was the triumphant shout of the Boers."

The use of the megaphone by the British in night fighting was an astonishment to the Boers, and indicates a keen appreciation of the humorous on the part of the defenders. "Occasionally

**Commands
by the
Megaphone**

as we fired," says a London correspondent, "Inspector Brown, in charge of the river-bed work, exchanged signals with Inspector Marsh, the post commander, through a megaphone, much to the discomfiture of the Boers, who, as the stentorian commands rang out in any lull of firing, were sadly perplexed. These signals had, of course, been arranged beforehand, the men knowing that they were the



MONTREAL AND OTTAWA 1ST CONTINGENT.



MANITOBA AND BRITISH COLUMBIA 1ST CONTINGENT.



MAJOR PARENT ADDRESSING THE CONTINGENT.

Photo by Livernois, Quebec



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



1.0



2.8

2.5

3.2

2.2

3.6

2.0

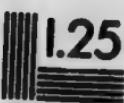
4.0



1.1



1.8



1.25



1.4



1.6



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482-0300 - Phone
(716) 288-5989 - Fax



WINNIPEG'S FAREWELL TO MANITOBA'S CONTINGENT.

Photo, by Steele & Co.



SPECIAL CONTINGENT TO FILL VACANCIES AT THE FRONT.

merest pretext, and one by which it was hoped to confuse the Boers. Upon the part of the enemy it must have been rather alarming to hear between some temporary stoppage in the firing a voice in thunderous tones crying out, "Men of the advanced trench, fix bayonets," an order which would be invariably followed by hearty cheering from the Cape Police and insults of an exceedingly personal character from the Cape boys."

There was a mystery about the relief of Mafeking. It was noticed as if it had been the work of a magician that Lord Roberts sometime before the relief announced the day on which it would take place. One way of accounting for this is that his movements were with great precision, close counting of time and a full knowledge of all the elements, entering into the situation, so that he had uncommon advantages in making close and prophetic calculations. In addition, "B. P." had many ways of making himself and the surrounding conditions known to the commander-in-chief. Frequently his runners got through—and often they were shot by the way. There were carrier pigeons employed and heliographing. In some way the man of genius at Mafeking kept up intercourse with the outside world. There was a mystery for several days as to the identity of the commander of the relieving expedition. The command, consisting of 2000 men of the South African Light Horse, the Imperial Yeomanry and the Kimberley Horse, left Kimberley on May 4th with thirty-five wagons containing stores and ammunition, with four guns of the Horse Artillery and two Maxims, moved west along the railway and make one long rush for Mafeking, covering 130 miles in five days. One of the features was a special equipment of light-springed mule transports, and such was the rapidity of the advance that the Boers, whose business it was to interfere, could not find the aggressors, and were surprised. The movement

Mystery of
the Relief
Explained

of the column was presently parallel with the enemy's positions on the Vaal, between the Vaal and Hart rivers, and reached Vryburg May 11th. The Boers then were on the right flank of the An Exciting Race, and a race followed. The Boers succeeded in crossing the path of the column, and then the commander, Colonel Mahon, turned west during the night and was attacked in the rear, but the Boers were beaten off. It was an essential part of the plan of the expedition that the column under Colonel Mahon should unite with that of Colonel Plumer, and their forces met at Jamasibi, May 15th, relieving Mafeking three days later.

Lady Sarah Wilson says of the first news of the relieving columns received in Mafeking:

"The first intimation at headquarters of what had occurred came through a telephone conversation, the officer on duty, Lieutenant Colonel Hore, being suddenly interrupted by a confused din and a strange voice calling through the instrument: 'I am a Boer. We have taken Mafeking.'

"'Have you, indeed?' was the prompt reply, followed by an aside to the orderly, 'Please disconnect the wire.'

The official report from Baden-Powell, dated May 13th, contains this:

How the Siege was Raised. "Before dawn, May 13th, a storming party, 250 strong, personally led by Eloff, rushed the pickets and reached the Stant and Protectorate camp from the westward, along the Maloppo Valley, a strong musketry demonstration being made at the same time along the eastern front of our position. Our western posts closed in and stopped the Boer supports following, thus cutting off Eloff's retreat, while the town defences stopped his further advance. His force got divided in the darkness, and a strong party was placed

between them, completely surrounding them. Fighting continued all day long.

"Soon after nightfall the two parties surrendered and the other was driven out of the Staat under a heavy fire. Ten dead and nineteen wounded of the enemy were left behind, and 108 prisoners were taken, including Eloff and nine officers. Seventeen Frenchmen and many Germans were among the prisoners. Our losses were six men killed, and two officers and nine men wounded."

And the following is Major-General Baden-Powell's official report of the relief to Lord Roberts :

MAFEKING, May 17th.

"I am happy to inform you that Mafeking was successfully relieved to-day. The northern and southern columns joined hands on May 15th, and attacked the enemy yesterday, and, after a small engagement, entirely defeated them with loss. The British casualties were three killed and thirty-two wounded.

"The relieving force marched into Mafeking at 9 o'clock this morning, and the relief and defence forces combined and moved out and attacked the enemy's head laager. We shelled them out and nearly captured Snyman, and took one gun, a flag and a large amount of ammunition, stores, etc. Five dead and fifteen wounded Boers were found."

CHAPTER XIX.

Boer and British Strategy Compared.

NOT even in the Crimean War was there such a deep sentiment and touching sorrow in parting, as at the ports from which the soldiers were embarked for the long voyage to Africa, starting from a point as far north as Labrador, crossing the torrid Parting from zone, from a parallel of latitude 650 miles north of Home New York, to a country where the summer is winter in England, literally speeding from "lands of snow to lands of sun," three weeks due south, with the prospects of many chances of that "longer journey" beyond the ends of the earth.

It is remembered by informed persons who crossed the Pacific on the way from San Francisco to Manila, that they had intervals of thoughtfulness when some thousands of miles from land, no sails in sight and none expected, touching knowledge that deep in the hull of the steamer that bore the fortunes of several Cæsars (and it was hoped far from the furnaces that were daily consuming an enormous quantity of coal) were many hundreds of tons of fixed ammunition. "What supply of gunpowder food have you for your guns?" a passenger asked the captain of a battery of three-inch rifles, two of which were on the deck of the transport ready for a possible skirmish with a Spanish gunboat. "Eight hundred boxes," was the reply. Plain gunpowder was not so bad, but what shall one say of the variety of fulminating compositions—percussion contrivances, terrible chemistries, mysteries to all but the scientific experimenters and professional destroyers? Fancy all this in the

tropics, where even the ships are hot, and ice is made with fire, and there are bunkers of coals that might evolve spontaneous combustion! Why should not the shaking of the ship, with every turn of the screw, thrill the shells in the remotest recesses and set them off? Then there are storms. Lightning might strike a mast and go down through. In so vast an ocean there must be rocks not on the charts. Suppose the ship should be suddenly halted by the intrusion of a stony spear, and then a jar, a flash, and how high would a passenger go and know while he was going that he was flying into the southern sky to land, as it were, in the great ocean !

These reflections are suggested by the story of the cargo of the *Tantallon Castle*, that sailed from England for the Cape with a siege and pontoon train. "An account says in her **Dangers of hold** is a vast store of munitions of war, including **Transports**. thousands of shells and gun cartridges, cases of fuses, and tubes and lyddite exploders. There is, in fact, ammunition, great and small, for land and sea service alike. Not very pleasant, some may think, to be rocked in the cradle of the deep for sixteen or seventeen days, with the knowledge that there is all this explosive material down below. Experts, however, know well enough how to reduce the risk to a minimum."

The most cheering remark that follows this statement is that the service of transporting huge cargoes of ammunition made up in the most modern manner has "not been without accidents." The British ships that carried the shells of which so much is said passed through the torrid zone and encountered rough seas, but the vessels on the way from England to South Africa, like those that carried similar cargoes from our Pacific coast to the Philippines escaped all the mysteries of the perils by percussion.

Mr. Balfour said, in a speech January 8th, "The mobilization of three army corps at a distance of 7,000 miles was a thing which the world had never seem or attempted before; yet it had been accomplished without a hitch."

The nearest approach to this was in the immense forces the Spaniards sent to Cuba, a distances of 3,000. The Spaniards had there over 100,000 men for more than a year; the United States sent an army corps to the Philippines from our Western shores.

The most critical time in the fortunes of Napoleon from which he emerged victorious, was between the battles of Essling and Wagram, and Captain Mahan quotes Lanfrey saying that the words should be engraven upon the mind of every commander by Napoleon's Campaign Compared sea or land. "Never had the maxim of sacrificing the accessory to the principal, of which Napoleon's conceptions afford so many admirable examples, and which is true in every art, been applied with more activity and fitness. * * * The complications which he most feared were to him, for the moment, as though they did not exist. No secondary event had power to draw him off from the great task he had primarily assigned to himself."

Napoleon was the victor at Wagram because he pursued the policy described in the words quoted and directed his blow at the Arch-Duke Charles, and rolled him back beaten just before the Austrian reinforcements, that might have turned the tide, could reach the field of battle. After the Russian campaign Napoleon sacrificed in garrisons, attempting to hold possession of countries that he had once overcome, the flower of his army. And those forces were besieged and blotted out one by one by the allied powers, when if they had been withdrawn in good time and concentrated they would have been a grand army, perhaps able to give Napoleon victory at

Leipsic, certainly equal to the defence of France in 1814; and probably the territory evacuated according to the Wagram precedent would have enabled Napoleon to reconquer the abandoned countries.

The immense force of British poured into South Africa was now ordered to operate as one overwhelming force, to make sure of the relief of Kimberley and a crushing march upon Pretoria, and the holding of Ladysmith by 10,000 British troops made that city the pivot of the struggle, and its defence for months was a most ceaseless and serious embarrassment.

They began with the mistakes of Napoleon after Moscow. The genius in the field in 1814, after the allies crossed the Rhine, in defending France, exceeding that of his youth in Italy, was his personal compensation, though it ended in Elba.

The extreme difficulty of the British position at the start of the war did not for a long time receive the attention demanded that the people might have knowledge. It was not within the understanding of the executive department of the British Empire for a considerable time that there had been arranged an alliance between the Transvaal and the Orange Free State that would give unity to the forces of the two states, and the discovery was not made quickly that the Boers had so carefully prepared for war with the revenue exacted from the Uitlanders, and, indeed, that all arrangements were made to strike a sudden and heavy blow and deeply invade Natal and Cape Colony.

No incident attracted greater attention in England than that of fitting up, by American ladies chiefly, the hospital ship *Maine*. The Queen graciously expressed her heartfelt sympathy with the enterprise. The Duke of Connaught was present just before the departure of the ship, and presented a flag sent by Her Majesty as a mark of her appreciation of the generosity of those who had

found the money for the ship, and also a mark of her feeling that a large number of American ladies and gentlemen had shown a solicitude for their own kin now fighting in South Africa. The Duke remarked that never before had a ship sailed under the combined flags of the Union Jack and the Stars and Stripes, and hoped it marked an occasion that would bring out a feeling of affection between the two countries. He pronounced the ship well found, and asked Lady American Hospital Ship "Maine" Randolph Churchill to accept, in the name of all who had worked with her, the thanks of the sovereign and all British men and women for this splendid present. Lady Churchill replied, thanking His Royal Highness, and trusted he would convey to Her Majesty how deeply they felt honored by this kind and thoughtful act.

While the Boers have their own way of fighting that will be long and well remembered, they are in some respects inclined to imitate the British in their deportment as soldiers. It is a fortunate circumstance for the humanities of the war that the first successes were by the British, who took very good care of the wounded Boers and treated them so well that the Boers have followed the example, and the horrors of war are to a considerable extent mitigated, because on both sides the best practicable attention has been given the wounded fallen into the hands of enemies. There might have been a great deal of savagery developed if the British had not taken the initiative in a manner that was becoming civilization. The Boers have been disregarding flags of truce and even Red Cross hospitals, and in the heat of battle they do not respect ambulances, and have fired steadily upon those engaged in no other occupation than picking up and caring for wounded men. They draw the line when the wounded are in their own possession.

Best Attention Given the Wounded on Both Sides

A Red Cross officer writes of the hospital trains that they proved "excellent and efficient," and gives this account of them:

"One train carries ninety-two and the other ninety-six officers and men lying down in five carriages with passage down the centre, all communicating with one another, and Red Cross and with carriages fitted, one for carrying arms and Hospital kits, one fitted as kitchen and pharmacy, and a Trains saloon carriage accommodating eight first-class and fifteen second-class passengers, two medical officers and two nursing sisters being provided for in this saloon with a portion of the other male attendants on the wounded.

"The ventilation is admirable, and I was only able to suggest the provision, which I agreed to pay for, of movable bed trays for the patients who could sit up to eat their food from. I also provided an ice-chest for one train." This officer found 102 wounded men who had made the journey of 500 miles within seventy hours of the time they were picked up on the field of battle, and says of them :

"I found all—surgeons, nurses and attendants—quietly but busily engaged in tending the newly-arrived wounded, operations going on and X-rays photographs being taken to localize the bullets. All the wards looked bright and cheerful, and, being thoroughly well-equipped, the wounded were as comfortable as they could possibly be, and gratefully said they were so.

"Some urgent necessities for special articles, such as a special form of force-pump for spraying operating chambers, have arisen, and I have arranged with the P. M. O. for their prompt purchase at the cost of the British Red Cross Society. I have also provided money for postage of letters from the sick and wounded to their relations Modern Care of British and Boer Wounded

and friends, and I will provide continuous supplies of writing paper and envelopes for their use.

"I made a special point of visiting the Boer wounded prisoners in the hospital. With the sanction of the P. M. O. I asked all of them if they had any want of anything. They one and all expressed their satisfaction with their treatment, and with the provision made for them and their needs in every way.

"Day by day pressing application for help in one shape or another in aid of the sick wounded have had to be dealt with, and and have been promptly dealt with by the help of willing workers among the ladies and gentlemen of the Good Hope Society and St. John Ambulance Association centre here, who are working in complete co-operation with and through me.

"To give an idea of the work done, I may just mention that during the last three or four days the following articles have been Work Done in sent to No 1. Stationary Hospital, De Aar, which is a Few Days 500 miles from Cape Town, and have been sent within a few hours of receiving telegraphic applications:

Fifty bedsteads with spring wire-wove mattresses.

Fifty beds, pillows and pillowcases.

Fans, mosquito netting and gauze to protect patients from flies.

Games, sponges, tobacco, eau de Cologne."

A card from three ladies in Warwickshire, advising friends who desire to help soldiers in the field, contains this sensible statement of things needed: "We have ascertained that while heavy articles cannot be carried by the soldiers, new socks are always needed and always welcome, and that knitted caps will be urgently required for sleeping out on the veldt, where the nights by March will be intensely cold. We propose that every Warwickshire man at the front shall receive from home two pairs of socks, a sleeping cap, and a packet of tobacco. Contributions may be

sent not later than January 30th, carriage paid, to Miss Chamberlain, Highbury, Moor Green, Birmingham, and should consist of socks, sleeping-caps, or money."

One of the incidents in the siege of Mafeking was a note from the Boer general, Cronje, saying the Geneva Convention did not authorize the Red Cross flag to fly from several Red Cross buildings in a town at once. And he thought no Regulations dynamite mines, or natives—meaning original Africans—should be used in the war. Colonel Baden-Powell replied that the Geneva Convention makes no stipulation as to the number of Red Cross stations permissible. Mafeking possessed three. It was only necessary for the enemy to respect the hospital, the convent, and the women's laager, all of which were beyond the limits of the town.

The Boers continued to shell the Red Cross. As to the notice, Colonel Baden-Powell said the Boers had fired upon natives, burned their kraals and raided their cattle, and that the natives only defended their lives and property.

It is natural that the people of England speak with extreme earnestness and even effusion of the bravery of their men in South Africa, though they had mysteries of misfortune to contend with, fighting invisible foes, making the first experiment in modern history in bayonet charges upon entrenched marksmen equipped with magazine rifles having a range greater than that of modern artillery until a very little while ago. The pride of the British race was justified in the bearing of the men with the guns and the swords under extremely trying circumstances in which the visible duty was that of sacrifice—death and agony near and ghastly; the rewards of reputation unreal and the glory of fame a far-away phantom. The majority of men are brave on all continents, and there

The Bravery
of the British

are few exceptions if we compare races, though some of them experience higher influences and have the advantage of greater intelligence and personal pride than others, but when nervousness in the presence of danger is overcome by discipline, the distinctions between men of different colors and climes is not so great as those of European countries and their descendants are in the habit of believing. The Arabs and Zulus and the greater number of the Asiatic races and African tribes are comparable without discredit, if well instructed and handled, with the men of Northern Europe and America. The Boers are as brave as the men of the British Islands. The bravery of the people who have dwelt in deserts and in the wilderness, and who were educated in hardship, is a quality that claims brotherhood with those who have had more fortunate

Disciplined surroundings, and the sympathy of the generous in
Bravery the ambition for elevation is their due. The British have that of which they may be more vain than of the courage that is dauntless and claims the star-like word heroic, and crowns the lives of humble devotion with the stainless honor of lofty purpose—it is that they are bearers of "the white man's burden."

The London journals have constantly given a great deal of prominence and expressed themselves in terms of approbation and congratulation as to the colonial contingents. The news that the second Canadian contingent was about to sail caused a great deal of comment. At the same time the news from Sydney that the Imperial Government had accepted the New South Wales Battery was received with a great display of popularity in this matter, though there was no official demonstration at the time of the departure of the battery. A Melbourne despatch about the selection of Victorians for services in South Africa had a prominent place. Mr. Seddon, the Premier of New Zealand, was reported by

telegraph from Wellington as saying that fighting men were not fault finders, and were those especially wanted in the interests of the Empire. They were nominally fighting the Boers, but actually fighting those who were jealous of the growing Colonial power of the British. Colombo, in Ceylon, also Contingents reported the formation of a crops of mounted volunteers for service in South Africa. Calcutta reported proofs of the loyalty of native chiefs and the Indian volunteers were daily expressing, December 30th, 1889, the keenest desire to embark for the campaign. Many of the Indian princes placed horses at the disposal of the Government, and it was decided to accept them. The Sixteenth Lancers left Ambala for Bombay and South Africa on the first day of the year 1900. The native states' Imperial Service troops were said, at Calcutta, to be most anxious to lend assistance in any way, and their loyalty was stirred by the enormous difficulties the campaigning had revealed. A similar spirit prevailed among the native officers of the Indian army, but they did not seem quite to understand who the Boers were, but were deeply interested in the fact that England was employing a very great army.

In conducting themselves on the defensive, the British troops were steadfast and bold, through long suffering tenacious, and held their own with indomitable resolution. The Boers as besiegers were persevering, and wonderfully vigilant for untrained troops, keen as sharp-shooters, and hard hitters with the long-range big guns. They were commanded by generals who did not squander the blood of the men unless there was the most urgent demand for a dash in one place that others might be relieved to appear in another part of the extensive field of combat. There was a heavy strain on the Boers when General Buller first advanced, proposing to relieve Ladysmith, and the bloody struggle to rush the town January 6th, that the Boers, who were

beleaguered it, should be free to reinforce those who were confronting the British army on the Tugela.

There is no more impressive illustration of the impatient temper of the English people when they consider their troubles in South Africa than appears in what the *Times* had to say of the speech of Mr. Balfour. This plea was on behalf of the Government, that the generals were compelled to act by "circumstances to us absolutely unknown", and Mr. Balfour was surprised that the people should be so unreasonable as to "ask for more" in the shape of intelligence; and the *Times* said: "We want to know why 7,000 British soldiers (this was early in the war) have been returned as killed, wounded and missing, before the men of our army have trodden the soil of the two petty republics which have made war upon us?"

CHAPTER XX.

Contrasting Briton and Boer in Battle.

THE Boers have had a great deal of credit for their skill in constructing and constancy in holding trenches, and they deserve it; but when it has happened to be their turn to attack the intrenched Briti. they have failed. The desperate effort of the Boers to storm Ladysmith was a signal defeat, and their only ideas of capturing besieged towns has been to bombard them and trust to fever and starvation.

The Boers' work as besiegers was decidedly inferior to their service as defenders. The labor they performed in digging trenches was carried on day and night to arrest Buller's advance on Ladysmith; and it was rather with the spade and its application in localities with which the Boers were familiar, that checked the British columns for a time, than the Spanish rifle the Transvaal troops carried. The Boers were not so victorious on the aggressive as they were industrious and ingenious on the defensive. Evidently, if it had been their part to attack the British lines, their incompetency as aggressors would soon have sent them home discomfited. An examination of their works about the several towns they have undertaken to capture, while it shows faithfulness in constructing batteries and trenches for their own position, does not indicate a very clever engineering capacity, and there is an absence of impetuosity in their attacks. The shelling that has been done at Kimberley, Mafeking and Ladysmith has abounded in the

Boers Not Good at Assault

616 *CONTRASTING BRITON AND BOER IN BATTLE*

picturesque, but has not been destructive of men or material. Indeed, the world gets an object lesson which removes to a great extent the terrors of bombardment though it takes time to compose nervous people under fire, the boom of the big guns and the shrieks of the shells are so alarming to the inexperienced.

It is after much experience that should be instructive that the British soldiers conclude they are on the average as good marks-men as the Boers, and perhaps better. The failure of British riflemen to hit marks has not been so conspicuous as their inability to discover enemies and the heedlessness with which they have been tortured by their commanders through dreadful night marches to be entrapped in the morning. The most serious deficiency of

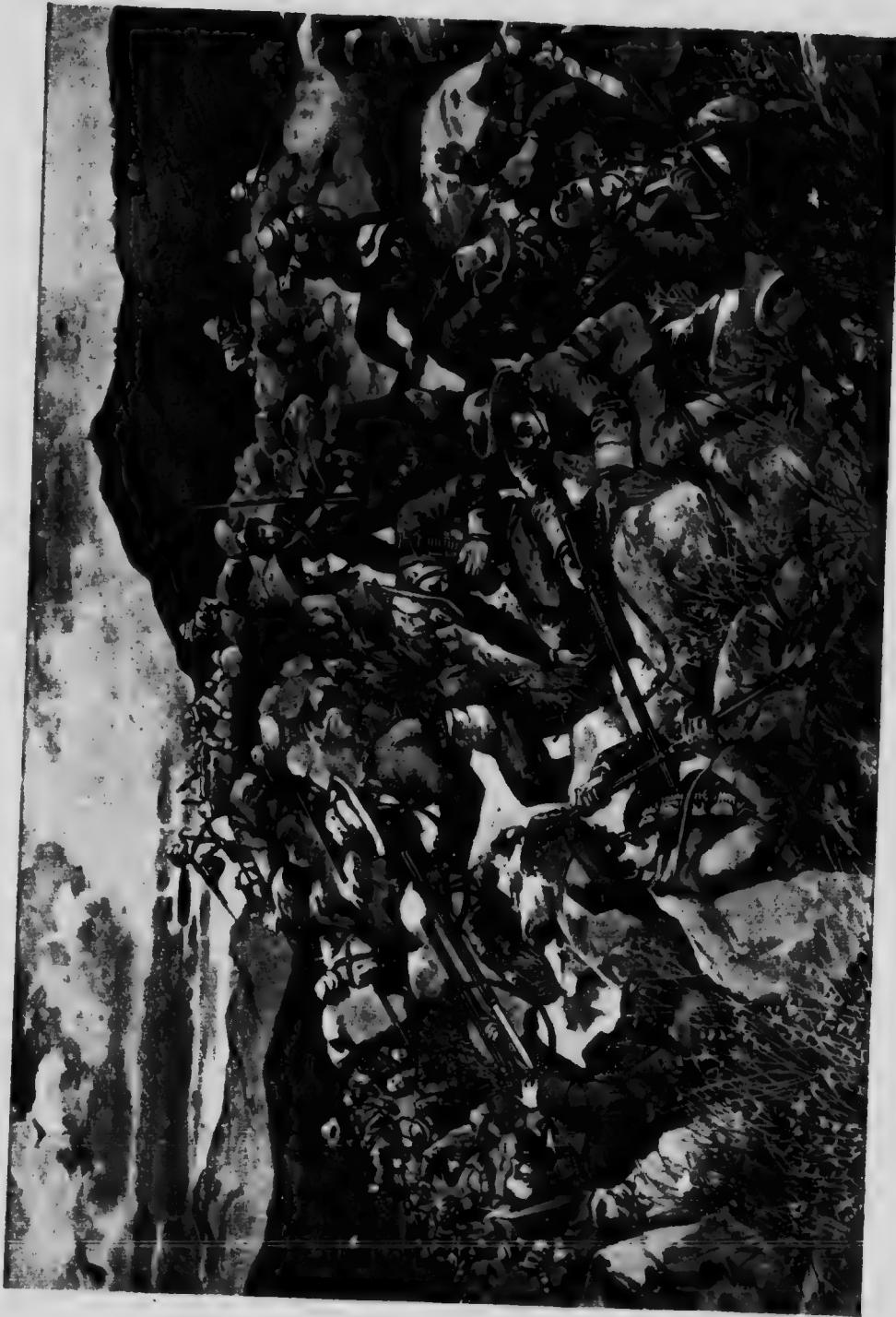
**Relative
Values of
Boer and
Briton**

the British troops in Africa has been in scouting. They were not for a long time able to make the acquaintance of the country they were called upon to conquer. Frequently they ascended in balloons and surveyed the forbidden landscapes, and gained some general information, but even with that exaltation they were often deceived.

Man to man, the Boer is not a better soldier than the Briton; indeed, if the tests of combats at close quarters are to be taken, the better men are the British. The generalship of the Boers has been of a higher order than their soldiering, but a Cape Town letter is correct in saying that the Boer officers have been "less hampered by preconceived notions formed in warfare under very different conditions." The strategy of the commanders of the Boers has been, as a rule, except to hold entrenchments with tenacity, that of timidity, the reason no doubt the necessity of economizing men, for while the military character of the Boer troops is excellent, the material is liable to be exhausted. The British want of success has been charged to "the inability of elderly generals to adapt themselves readily to new conditions." It is worth while to



DEATH MESSAGE TO GENERAL CRONJE'S LAAGER AT MODDER RIVER.



A RUSH ON THE BOER TRENCHES AT SPION KOP.

CONTRASTING BRITON AND BOER IN BATTLE 619

remember in this association that the generals of the Boers are as elderly as those of the British. Joubert and Cronje, for example, are men who saw service many years ago. But the conservatism of elderly generals does not take into account the fact that the Boers were all what we call "light horse" or mounted riflemen, and the great bulk of the British forces were, at least up to the time of the invasion by Lord Roberts of the Orange Free State, decidedly heavy infantry.

An English Cape Colony correspondent said with pathetic patience: "In time the Imperial officers will fall ~~Value of~~ in with the African idea of numerous small ~~Numerous~~ bodies of auxiliary scouts, continually on the alert, ~~Scouts~~ harassing the enemy and patrolling the surrounding country, as well as supporting and protecting the artillery."

The African campaign has made an ineffaceable mark on the soldiers of the British Empire. The City of London Volunteers hurried off after sitting through religious services under the dome of St. Paul's, which reported within a few days after landing in the dark but burning continent, "marked like any other dust-browned soldiers," and writing February 4th, at Cape Town, the correspondent of the *Mail* said of them: "This dusty land knocks the newness out of clothes and the brightness off accoutrements, and already the African sun is burning its brand deep into the faces and hands of the men, who are all very fit, very happy, and very anxious to get away to the front."

A Spearman's Camp letter to the *Natal Advertiser* says: "The most striking feature of the military situation is the fine physical condition and the wonderful spirits of the troops. None in the wide world would have stood more effectually the strain of the severest fighting imaginable for seven days, from daybreak till midnight. The men have retained the most perfect discipline and

are ready again to go through the same trial of pluck and endurance." The sword has been from the beginning of wars one of the most forward of weapons, associated with spears, shields and battle-axes. There have been two-handled swords, alarming in appearance, used much as battle-axes, and there have been dress swords worn for ornamentation and distinction only. The sword that has been most serviceable in actual warfare was that of the Romans. It was short, strong, double-edged, with a cross hilt and angular point. The Roman, with shield on his left arm for defence, struck upward to penetrate the trunk or chest of his enemies. The Roman sword was an easily wielded and practical weapon. It was a stabber.

The Boer and Briton war appears to have decreed that the sword shall be put up, but its retirement is not to be accepted as **Obsolete Implements of war** testimony that wars are to be no more. The sword shall not devour forever in form, but it will cease to be borne as a badge of office, because it has already ceased to devour, and lags superfluous on the field. It is not of the slightest utility in actual warfare. Even in the equipment of cavalry the lance is more effective than the sword. Officers find the sword a mere badge, showing the possession of rank; and so far as it is distinguishable, it is not desirable as an attraction for sharpshooters, on the contrary. The infantry officer of the future will not be accompanied after a little time has passed with a halberd or mace. The chances are, the officers will carry rifles, and, of course, they will have to be of the same caliber, using the same cartridges that are provided for the rifles of the enlisted men; and the officer, instead of carrying a bayonet, for which there is very little use, though there is always a great deal of talk about it, will wear a revolver for close quarters, and he will, therefore, be even better armed than those under his direc-

tion. Of course, one of his accomplishments ought to be that of a marksman. The soldier, with a magazine rifle, should have a field glass also. Something has been said of serving to British soldiers a field glass for every five men. Made of aluminum, they are almost as light as a cigar case or tobacco box, and it is not necessary that they should be of considerable proportions. The most useful field glasses now occupy very little space. It is not necessary that each soldier should carry a field glass as powerful as one that a field officer requires, but he needs to have his eyesight assisted that it may have a clear range equal to that of his rifle. All decorations that shine afar are to be discarded in military uniforms, because the two words the British have been taught must describe the characteristics of the **Modern Requirements** soldier of the hereafter are, "mobile" and "invisible." He must be speedy and at the same time obscure. One who has been a close observer of these things in South Africa writes, as an expert, saying:

"At the distances at which modern rifle fire is effective, a little precaution is quite sufficient to make men almost invisible to the naked eye except when standing up against the sky line. The conditions of such invisibility are determined by a few elementary optical rules. The general effect of a soldier's uniform and equipment at long range should be neutral colored and as much as possible blurred against the background. It should present no bright gleaming spots of metal, such as polished buttons, buckles, or tin pannikins. In strong sunshine any bright metallic object, however small, is visible for hundreds of yards after the dull khaki uniform has become invisible. The production of a pair of aluminium field glasses out of their case will provoke a perfect hail of bullets from trenches a mile off, while an uncovered tin water bottle may mean a hot five minutes' attention from a Vickers-Nordenfelt quick-firer.

Broad patches of color, differing markedly from the background, or from the rest of the uniform, are no less dangerous. The dark grey coat shows very plainly on the soldier's back when lying down, and has been, no doubt, responsible for many straight shots. Still more fatal has been the dark-green kilt, which proved such an excellent target to the Boers at Elandslaagte and Magersfontein."

The inhabitants of the besieged cities appeared to find a fierce bombardment rather entertaining than otherwise; that is,

Bombardment of Small Effect when they became accustomed to it. At Lady-smith, up to November 25th, the besieging Boers had fired 2,680 shells, and of this number 1,070 fell in the town, 750 into the camps, and the rest were aimed at the naval batteries. Under all this fire ~ but eight soldiers were killed by shells.

The correspondent who had the art above all others of giving with his lead pencil the symphony of a bombardment was Mr. Stevens, who died of fever in the city, and he had pet names for the Boer banging at the town. The list given in one letter was "Long Tom," "Fiddling Jimmy," "Puffing Bill," "Silent Susan," "Lady Annie" and "Bloody Mary." "Silent Susan" was so called because the shells she sent arrived before the report. The artist adds this touch, "a most disgusting habit in a gun." Long Tom was "a friendly old gun, and there were none but the kindest feeling towards him. It was his duty to shell us, and he did; but he did it in an open, manly way. Behind the half-country of light red soil they had piled up around him you could see his ugly phiz thrust up and look hungrily about him. A jet of flame and a spreading toadstool of thick white smoke told us he had fired. After the punctilious reply, you waited until you saw the black smoke jump behind the red mound, and then Tom was due in a

second or two. A red flash—a jump of red-brown dust and smoke—a rending crash; he had arrived. I am not able to tell you exactly what brand of gun he may be. It is evident from his conservative use of black powder, and the old-gentlemanly staidness of his movements, that he is an elderly gun. His calibre appears to be six inches. From the plunging nature of his fire, some have conjectured him a sort of howitzer, but it is next to certain he is one of the sixteen 15-centimeter Creusot guns bought for the forts of Pretoria and Johannesburg. Anyhow, he conducted his enforced task with all possible humanity.

"Westward, on Telegraph Hill, was a gun which appeared to prey exclusively on cattle. I am afraid it was one of our own mountain guns turned cannibal. The cattle, during the siege, had of course to pasture on any waste land inside the lines they could find, and gathered in dense, distracting, noisy herds; but, though this gun was never tired of firing on the mobs, I do not think he ever got more than one calf."

The same writer says of the sound of the passing projectiles: "The silky breath of the Mauser bullet, or the burr of the Martini-Henry, alternating with the siren-like drone of the ricochet, all are familiar. The only exception that should be made is that of the 1-pound Vickers-Maxim gun. 'Bong-bong' is wholesomely respected by every one."

The siege of Mafeking began in earnest with bombardment, October 22nd, and Colonel Baden-Powell, finding the Boers getting siege guns into place, opened fire upon them, and there was an artillery duel for several hours. The Boers were laborious in the manipulation of guns brought from Pretoria. One, reserved by the besiegers until all was ready, and then, the glowing correspondent writes:

"On the distant sky line a tremendous cloud of smoke hurled itself into the air. The very foundation upon which Mafeking rests seemed to quiver, all curiosity was set at rest, and there was no longer any doubt as to the nature of the new ordnance the Boers had with them. With a terrific impact the shell struck some structures near the railway, and the flying fragments of steel spread over the town, burying themselves in buildings, striking the veldt two miles distant, creating a dust, a horrible confusion, and an instant terror. The principal hotel was rocked by a shell. The two heaviest of the Boer guns were a 64-pound howitzer and a 94-pound muzzle-loading siege gun. Soon the shells were flying into Mafeking at the rate of 200 a day. Reuter's correspondent at Mafeking says Cronje was good enough to confess in a letter his inability to storm the town, but gave the women and children

Under Bombardment. warning that he had sent for siege guns, and he mentioned the date when he would begin. Colonel

Baden-Powell is also a literary warrior, and he informed the courteous Cronje that the town was surrounded by mines, some of which were arranged to explode automatically while others were connected with headquarters. He added that the jail was chiefly occupied by Commandant Cronje's fellow countrymen, and that he had hoisted the yellow flag over it to enable him to avoid firing at it. He added that if the Boers insisted on shelling unoffending civilians and women they would afford a precedent for the British when they invested towns in the Transvaal.

The Boers around Mafeking were not in great force and were cautious. The garrison was small but varied the story of the siege with sorties carefully planned and courageously carried out. One is thus described :

"Colonel Walsford, with a detachment of officers and men, not only held a tall and almost unprotected fort against an advance of

the enemy under cover of four field guns and a 100-pounder, but repulsed and discomfited them so that they did not dare to venture against the position again. Our loss was eight killed, a heavy price for the small garrison to pay. The funerals *Valient* of the officers and men killed took place the same *Sorties* night, as it was impossible to bury them in the daytime. The services were conducted in the light of a dimly-burning lantern by the rector and the Roman Catholic chaplain."

Perhaps the hottest day during the siege of Mafeking was when Colonel Baden-Powell sent out a force to move silently in the darkness with fixed bayonets to creep along until they approached the head Boer position near the race course. Then, at a signal of a shrill screech from a whistle, the British party cheered, rushed into the Boer camp, and with the bayonets killed a number in their tents. It is described as a fearful slaughter in which many Boers lost their lives.

CHAPTER XXI.

Modern Modifications of War.

THUS far the press has played a still greater part with the Boer-British War than it did with the Spanish-American combat. The most distinguishing feature of the press at large has been sentimental and sensational exaggeration. The world has become accustomed to remarkable extravagance in the accounts given of the series of skirmishes in Africa, all of which have been described as battles and in many cases the strongest descriptive words in the language employed. The German army lost more men in killed and wounded in ten minutes at the battle of Gravelotte, August 18, 1870, and were victorious when the day declined and the battle was over, than the British, perhaps both sides, in South Africa lost in that part of the world from the 10th of October to New Year's day, 1900. The Boers hurried up the war and rushed an informal, but unequivocal declaration that the war was on, that they might by a hurried movement for which they had carefully and energetically prepared, gain the advantage of positions and occupy the most defensible lines of a country guarded by a series of immense natural fortresses. As the Boer authorities had absolutely determined that they would not do anything for the Uitlanders that would give them political or any other rights, and, therefore, they must eventually fight, they accepted the challenge and gained many strong places by the suddenness of their movement. They made

good use of their time and improved the opportunity with hardihood and generalship. The difficulties of the British in the field were greatly increased by the stroke of the Boers in abandoning diplomacy, and with the help of the Orange state **Boer** they easily possessed much territory that would **Expectancy** have been at least sharply disputed with them if the British had been prepared to make the first aggressive movement. The official papers show that the Boers complained for some time with a great deal of angry emphasis that they were menaced by British forces in South Africa moving into places to attack the free states, but they seem to have accused their antagonists wrongfully, for when hostilities commenced the Boer preparation for war was much more complete than that of their antagonists. The unpreparedness of the British was authoritatively asserted and accounted for by Lord Salisbury in his Lord Mayor's dinner speech. The Boers took the initiative in active service because they were well aware they could not expect British acquiescence in their policy, and had taken that into consideration for several years, and they intended to strike the first blow. The explanation offered by Lord Salisbury of the disadvantage at which the British armies were placed, because the Boers would at any time have crossed the frontier and opened the war with headlong activity just as soon as they were advised that the British were entering upon unmistakable war measures was according to the facts. The advantage of location and initiative were placed in the hands of the Boers by the situation of the country **British Non-** and the relations of the South African states **Expectancy** to each other. The Boers at last expressed their disdain for the negotiations in which they had been so long engaged, and just before declaring war sneered at the idea that they could at any time have thought of allowing a minority of representatives in the Volks Raad to speak the language of the majority of the white men,

including the Boers in the Transvaal State. The Boers considered it a joke that there was any sort of expectation on the part of the English-speaking people, who were in the majority, though they had been after the Jameson Raid disarmed and were helpless under the guns of the Boers. It becomes clear in this light that there never was a possibility of a concession by the Boer Government that would give the Uitlanders any more rights than the native blacks. Both British and Blacks were to be held iron handed.

The Boers would as soon have consented to the Kaffir king in their Volks Raad as to the British speaking there the tongue of the majority of the whites. This was not positively understood by the British people at large. They had an anticipation that **Force of Arms** **Necessary** they were to gain something for the inhabitants of the gold fields, carrying on the great industries that had given the Transvaal State its world-wide reputation and vastly increased its consequence. It has been from the first a fact that the only way to give relief to the great colony of white men occupying the gold fields in Africa, to give them a standing better than that of the enslaved natives, was to overcome the Boer policy by force of arms. There has been no alternative, and all who are well informed as to the African situation have known that this was a matter of the utmost gravity. There has for years been impending a great war in Africa. It could not be postponed without submitting to the barbarous despotism of the Boers. The military system of the Boer country is even more comprehensive and searching than that of Germany. For about a year before the outbreak of hostilities, they provided themselves with 149,000 Mauser rifles, which were supposed to be about four good guns for each burgher ready to be commandeered. When all was ready to fight at a signal, the grim humor about English-speaking in the

Boer Congress was indulged. In the carefully prepared memorandum, addressed by F. W. Rietz, State Secretary of the South African Republic, to Conyngham Greene, Esq., C. B. British Agent at Pretoria, dated "Ministry for Foreign English Lan-Affairs, Pretoria, September 15, 1899," he says: guage Pro-hibited
"The Government has noticed with surprise the assertion that it had intimated to the British Agent that the new members to be chosen for the Volks Raad would be allowed to use their own language; if it is thereby intended that this Government would have agreed that any other than the official language of the country would have been used in the deliberations of the Volks Raad, it wishes to deny the same in the strongest manner. Leaving aside the fact that it is not competent to introduce any such radical change, it has up to now not been able to understand the necessity, or even the advisability, of making a recommendation to the Volks Raad in the spirit of justice; hence also the immediate and express denial given to Her Majesty's agent by the State Attorney to a question on that subject."

That final slap in the face of the British Government by the Boers was reserved. The Boer, being migratory and possessing many wagons, ponies and cattle, and under an iron rule beside which the Kaiser or the Czar is in authority a tame and restricted imperialist—could take the field and find ambuscades, throw up earth works and dig rifle pits to hold advanced ground, and go to the front with full ranks while the British were on the seas thousands of miles away. The Boer riflemen could, with the aid of British-built railroads, pass the frontiers, fortify themselves formidably with a few days' work while the British would require as many weeks to locate the forces of their enemies and prepare to attack them. It is plain that the Boers did not gain as much territory as they Time neces-sary to the British

expected to seize. The English were alert, and the fortunes of small military affairs magnified in the newspapers, partly in ignorance, partly in malice, and partly in sensational enterprise, do not possess the significance to the student of the plucky stands made at exposed points and the steady, sturdy qualities that held with desperate devotion besieged positions. It is safe to assume that the Boers believed when they made war and got the Orange Free State under the yoke with themselves that they would at least divide Natal and disturb exceedingly Cape Colony; and they expected European Continental intervention that would open for them a port for free trade in contraband articles of war. They were early halted in the march that they thought would go far in triumph for them. The besieged British maintained the best history and tradition of their forces, and it is a tale with two sides that the repulse of columns of relief did not result in the swift surrender of the beleaguered garrisons.

In Great Britain the sense of discomfiture has been in excess of the proportions of disaster, because the people have not accustomed themselves to contemplate the butchers' bills of costly victories

Unexpected Modernism of Boer organization and the results of partial or total failures. The British have not for a long time had the experience of confronting as enemies others than Asiatic and African half-civilized people or some of the feebler races. India, Abyssinia, Zululand, Egypt and the Soudan have been the scenes of the exploits of the British military forces, but a British army has not faced first-rate armies of white men with European equipment and instruction since Inkerman and Balaclava. They had some experience of Boers, but were not prepared to find them competent artillerists as well as excellent riflemen, and they have suffered some sharp repulses in the way of instruction. It is absurd, however, to count the failure of Sir

Redvers Buller to cross the river in the face of a force nearly or quite as numerous as his own, and the loss of a small percentage of Buller's army is not to be considered a crushing defeat. The repulse was rough. The awkwardness of the loss of artillery has been celebrated beyond the actual extent of the calamity. The startling fact appears to be that the Boer infantry had the better guns and that the British loss of guns was in recklessly pushing them to the front under the long range rifle fire of marksmen. The rushing of the artillery into the zone of fire of the Boers was an experiment in the efficacy of modern weapons, those on the offensive naturally paying the expenses, and it shows solid soldiership in Sir Redvers that he did not sacrifice his men in the struggle for guns, when the fact that the army could not cross the river became apparent. The affair was more serious than the incident of the stampede of the mules that caused a heavy loss of troops surrendered, but in both cases there has been a tendency in the losers to brag of the size of the misfortune rather than to diminish it.

Buller's solid
Soldiership

But the British have not as yet seemed anxious for a magnanimous statesmanship to relieve the Empire from the terrors of war. It is very creditable to the energy, intelligence, foresight and general ability of the Boers that they have made their artillery so useful. It seemed certain that they would be outclassed in that respect very soon, but they have held their own marvelously. They have had help from both France and Germany. The greatest apparent oversight of the British management is in delaying the dispatch of a siege train and the use of railroads to place far-reaching big guns where they could be serviceable. Why there was not a first-class siege train with all the equipments at Cape Town is a mystery that will require elucidation. It looks like a case of mistaken economy. The outcry about the deficiency of

the British Army in cavalry seems to be greater than the evidence of weakness in that arm warrants. With rifles that do deadly execution at a distance of a mile, the mark afforded by mounted

Invaders at a Disadvantage

men is one that it is hardly possible to miss; and South Africa is full of cover for riflemen just suited for cavalry receptions. The horse is an animal that is tender in Africa, and the actual decisive fighting clearly was to be done at last by infantry with, of course, the assistance of the cavalry and the artillery; but the generalship is called for to give the infantry equal chances with military genius to guide the columns of invasion into a country. The invaders are often placed at a disadvantage because they cannot flank defences and force the fighting on terms that approximate to equality. The fashion of announcing by vehement artillery fire that an infantry charge is about to be made squarely in front of rifle pits and deep trenches guarded sometimes, as the Spanish lines were at Santiago, was abandoned only after several costly lessons. The Boers had greater mobility than the British, in the style of their warfare, as well as in handling troops, concentrating where wanted, and with inferior forces being superior in numbers where the fighting of moment was going on. When we consider the unprecedented breadth of the fire zone of a battlefield, it is essential that military aggressors should be commanded by generals of a high class, or the defence will be always successful.

Touching the question of numbers in the South African fields, there are surprising margins of doubt as to the Boer population of **Numbers of the Boers** the Transvaal, but in 1878, when the British were in authority, Sir Theophilus Shepstone is quoted as saying there were 8,000 Boers able to bear arms. Has the population been multiplied by five in thirty-two years? Sir Jacobus de Wet computed the Boer population at 71,000. A close analysis after

thorough examination by a writer whose correspondence is made conspicuous in British papers, says of the numbers of the Boer people that "they cannot now exceed 80,000. There would, therefore, be about 40,000 males, and according to the proportion of the United States population, which most nearly assimilates to that of South Africa, a little over half of these are between the ages of fifteen and fifty-five. This gives about 22,000 capable of bearing arms. To send them all into the field would be to leave all the farms and towns without a single man under fifty-five to look after them. We may therefore safely deduct the 2,000.

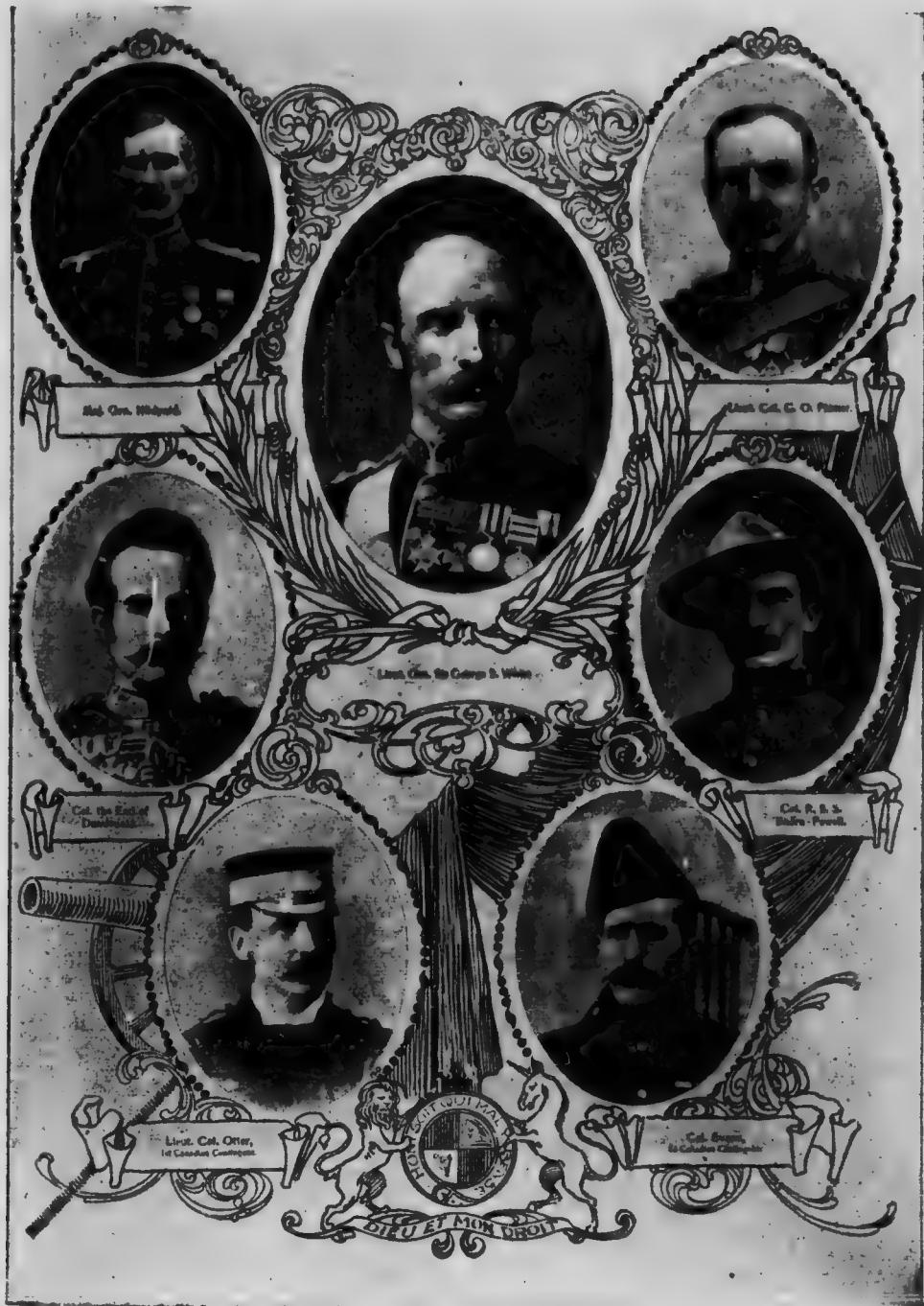
"The Orange Free State never had so large a population as the Transvaal, and 70,000, I am certain, is a decided overestimate. But 70,000, treated in the same way, gives 17,500 men free for fighting, or a total of 37,500. Even this, I am confident, is largely in excess of the actual number in the field, for there must be more than 4,000 men left at home in two such huge territories."

The Total
Free for
Fighting

Adding 5,000 Boers who live in Natal and joined the commando, and 5,000 British subjects forced into the field, and 5,000 European volunteers, and we have 47,000 fighting men in all, and there must have been, when Buller undertook his second expedition, not more than 40,000 available Boer troops ; and each division was expected to be reinforced when closely confronted by the British by the familiar process of " mobility ". An estimate of the population of South Africa made by a member of the Legislative Assembly of Cape Colony, and published in October, 1899, gives the figures of the census of 1891, quotes the white population of the South African states and colonies as 634,775, and states it now at 820,000, the increase going chiefly to the British side. The following figures are those for which the United Chambers of Commerce are responsible. The use of the word " English " means " non-Dutch ";

	Total Whites.	"Dutch."	"English."
Cape Colony with Bechuanaland . . .	460,000	265,200	194,800
Basutoland	650	300	350
Orange Free State	93,700	78,100	15,600
Natal with Zululand	52,000	6,500	45,500
Transvaal	203,650	80,000	123,650 M
Rhodesia	10,000	1,500	8,500 M
	—	—	—
	820,000	431,600	388,400

'M = nearly all adult males.)



FAMOUS OFFICERS OF THE BRITISH ARMY.



FAMOUS BOER LEADERS IN SOUTH AFRICA.

CHAPTER XXII.

The Boer and British War Unavoidable.

THE thoughtful study of the war in South Africa is convincing that there was no help for it, short of a change in the nature of the British and the Boers. If the British policy had been stable for a generation, the preservation of peace at this time would have been possible. The development of idiosyncracies under the educational influences of erratic statesmanship made war inevitable.

The organized emigration of the Boers from British territory grew out of racial and personal qualities that defined their character as a people with great distinctness. The Cape Dutch were indebted to the British for release from slavery. Their owners were the Holland East India Company. The settlers of the Cape were not allowed to sell the products of their farms except to the Company at prices the Company decreed, and they had to buy The Company's goods at the Company's prices. There was no redress, to be had from Holland. Betterment by the British was resented. There were middlemen corrupt and unmerciful. The despotic Company refused to permit the tillers of the land to own it—that on a continent of 11,500,000 square miles. It was not the scarcity of land that dictated the policy of the Company, but the insatiable greed of the monopolists. There never was a more bitter tyranny than the ancestors of the Boers suffered from, until the British took the country. Then the Dutch settlers got titles to land, fair

The East India
Company and
Its Treatment
of the Boers

hearing in the courts, comparative freedom of trade, a postal system and a school system, and their way of appreciation was to become jealous of the generosities of civilization. To be sure, the British system was a little lower than an angelic administration, but it was a wonderful improvement upon the Dutch Company.

The grievance of the Boers that aroused their hostility most intensely toward the British was the compensated abolition

**The Grievance
of the Boers** of slavery. The slaveholders received from Great Britain, or at least receipted for the amount

of \$6,000,000. Of course, they did not think they got money enough for their black slaves, and they were so incapable of caring for themselves that a great portion of the cash paid the emancipated Africahs got into the pockets of agents who cultivated extravagantly and bought cheaply claims for slave property—a process of wrongdoing not unknown in broader lands of freedom, for there has been no case of satisfaction among slaveholders on British territory with the details of the distribution of the \$100,000,000 the British paid to free all the slaves within their jurisdiction.

The disconsolate Boers trekked to the Orange State at first, and tried for a time to appropriate Natal, but the British were too early and strong for them there—that is, the advanced squatters

**The Boer
Reaches His
Canaan** were British rather than Dutch, and so the freemen on wheels whipped up and pushed on finally reaching the promised land. This was their Canaan. The Canaanites had no rights except to be servile, or killed if they did not like it, and their massacre or enslavement was according to the Gospel of the Boers on behalf of liberty. The British were the Egyptians who pursued, and were baffled by the movement northward with processions of oxen to turn the wheels. The movers were not in a hurry. They were in

families. The head of the family took along his wife and children, cattle, wagons, household goods and stores of ammunition. When the oxen grew weary and there was good grass and water, a rest of some weeks was the policy of recuperation. The supply of antelopes never gave out. The grass was green and the water ran. The boundless country before the seekers of new lands was stocked with the greatest variety and the most excellent quality of game ever seen on the face of the earth, and the rivers were swarming with delicious fish.

The specific and greater grievances from which this very free people were fleeing was that they had been deprived of their slaves and bereaved of their language in an official capacity. The fact that the English abolitionists of black slavery had also broken the iron fetters of the East India Company, if remembered at all, was not applied to current affairs. The offence next in order in the afflictions of the migrating Boers was that the official publications at the Cape were in English, and the Boers had a speech of their own, neither English, German or Dutch.

Motives for
Emigration

The story that the trekkers were practically expelled from their native land is not in any respect warranted. The liberty of enslaving others that was most dear to the wanderers, before whom was spread land that seemed immeasurable, and was as an immense park, the soil rich, the skies glorious, the scenery attractive, the game numberless and without boundaries, affording a prospect of endless sport and fresh meat forever. The motives of the Boers in emigration may be discussed from English and Dutch points of view, widely separated. That which is sure is, no people had greater temptations to seek a country that was new, for the sake of the country itself, than they had; and they knew nothing of the fact that the soil they traversed was to an extent unparalleled.

endowed with gold and diamonds. The hardy pilgrims did not care for such trifles. They called the new country their land of promise, and they had forty times Canaan before them, flowing with milk and honey, and were a people who had chosen to seek fortune and find destiny in a region that seemed the most remote under the sun. And it was not until they felt the stinging misfortune of having struck gold mines in what they had taken to be pastures for all time, and found the shining stones picked up while herding the cows were priceless diamonds, that they became apprehensive of the overtaking advancement of British civilization still inviting them to move on. And it took a long time for the experiences of the wilderness to suggest the possibility that the heart of Africa

Unexpected Development might become an objective point of the enlightened nations of Europe, worthy the contention of

armies and the seat of colonies of English and Germans, rivaling in magnitude and natural wealth above and below the surface of the earth, equal to the enormous prizes the Americas offered when the division of the new possessions of Spain and Portugal was determined by a line drawn north and south, with the authority and benediction of His Holiness the Pope, through the Atlantic Ocean. Still later and less did any one fancy the time had come when Africa should by the Isthmian Canal of Suez be an island, the greatest on the globe, surrounded by fleets, encircled by cables of magnetic wires, and penetrated from the north and south and east and west by railroads; and when the most stupendous scheme for a railroad from the Cape to Cairo for the actual conquest of Africa on behalf of mankind would be made practicable by the mineral resources of the Transvaal, so that the Boers in what they thought was the part of the world furthest out of the way, would find themselves fighting against becoming one of the centers of energy that promote the progressive conquests

and the illumination of regions that for thousands of years were untraveled except by savages and hidden in darkness, made ready for redemption at the beginning of the twentieth century of Christianity; and that whether the victory counted for civilization or barbarism must be decided in the country once far from all the lines of ambitious adventure, but inconceivably rich in diamonds and gold, marked by railroads with puffing locomotives in the mountain ranges, over the vast plateaus and beside the rivers of Southern Africa.

The issue of the war is not in doubt. The blood of brave men has not been shed in vain. The armies of the British and the Boers in their resounding combats and flashing rifles, great and small, will pour the full light of knowledge upon what has been to the great majority of men a gloomy and forbidding end of the earth, and in the clamors of charges of embattled hosts and the thunder of big guns, Africa will be advertised the *The Issue of world over, and its surpassing greatness made the War Not familiar, and the progress of the several peoples, ar- in Doubt* rested for a little while, will go on with increased volume and accelerated velocity, while the Gospel announcement that the field is the world and the command to "go into all the earth and preach to every creature," will have a scope of significance and grandeur of attainment richly compensating the races engaged in strife for the sacrifices of warfare.

The charge that the diamond mines were juggled from a people whose weakness was ignorance, and that they were cheated and robbed, is a complaint strained beyond truth and reason. The secrets of the earth and the skies belong to those who find them out. The Boers were warned when on wheels seeking freedom for oppression of the natives of African soil, that they were still British subjects, but they lacked the gift of prospecting in large

affairs. The political perspective was not within the range of their vision or the accomplishment of their arts. It was out of sight for them that their broad farms should be undermined by diamond and gold diggers, and themselves pursued across the Continent by locomotives more formidable than the monsters of the forests, and

A False Charge if they had found truthful teachers, even of the superficial lessons of the average fortunes of men,

they would have known that the policy of selfish rule by a minority class of majorities, both below and above their level in civilization, or evading and fighting taxation themselves and imposing it upon others, could not be everlasting bound to destruction by violence, if it were not surrendered according to the dictates of the common wisdom of men who know enough to govern themselves.

The discovery of the diamond fields on the borders of the Orange Free State caused the complication handsomely adjusted by the English, who paid £90,000 to the State to settle the dis-

A Transaction Advantageous to All Concerned puted claim. The transaction was advantageous to all concerned. With this money the State built its first and best railway. This State had the wise guidance of John Rand for a quarter of a century, and has latterly had the misfortune, in the hands of President Steyn, to be hypnotized and victimized by the indomitable Kruger.

Not only did the English release the Dutch settlers of the Cape from the grinding and relentless despotism of the Company that kept them in poverty and helpless dependence; they also relieved the Transvaal in later days from the peril of the crusading propensities of the Zulu kings at the cost of a sanguinary war—the Boers looking on with "grim" dignity. We infer it was dignity. They were always grim, even when roaring with laughter. Cetywayo menaced the Transvaal with forty thousand warriors.

The British moved forward and took possession of the disputed territory and assumed the duties of government. Then for no greater offense than that they were not in haste to call a Boer legislature, there was an agitation against British rule, and Paul Kruger appeared upon the scene. President Burgess, who preceded Kruger in his last address to his Volksraad, said of this opposition : " You have ill-treated the natives, you have shot them down, you have sold them into slavery, and now you have to pay the penalty. * * * The fourth point which we have to take into account affects our relations with our English neighbors. It is asked, what have they to do with our position ? I tell you as much as we have to do with that of our Kaffir neighbors. As little as we can allow barbarities among the Kaffirs on our borders, as little can they allow that in a State on their borders anarchy and rebellion should prevail. * * * To-day a bill for £1,100 was laid before me for signature, but I would sooner have cut off my right hand than sign that paper, for I have not the slightest ground to expect that when that bill becomes due there will be a penny to pay it with.

Said Burgess : " Fruitlessly did I press upon him (Kruger), the fact that by showing how our danger lay in want of unity, the British Government would have cause to step in, on the ground of humanity, to avert civil war, and to prevent a general rising of the natives. * * * He would not hear of retiring. Had I not endured in silence, had I not borne patiently all the vile accusations, but out of selfishness or fear, told the plain truth of the case, the Transvaal would never have had the consideration it has now received from the British Government. However unjust the annexation was, my self-justification would have exposed the Boers to such an extent, and the state of the country in such a way, that it would have been deprived both of the sympathy of the world, and the consideration of English politicians."

CHAPTER XXIII.

Transportation and Casualties

THE war between the British and the Boers, as soon as it took on unexpected magnitude and grew in gravity as it progressed, was recognized as much more than a quarrel and contest about the extension of the elective franchise in some degree to enterprising immigrants interested in gold and diamond mining and railroad construction, the real issue being whether the ancient Dutch or modern British should be the predominant power in Southern Africa—whether the trekkers from British civilization, who started out in wagons for Jerusalem generations ago and got as far as the land of Ophir, should ride as conquerors of the British Colonies and establish a Dutch Afrikander Dominion over the country south of the Equator, and prepare the foundations in the twentieth century in the south temperate zone of a Dutch Empire with a Kruger Dynasty.

The Queen's speech to Parliament, January 30th, referred to the war as "the invasion of my South African Colonies by the South African Republic and by the Orange Free State," and also to the "spontaneous loyalty with which my subjects in all parts of my dominions have come forward to share in the common defence of my Imperial interests;" and Her Majesty added: "I am confident that I shall not look to them in vain when I exhort them to sustain and renew their exertions until they have brought this struggle for the maintenance of the Empire and the assertion of its supremacy in South Africa to a victorious conclusion."

The Imperial note repeatedly recurs in the course of Her Majesty's brief speech, and includes approval of the federation of five of the Australian Colonies.

The history of the Boer and Briton war naturally divides itself into two periods, (1) that before the invasion of the Orange Free State by General Roberts and (2) the events succeeding that movement. The war began with the invasion by the Boers of acknowledged British territory, and until Lord Roberts moved in command of the greater army of the British in Africa, the soil of the Boer States had not been touched by hostile feet, unless that phrase could be applied to the British prisoners of war.

Up to the morning of January 31st, which was the day after the meeting of Parliament, a carefully-prepared table of the casualties of the British Army during the Boer war gave the following figures :

Officers killed in action	147
" wounded	360
" prisoners	112
Enlisted men killed in action	1,289
Wounded	41,37
Prisoners	2,453
<hr/>	
Total killed	1,436
" wounded	4,497
" missing	2,565
Deaths from disease since end of November	393
<hr/>	
Total	8,891

The Press Association states that the above table and totals do not include some of the casualties at Venter's Spruit between January 17th and 20th, or the casualties at Spion Kop on January 24th, both of which lists were issued the night of January 31st. These additional casualties number 769, increasing the grand total

TRANSPORTATION AND CASUALTIES

of losses to 9,660. Of the additional losses, 174 were sustained at Venter's Spruit and 595 at Spion Kop.

The regiments that suffered most in the general list were :

	Officers.			Men.		
	K.	W.	M.	K.	W.	M.
Royal Irish Fusiliers	2	5	17	30	94	508
Gloucester Regiment	1	4	19	50	116	332
Dublin Fusiliers	5	6	6	51	241	153
King's Royal Rifles	16	14	1	67	279	66
Gordon Highlanders	9	16	—	46	143	3
Grenadier Guards	2	10	—	45	135	—
Coldstream Guards	3	9	1	35	165	—
Border Regiment	1	5	—	25	168	2
Argyll and Scotch Highlanders	2	8	—	52	139	3
Northumberland Fusiliers	4	11	6	25	82	335
Black Watch	7	11	—	102	183	64
Seaforth Highlanders	4	7	1	53	136	16
Connaught Rangers	4	2	28	101	23	—
Imperial Light Horse	5	18	—	47	90	1
Kimberley Light Horse	2	6	—	20	38	—

General Buller's movements were, on the 20th of October, declared by his telegrams to London to be for the relief of Ladysmith, and a British journal described the general result after the several "checks" in the game of the British with the Boers in these terms of discouragement :

" General Buller's future movements afford no pleasant ground for speculation. There appear to be five brigades of infantry, a considerable amount of artillery, and about 1,600 mounted men under Lord Dundonald, all packed away among the mountains. One branch of the Tugela is to their front, another to their rear. The Boers are said to be strongly entrenched along the whole course of the river, even below Colenso. They are extremely mobile ; our force is the reverse."

It was obvious to the Boers from the first of the war that the bulk of the British forces must first move to repulse the invasion of Natal, and that perhaps two divisions of them would be placed to prevent incursions from the Boer country into Cape Colony. If the Commander-in-Chief of the British forces had been free to move according to his views of mere military success, not giving weight to moral and political influences, he might have declined to advance to the relief of Ladysmith. But the work was cut out for General Buller before his arrival by fate, foreordination and fortune. Neither the Commander-in-Chief, nor the War Office at that point of time planned the campaign. That had been done by circumstances, and it occurred that the very region in which General Buller was called to handle his troops was one of which the Government had no adequate maps. The **Buller's** Boers were perfectly acquainted with the country and aware when they had blockaded an **Movements** army of 10,000 men at Ladysmith and that it would be absolutely necessary they should be relieved; and so they occupied themselves with the utmost energy and great skill in fortifying the passes, and were at all points prepared to make a desperate resistance. So skilful were they in the construction of trenches and the disposition of men that Captain Walter Congreve, who received the Victoria Cross for gallantry in endeavoring to save the British guns lost at Colenso, wrote of that engagement: "I never saw a Boer all day, and I do not think any one else did. Thousands of bullets pattered and shells burst all over the place, but the Boers were invisible."

The absence of reliable maps of the seat of war was explained by the Right Honorable George Wyndham, Assistant Secretary of State for War, in the House. He described the theatre of warfare as seven times the size of England and Wales; and said the

TRANSPORTATION AND CASUALTIES

British officers "had the colonial map of Natal," and that in 1896, two officers were sent out to make of that state a map one inch to the mile of the northern triangle of Natal. It was the theory that the Boer invasion of this state, should it come to that, would be held back at some point further north than Ladysmith, "and unfortunately, this map is of the country north of Ladysmith, and omits the very part which has been of such absorbing interest for the last six months between Ladysmith and the Tugela." Another officer was sent out to make sketches and maps of all bridges and approaches, and these were printed a year and a half ago; also maps of possible lines of communication; and officers were also sent out to make maps of all places of military interest, but they did not strike the land where the thunders of the battles echoed from the African mountains.

The two maps, owing to this insufficient comprehension, were wanting where the fighting must be made for the advance upon **No Reliable Ladysmith**, and the Boers had time to invade and **Maps of the fortify the angle of Natal**, which is a peninsula **Seat of War** between the Boer States, and which never had been scientifically explored and presented by the British; this while the pressure of the siege hastened the movements of the British, and lack of transports compelled the army to remain within ready reach of the railroads.

The first "check" of Buller justly alarmed Great Britain, and Lord Roberts and Lord Kitchener were ordered to the scene of the struggle, followed by forty steamers full of troops. This was made as easy as possible for General Buller, but he was no longer Commander-in-Chief of the British armies in South Africa, and his repeated reverses revealed such an impossible country between Colenso and Ladysmith that Lord Roberts prepared for an invasion of the Orange Free State with an army of nearly 50,000 men, Buller

and his mass of forces continuing to confront the Boers on the direct road to Ladysmith that had up to that time proved "no thoroughfare"; and this shifting of the scenes of the war placed Lord Roberts instead of Sir Redvers Buller in the center of the stage.

Events were shaping themselves in this form when Parliament met January 30th, and February 1st is the pivotal date of the change of British commanders in the field; and the opening of the new campaign was the invasion of the Orange Free State by the grand army of Field-Marshal Lord Roberts. There was dismay at Ladysmith when the announcement was made that General Buller's advance for the relief of the town had been arrested. A correspondent, writing from the inside of the assailed city, said: "There was a full ration of the necessities for at least two months. The defences were practically secure against attack. Our worst enemy was sickness. The situation was anything but desperate."

In the House of Commons, February 2nd, Mr. Wyndham made a speech in which it was apparent he was the best informed member of Parliament in matters essential to a perfect understanding of the history of the war, and the figures that he gave of the composition and equipment of the army are in the best sense official. Mr. Wyndham stated the South African British forces were increasing every day, and the total figure was 180,000 men. The standing garrison of Natal before the war was seven battalions of infantry, two regiments of cavalry and two batteries of artillery, and that garrison was increased at the time of the outbreak to seventeen battalions of infantry, five regiments of cavalry and nine batteries of artillery, about 25,000 men in all. This was the extent of the provision that the Government made for contingencies in that quarter. The embarkation of troops from

England for the seat of war began on October 20th, and in eleven days there had been shipped 27,000 men, 3,600 horses and forty-two guns. December 4th there were in the British army of South Africa 47,000 men; and Lord Methuen, it was stated, arrived at Orange River fewer days out from London than the German Army required to reach the frontier of France in the Franco-German war, deducting the time of the sea voyage. The embarkation was up to the incomparable capacity of the quays and ships at the disposal of the British; and there was also a limitation as to the supply of coal at the stations by the way. There never had been such an extraordinary movement of steamers from the ports of England to the ports of South Africa, from the middle of October to the end of January, and the maintenance of a sufficient supply of coal was a matter of great difficulty. There were physical difficulties in the way of sending men any faster. A wonderful work was done in transportation—there is nothing like it in military history, taking the number of men and the distance traversed and the weight and bulk of the arms and ammunition and stores forwarded.

The next day after Buller's first reverse, he asked that the 7th Division should be sent to him, but before his despatch was received the Government had moved to do exactly what he desired; and at the same time the first steps were taken to call out the Imperial Yeomanry and volunteers invited to go forward; and February 1st there were fourteen regiments of British militia serving in South Africa, and six about to go there, and there had been sent or were going forward sixteen siege train guns and thirty-eight naval guns—these may be termed the artillery of "position;" and there were thirty-six 5-inch howitzers moving with the troops and throwing, Mr. Wyndam said, "a very heavy shell, with fifty pounds of lyddite, or 110 guns capable of throwing

a large shell with a high explosive, and some of them with a range of 10,000 yards." He added, "we have fifty-four guns of horse artillery and 234 guns of field artillery, or 288 field guns with the troops. In all, counting in the howitzers, there can accompany the troops in the field 324 guns." In addition there were mountain batteries. The whole number of British guns in South Africa was, February 1st, 410; but it should be noted that these were not all mounted, though everything that would make them serviceable was hastened with or after them. At this time there had been accepted from the Colonies 2,375 unmounted and 4,698 mounted men; and Mr. Wyndham said, "The totals on October 9th, the day of the ultimatum, were 2,600 unmounted and 3,400 mounted—rather more than one to four. The totals on January 7th, were 83,600 unmounted and 19,800 mounted—a little less than one to four; and the total complement that will shortly be there (January 31st), not including the Military Strength of 8th Division or the 4th Cavalry Brigade, is 142,800 the British unmounted and 37,800 mounted men in South Africa. The total of our troops in that country in the next fortnight or three weeks will be 180,600 men."

The three weeks included the first week of Roberts' invasion of the Natal State, shifting the stage of the war drama from the British to the Boer territory. The official British estimate made up by the Intelligence Department of the military strength of the Boers was as follows:

"In the Transvaal, liable for service, 29,279; add to that 800 for artillery and 1,500 for police, total 31,579. In the Orange Free State, between the ages of 16 and 60, 22,314." They deducted a little there, because 16 is a very young age for war, and put 20,000; or together in round figures, 51,000. Then they estimated the number of men likely to join the enemy from the Colonies at

4,000, making a total of 55,000, and the estimated number of foreigners, likely to come into the country, or who had been in the country, likely to join them, was 4,000, making a total of 59,000 as the maximum force with which it was possible for those two republics to take the field.

The guns of position and field guns in possession of the Boers, including the 19 British guns captured, were on London authority 110.

In 1888 the men actually in the British Army serving with the colors was 210,717; and October 1st, 1899, there was an increase of the peace army to the number of 25,207. Mr. Wyndham added: "The recruits who came into the army in 1895, the first year of this Government, numbered 29,583, and the recruits last year were 42,700."

The speech of the Under Secretary for War, put heart in the British equal to the winning of a battle. He had a difficult task

The Difficult Task of the Under Secretary of War and acquitted himself brilliantly, doing much to restore public confidence in the Government and

the nation. Through his mother he is the great-grandson of Lord Edward Fitzgerald, leader of the rebellion in Ireland in 1796, and is said to bear a striking resemblance to his ancestor, and this is one of the reasons why he has held to a remarkable extent the good-will of the Irish members of the House. He elevated the war debate in Parliament, and that was an excellent office to perform for a country where talk is the tyrant that at last rules.

The *Times* quoted Lord Salisbury that the situation is "full of humiliation and not free from danger," and said allowances must be made for Salisbury's "irresistible humor," adding that he parried "very pertinent complaints, as to the action of the Government in risking the chances of war without adequate preparation, by smart debating retorts on the errors of former Liberal Cabinets

and humorous explanations of the disguises under which guns and ammunition were got up to Pretoria."

It is to be said of the press of England that in spite of effusive expression of excessive excitement, it has better represented serious purposes and the national necessities of the country than the politicians of Parliament, with not more than two or three exceptions. One of these, certainly one who has most ably represented the British Empire, is Mr. George Wyndham, and Lord Rosebery has made a stronger impression than ever before as a public man by his dignity and patriotism and information regarding the cause, the course and the consequences of the war in South Africa; and thus he has advanced his claims to leadership over the scattering agitators that have so largely occupied the attention of aspiring members of his party. His citation of the Austrian campaign of occupation of Bosnia and Herzegovina as a pertinent study for the comprehension of the war with the Boers, ranks as a valuable service to Lord Rosebery's Opinion of the state. The people of the provinces of Bosnia and Herzegovina turned over to Austria in the Berlin Conference following the last Russo-Turkish war, fiercely fought the transfer of themselves and their homes without in the least consulting them. The two provinces closely represented in their mountains and their climates, though not in their political relations and regard for public rights, the Orange Free State and the Transvaal of South Africa. The method of the people in fighting in defence of their natural fortifications closely resembled that of the Boers. They were more numerous than the forces of the African States but not so well armed. They made a terrible struggle. Austrian troops suffered there, as the English in South Africa, from the heat and the rainfall. The war in those provinces opened with the defeat of a squadron of Austrian cavalry, an affair which was very

much like that in the recent British experience at Belmont, where Sir George White got a detachment of his troops into an untenable position. One of the Austrian columns, an army equal to that of Sir Redvers Buller on the Tugela, was driven back with great loss. The total invading force at first, as it was not expected there would be any formidable resistance, amounted to 72,633 men, 12,863 horses and mules, and 111 guns. It was the presumption of the Austrian authorities, civil and military, that this array was overwhelming, but before the war, which lasted about three months, was ended, there were four Austrian army corps in the field, numbering altogether 208,000 men, 38,600 horses and 480 guns. The Austrian loss, including wounded, before peace was made, was 179 officers and 5,000 men killed and wounded, and in addition to this there were 2,233 deaths from disease and wounds.

A writer who closely studied this Bosnian and Herzegovinan struggle of mountaineers against regular troops, and the instruc-

An Instructive Parallel tive parallel it is to the experience of the British, remarks: "It is certainly remarkable that the

campaign mentioned by Lord Rosebery should not be more frequently referred to at the present time. In many particulars, especially in those of a technical military character, its similarity with that in which we are now engaged in South Africa is striking. It is not at all improbable that we should have suffered fewer disappointments had we studied in good time the Austrian operations to which Lord Rosebery has directed our attention. A study of them even now will be found instructive."

Those who closely follow the history of the war between the Britons and Boers, should have a care to bear in mind that it has been for some time before the white people in South Africa that the future of that country must be a confederacy of the Colonies

and States. As the importance of that part of the world has been manifested, the attention of all mankind drawn to it by the unprecedented production of precious metal and precious stones, and the promising openings for colossal enterprises, it is certain there should be one country, excepting, perhaps, the Portuguese Colony which is not to be classed with Cape Colony, Natal, the Orange Free State, Transvaal and Rhodesia. The demand for unity has developed steadily, and white people have for a time been aware if there was union—either the Briton or the Boer must govern South Africa. There is another form of saying the same thing, namely—that the British or the Dutch shall have to take the first place. This has been quite clear to the Dutch, and they have lived up to it. The British in Africa have been discouraged by the lack of intelligent interest in the home country as has been repeatedly exhibited by those in favor of a belittled England.

Result of This War Must be Unity in South Africa

The Boers have an immense capacity for self-esteem, and the fact that they had defeated the British in a few skirmishes implanted in their minds the conviction that they had only to assert themselves and become masters of the situation. The only word that defines the problem is Afrikander, and the Dutch element would prefer that they should be the ruling class. This scheme has largely affected the Dutch people in Cape Colony and in Natal, as well as in the Transvaal and Orange Free State. It is a curious matter that the only African Province or State in which the British had a decided majority over all other white men was that of the Transvaal, and the fact is that their predominance in numbers and in their labors, in their prosperity and their purpose of carrying on great works, disturbed the stolid despotism of the Boers who would not consent to any rational compromise that gave the white men of the country a ballot, no matter how much restricted. The result of the war must be unity in South Africa,

Either the Boers or the British are to have authority indisputable within the borders of these great territories. The Boers have trampled always upon the native races, and they have the most violent propensities to assail and to disregard all humanities. With respect to the immigrants from British India, one of the things the rulers there have failed to do has been to protect their Indian subjects and their own people in Africa.

The history of the war, studied from the original troubles, may be considered in three groups of facts: First, the aggressive advance of the native forces of the Transvaal and the Orange Free State upon Natal and Cape Colony—driving before them a great number of fugitives from the British settlements. This was done in a way that cannot be characterized by a word less

**Three Groups
of Facts**

severe than savagery. There was an eagerness to confiscate the property of the British and to drive them out of the land that they had made profitable. The war brought to the public mind that the white people were in the majority but disarmed, and in the presence of a minority thoroughly armed and with expert knowledge of the use of their weapons.

It is the only instance in the history of the world in which the majority of the white people of a country have been domineered over, their rights disregarded, their property confiscated, themselves insulted and abused, and forced to submit to this from the minority. It is something unique in human experience. The second scene of the situation was the attack upon the several towns of Mafeking, Kimberley and Ladysmith, and the advance into Natal over the Tugela, capturing Colenso. Then came the actual fighting, and presently there were three British towns besieged, an extensive part of the country that had belonged to the British people overrun, and there was attention as to their conflict of arms,

the Boers still maintaining the aggressive. The Boers, when Sir Redvers came with heavy forces, were compelled to stand on the defensive and gather as commanded to prevent the relief of the besieged towns. Sir Redvers suffered serious reverses, but whatever may be said of his generalship and the conditions around him, he was cool and his information comprehensive; but he had a hard part thrust upon him—that of taking a great responsibility upon himself, accepting the blame of failure rather than undertaking to force his way at a tremendous sacrifice of life. While his success in military movements has been sharply limited, it is clear that he has not lacked heroism, good sense and solid judgment. It was his failure to make good his advance upon Ladysmith, when he first attempted it, that reduced his part to secondary proportions.

The next chapter is the arrival of Lord Roberts of Kandahar, and Lord Kitchener of Khartoom. It was demonstrated by the severe experience of Sir Redvers Buller that moving an army sufficient to overpower the Boers around Ladysmith, in other words, to force the passage over the sixteen miles of most difficult country between Colenso and Ladysmith, was impossible without an excessive sacrifice. Roberts and Kitchener took the field to take the aggressive. The fate of the British Empire in a great degree—a very decided degree so far as military character is concerned—and the prestige of Great Britain are at the foundation of her prodigious commerce and resources, and hold the world-wide possessions that pay tribute to her. This Imperial fame and fabric was committed to the heroes of the Afghanistan, Indian and Soudan wars, and the speedy success of Roberts, relieving Kimberley and capturing Cronje, was followed by Buller's hard-earned success, in the relief of Ladysmith, and the Boers were forced to retreat on all lines to concentrate.

The Third Chapter of the War

CHAPTER XXIV.

Some Important Lessons of the War.

THE racial questions have produced the war of the Britons and Boers and profoundly influenced the military operations in South Africa. There is not to be found a more remarkable mingling of the blood of the races of Europe, Asia and Africa than in the African southern states and provinces. There are many types of the natives in the contested territory, the most distinct the Hottentots, Kaffirs and Zulus, and each of these has several shades of development and distinction. The Cape Dutch were largely Holland stock, but the Cape was a stopping place for wanderers of all descriptions from Europe—seamen, weary of the sea and willing to drift towards barbarism with the colored people—the vagabondage that eddied around the Cape, the currents flowing from Northern Europe and Southern Asia. There, on the extremity of Africa was the resting-place when voyaging to and from the Indies, and there was a considerable sediment of humanity deposited. There came the victims of religious persecution in France and the poor girls from the almshouses of Amsterdam and the mixtures of Europeans, Africans and Asiatics, including the higher and lower types of the human race. Probably the Dutch would have held their original advantage, if it had not been for their narrow-gauge methods of grasping the earnings of others for the corporations that were the organizations of Dutch interests and that with one hand robbed the natives broadly and freely, and with the other picked the

pockets of white men boldly and greedily. The corporations of the Dutch India Companies were not conciliatory; they were rapacious and with industrious frugality provided themselves with the resources for prodigal lives. The British were a broader people than the Dutch, with something of good-will toward those who served them, and had mingled with their strength traits of generosity and an immense skill in dealing with the people they found at the ends of the earth. The proof of this is in the enormous colonies that remained to the Empire, though they lost dependencies that from colonies became states and then the United States. The Spanish and Dutch colonial systems have disappeared from the maps of both the hemispheres of the earth. The Boers trekked north, setting their faces toward Canaan, not to enjoy the blessings, of the liberty that demanded all men should be at least *The Boer* born free, but to assume the attitude of masters of *Assimilations* slaves and appropriate the increment of the earnings of any other people with whom they came in contact. The Boers are of mixed blood, white, dark and tawny, and yet are classed as white men, because they have assimilated with Hottentots and found the native admixture notably vigorous and productive. The British having the greater share of the Indian commerce, whether the goods were transported by way of the oceans or the deserts, at last inherited rather than conquered the Cape. Their right to it was that they had more use for it than any others could have, and their titles were those of occupation, power, and the promotion of the general welfare, by profitably employing the labor of the land for the increase of the recompense of industry.

The Briton and Boer war determines whether Africa is to go forward under British auspices or backward into the hands of the Dutchmen of the South Seas, and their descendants. A British Confederacy of States in South Africa would mean progress, the

redemption of the great continent that has had the shadow of chaos on it since the world began. A Boer Confederacy could mean at best a stolid, dull, impassive conservatism with energy in it, but not adaptability to the activities that the British have imparted to the broadening civilization under their rule of Southern Africa.

A short and simple story of the successive steps by which the Britons and Boers entered upon the awful arbitrament of arms seems essential to the formation of public opinion in respect to the merits of the strife for Afrikander mastery. The origin of the

A Short and Simple Story Boers, their trekking away from the Britons—their wars with the natives and persecution of the missionaries, and their malevolent injustice to the gold-seekers and diamond-hunters have been fairly related, and the conclusion reached that the great war of 1899 and 1900 was unavoidable, meaning either British Empire or Dutch Dominion in the eastern or southern countries of the African continent; and we have had occasion to affirm the responsibility for the culminating difficulties rests with the instability of British colonial policy in Africa.

There has been developed in England an aberration from the paths of empire pursued around the world and that has spread her influence over continents and the islands of the seas, richer than all others except our own. The independence of the United States

England's Disinclination to Spread has been one of the most important developments of the history of English-speaking peoples, and it

has not been unfortunate or inauspicious for Great Britain herself. The compensation of the British world-wide Empire for the loss of the Imperial heart of North America, has been in the reformation of her vast colonial system, so that the Dominion of Canada and the Australasian Confederation have appeared in the northern frosts and the southern oceans, as if to preserve the

equilibrium of the nations of the earth spread around the globe as the greater constellations span those of the skies.

England has, however, developed in the seat of her strength and in the midst of her splendors a sentimentality of a statesmanship of erudite delicacy that is displeased with her material aggressiveness and would moderate her proportions and relax the evidences of her potentiality. This has been disguised in webs of misty but glowing eloquence in high places and supported by names that are famous, and jeweled phrases that shine afar. The meaning of the imaginative ostentation that would idealize the British Empire by indulgence in the smaller British policy is to depart from and desert the principle of the majestic phenomenal achievements of a destiny that, beginning with the architect Cromwell, has been accomplished in the long reign of Victoria.

The Boers were oppressors of the natives that fought for their hunting grounds, and in 1877 occurred an uprising of the African tribes, dwelling in the promised land of the trekkers. In the angle of Natal, long the storm center of the Boer and British war, the Zulu King Cetywayo massed the forces of his gallant tribe of blacks, and the Boers were saved from exterminating war by British arms—indeed, saved from bankruptcy and barbarism; and the Transvaal was annexed to Her Majesty's dominions upon conditions, assented to by those most concerned, that answered the prescription of the Declaration of Independence—"the consent of the governed." There was almost an era of good feeling, and would have been altogether such an era, if it had not been for the personal force, egotism and ambition of Mr. Kruger. General Garnet Wolseley said, then, the Transvaal would be "British territory as long as the sun shines;" and in a proclamation he spoke in behalf of the British Government, "this Transvaal territory shall be and

England Saves
the Boers from
Barbarism

continue to be forever, an integral portion of Her Majesty's dominions." In his character as High Commissioner representing the British Empire in South Africa, Sir Garnet said at a banquet given him at Pretoria, that under no circumstances could Britain "give back this country."

In 1880 Mr. Gladstone overthrew the Disraeli Government by the force of his wonderful persuasive eloquence, saying the British were in the Transvaal coercing "the free subjects of a Republic, and that in doing so we"—the British—"have chosen most unwisely, I am tempted to say, insanely;" and he attacked Disraeli, saying, "What is the meaning of adding places like Cyprus and places like the country of the Boers in South Africa to the British Empire?" He added that these places had been obtained by "dishonorable means," and for that reason he would repudiate them if they were "as valuable as they were valueless." These utterances were in Scotland in November, 1879.

Mr. Glad- following May (20th) Mr. Gladstone was at
stone's Posi- the head of the Government, and in the Queen's
Hon speech this passage appeared: "In maintaining
my supremacy over the Transvaal with its diversified population, I
desire both to make provision for the security of the indigenous
races and to extend to the European settlers institutions based on
large and liberal principles of self-government."

Mr. Chamberlain, Colonial Secretary, said: "The conclusion at which they (the Ministry) arrived after some hesitation and regret, but finally with no doubt whatever, was that whatever they might think of the original act of annexation, they could not safely or wisely abandon the territory."

Mr. Gladstone's Government telegraphed to South Africa at the same time, "Under no circumstances can the Queen's authority in the Transvaal be relinquished." Mr. Gladstone's explanation

of the change in currents in his policy was that it was "matter for much regret;" that it turned out after annexation that "a large number of the population of Dutch origin were opposed to the policy of annexation," and he added, "It is impossible to consider that question as if it were presented for the first time. We have to deal with a state of things which has existed for a considerable period, during which obligations have been contracted, though not exclusively, toward the native population, which cannot be set aside."

This was in reply to a letter from Kruger and Joubert. We have heard in this connection the name of Mr. Chamberlain, and now we find President Kruger and General Joubert. Mr. Gladstone is the great character missing from the *dramatis personæ*. He proceeds to say, replying to the President and the military leader of the Boers:

Gladstone
Retains
Control for
Great Britain

"Looking to all the circumstances, both of the Transvaal and the rest of South Africa, and to the necessity of preventing a renewal of disorders which might lead to disastrous consequences, not only to the Transvaal, but to the whole of South Africa, our judgment is that the Queen cannot be advised to relinquish her sovereignty over the Transvaal; but consistently with the maintenance of that sovereignty we desire that the white inhabitants of the Transvaal should, without prejudice to the rest of the population, enjoy the fullest liberty to manage their own affairs. We believe that this liberty may be most easily and promptly conceded to the Transvaal as a member of a South African Confederation." The words "South African Confederation" as here employed by Gladstone have significance. The logic of the change of judgment of Mr. Gladstone when he passed from opposition to administration was—Majuba Hill!—and the logic of that which followed was the Briton and Boer war of 1899-1900!

In January 1881, the Queen's speech contained this: "A rising in the Transvaal has recently imposed upon me the duty of taking military measures with a view to the prompt vindication of my **The Queen's authority, and has of a necessity for the time set Proclamation aside any plan for securing to the European settlers that full control over their own local affairs, without prejudice to the interests of the natives, which I have been desirous to confer.**" This is not a heavy-hearted announcement of a serious war; indeed, it is somewhat jaunty; but it has none of that "humor" the *London Times* recently said was irrepressible in the utterances of Lord Salisbury. The passage we have just quoted from the Queen's speech was serious and official, and had the air of conscious sovereignty.

The Secretary of the Colonies was Lord Kimberley, who instructed Sir Hercules Robinson, Governor of the Cape: "It is useless to discuss arrangements which can only be practicable when the authority of the Crown has been vindicated and the maintenance of tranquillity is firmly assured."

After several affairs in which the British troops were worsted and General Colley killed at Majuba and Sir Frederick Roberts was sent, as nineteen years later, with reinforcements to pick up the British flag where it had fallen, a peace of irritation was patched up. While Roberts was at sea was arranged an armistice, and the Boers were placed in possession of the means to oppress both the aborigines and the Uitlanders and given an open door and an encouraging inducement in time of peace to prepare for war.

The lessons of the war are as important in a military as a political sense. The South African war has included in its wide sweep, racial elements, considerations of gigantic enterprises—the disposition of the greatest natural treasures in the world—the rights of the rude natives of the soil, and the industrial representatives

of human progress; and also this war has been a school for all the military men and organizations, as well as all politicians and political economists on the earth.

There is to be considered an inconsistency between the higher types of humanity—cultivation, discipline, scientific accomplishment, the constraint of uniformity—and the profession of destructiveness, the business of The Destroyer—War. This is not that educated people lack soldierly capacity, taste and aptitude for arms, but because the advancement of men in the broader, smoother and better paths of life is not associated inseparably with the arts of destructiveness. A strong man, however advanced in the Schools, grows in the University of the Camp ; but the world would have, if natural laws were followed, work always for all men to do and the unproductiveness of armies, the most awful of consumers, is a lamentable sacrifice of the usefulness of manliness, and is only permissible, is indeed unavoidable, because the conditions of life are artificial, and open perverse. The assassins should begin the abolition of capital punishment, by restraining themselves from murder, and the establishment of permanent peace must be founded on force.

*A Lamentable
But Unavoidable Sacrifice*

Civilization, in order to be dominant over barbarism, must employ the highest mechanical skill and draw upon all the resources of science ; that is to say, the civilized must be stronger than the barbarous, as the rifle with magazines and metallic cartridges is superior to the bow and arrow. It appears that armies must be drilled, mustered in swarms, that are dissolved with facility so that individuals are apart, though their activities are in common and for a plain purpose. In the battlefields of the present it is clear, and the evidence will be still clearer in the future, the order of battle is not to be massive formations or lines solidly and symmetrically arrayed. Armies

are to be trained to imitate savage hordes. The savages scatter and shelter themselves behind inequalities of the soil, regarding self-protection part of a soldier's duty, and holding it courageous to avoids sacrifices not indispensable. Much has been done in the few months of African war that takes this general direction, and it is obvious there are certain results from African experiences that will be found revolutionary and many questions, near and far, to be taken into grave consideration. The problems involved in military changes are as surely in sight as anything in social organization or application of principles that the administration of government may be abreast with progressive intelligence.

Nothing is more difficult nowadays in war than the entangling alliances of the press with men of direct military responsibility.

**Telegraphic
Messages are
an Important
Factor**

The wires that carry the news of all the markets, capitals and nations, and make it daily the common property of enlightened men, are each year visibly increased in numbers and connections, and

the course of movement seems to be into greater facility in the communion of information. Though the Transvaal is without a seacoast, that state abuts on a Portuguese Colony, and there is a cable along the Eastern shore of Africa within easy reach of the seat of government, indeed connected by rail and wire, and this cable is the shorter channel of communication between the land systems of telegraphy that unite Europe, Asia and Africa. There is freedom for the circulation of the Boers' current history. Their version of what goes on in Africa is a regular and important part of the news service of the wired world, and nowhere is this information more eagerly sought than in England. The fact that wire touches wire and that the news of the day and the night has a specific value and is imparted in a telegraphic atmosphere amply justifies the exercise of a severe discretion by British generals in

restraining the diffusion of military purposes. It is not impossible that a despatch from a British camp to London may be returned to Pretoria within a few hours and communicated to the Boer army confronting the British from whose midst the intelligence was sent forth. The secrets of a plan of campaign can girdle the earth in such time that the fate of armies and of nations may depend upon intercepting their flight, or changing their purport so as to prevent the enemy from obtaining vital or fatal information. So swift and certain is the circulation of news that space, time and chance are computed and measurable. There are appearances that on both sides strategy of falsification is familiar. The manœuvres by Buller, coincident with the movement of Lord Roberts into the Orange Free State, appear to have been an elaborate case of putting up fiction, and giving countenance to rumor through words that must have had official Space, Time origin, to impress the Boers that they had again to and Chance meet the British general on the Tugela. Whether Computed this was underdone or overdone will some day be history. Now it is rather conjecture, but the knowledge that Boers were quickly served with British despatches was taking advantage of, and there were columns of British troops tramping, and cannonading resounding in the mountains, such as had accompanied other demonstrations. There are changes in the management of wars indicating that there are broader fields for tacticians and deeper mysteries for strategy, as the situations are, than in times when the whole world did not each day demand the confidence of commanding generals. Both Roberts and Buller misled the Boer commanders, and the two British armies were strictly at once columns of assault.

Unquestionably there is conflict between military reserve and freedom of the press, and the alternative seems to be the most rigorous censorship, or a greatly enlarged freedom in transmission

to the people that which would interest them, with the exception of the refusal of all unofficial despatches when plans of changing positions are in course of execution. A purpose may be disguised by a competent commander permitting the extravagances or sensational inventions to counteract themselves by annihilating public confidence.

Fortunately, truth has a wonderful way of making itself known, and might—ought to go along with light and right. General Grant, at Fort Donelson, found in the haversack of a Confederate prisoner, three days' rations, and knew that meant that the army in Donelson were attempting to retreat. He acted at once upon this material information and the revelation of the purpose of the Confederates was influential in securing a national victory that won Western Kentucky and Central Tennessee. When General Jo Johnston saw in the shipping news of the *New York Tribune* that

The Press a Dangerous Factor	a cargo of hay had been landed at Newbern, N. C., he knew it was for Sherman and where Sherman was going as well as Sherman did, and delivered a dangerous stroke upon the left wing of Sherman's army.
---	--

The problem of the transportation for armies increases with the extended possibilities of campaigning. When General Washington was compelled to retreat before the British from Brooklyn to New York, the superior force that confronted him was greater than any that had ever before crossed the Atlantic, but the miles it traversed were three times multiplied in the army the United States sent to the Philippines and twice as large. The British exceeded precedents in transporting to South Africa from the North Sea and the British and Irish Channels within three months 200,000 men. The Spanish Armada was not a great fleet compared with the British steamers that bore this immense array from zone to zone. The expedition of Napoleon to Egypt, the march of Alexander through Asia, the transportation of the reinforcements of the British

in India that suppressed the mutiny—sending by steamers the great French army that was in service in the Crimea allied with the British—the despatch from Spain to Cuba of more than 100,000 men assembled in that colony at one time, are instances of considerable armaments expedited on adventures beyond seas, but the men and supplies carried from England to the Cape to meet increasing emergencies, is an army and navy movement surpassing all examples.

A Record
Breaker in
Transporta-
tion

The requisite quays, steamers, coal stations and food, clothing and ammunition, supplied the British army in Africa, exceed all accomplished up to date in the stories of warring States and Empires.

The Canadian, New Zealand and Australian contingents centering at the Cape of Good Hope to sustain the British Empire menaced there, is a marvel beyond the dreams of the Persians, Greeks and Romans. This transportation was made possible only by the extraordinary accomplishment of the mechanics of the age.

Associated with these manifestations of sea power and military mobility on a scale unparalleled, are the hospital ships and trains; the myriads of mules and horses from Australia and the Americas, as well as Europe; clothing adapted to hot days and cold nights; the armored trains, forts on wheels; ship guns, snatched from British men-of-war, landed, entrained and despatched to exchange business salutes with the big guns of the Boers on the mountains; the traction engines that draw strings of wagons and make haste with howitzers and lyddite shells to the front; the balloon observations, the most satisfactory in military utility—and the Boers and the British alike employed sky-scrappers for investigation of the military situations and heliograph literature was written with shafts of light on cloudy skies—the wireless telegraphy, that without sound or flash speeds

Nature's
Resources
Conquered

voiceless but luminous messages through the viewless air. These are the things that tell us in the midst of the barbarisms of warfare, that civilization has conquering resources, and that there is compensation in science that more than offsets in the grim games of war the rude forces inherent in the methods of barbarians.

The range of the modern rifle issued to infantry is so great that it may be said one armed with it can shoot anything he can see. It takes very good sight to define the form of a man at the distance of a mile. With an arm of precision and an eye that detects a figure at the distance of a mile or more, so that it becomes a mark, and with a fine mechanism of sights for long range the zone of fire from the infantry rifle broadens beyond a mile, as there are many of the rifles, with which armies are equipped, effective at that and greater distances. Occasionally a generation ago there were reports **The Modern Rifle** of miraculous shots doing execution a mile away; but a musket, such as used in military organizations, was seldom found reliable beyond 200 or 300 yards. At the battle of Colenso, Colonel Long lost his batteries because he was rash enough, as it turned out, to rush at a gallop with his guns to a position within 800 yards of the River Tugela, and at that distance a rifle in the hands of a Boer marksman in a ditch beyond the river was a better weapon than a field piece in open ground.

If we take up the Napoleonic battles and make out the positions of the contending forces, it is clear that such combats as those conducted by Napoleon with such consummate skill would, with the modern equipments, be impossible. It is related that he used the money received from the United States for the million square miles of land he sold in providing his army with an improved musket; and that upon his urgency and under his keen supervision there was turned out a more formidable arm for the French infantry than was possessed by others. The new musket

gave the French fire a sweep over a broader field, and the balls were heavier and deadlier than those that contended with forces the Corsican commanded. The deadly range of the new weapon was made known in the Austerlitz campaign, especially in the great battle that closed it with remarkable distinction. **The Gun of Napoleon** The Prussians were much indebted to the needle gun **Napoleon** for the defeat of the Austrians at Sadowa, though the Austrian artillery was better at that time than that of the Prussians, and the Austrians, with their field guns, checked and staggered the first attack of the Prussian army.

In the Franco-Prussian war the Chassepot was a shade superior to the improved needle gun of the Germans, but the German artillery outranged and was of quicker fire, and in other respects stronger than the French field guns, and habitually gave a decisive impulse to the drift of destiny on the stricken fields.

In the war of the States and sections of that country, the National forces were, as a rule, better equipped than the Confederates, though not to a striking degree, but the difference was slight at the start and imperceptible at Gettysburg. The Confederates under Stonewall Jackson had a mobility as much greater than that of the National armies as the Boers have displayed over the British in their surprising facilities for dispersing when one fight was over and won, and concentrating somewhere else for another combat.

If at Waterloo such rifles as the Boers and British fought with in South Africa had been in hand, if the battle had opened with the troops placed as they were in the later and **The Battle at Waterloo** more momentous hours of the day, the fortunes **Waterloo** of the day would have been decided one way or the other, and very possibly against the British, in the space of half-an-hour, for the fire line with magazine rifles, the Mauser, for instance, should have been fatal to nearly everybody; but we must understand that

there will necessarily be a total change in the management of troops on battlefields, and the lessons of the South African war will be regarded as the essential studies of all the military schools, and change the formations of battle lines and the entire mechanism of military engagements.

At the battle of Lutzen, the famous figure of Napoleon was in plain view of the glasses of the allies opposed to him, and his white horse and gray coat and cocked hat could be distinguished with naked eyes by many of the troops fighting him. If in this engagement the troops had been armed as they are now, there would have been mathematical and speedy certainty of Napoleon's death on the spot. A charge, corresponding to that of the Virginians at Gettysburg, would now terminate in the annihilation of the *Reflections on advancing column before it could move half way* *Modern Arms* from the belt of trees from which it emerged to the stone wall that, though crossed for a moment by the spray of the grand rush, marked its failure.

The long range of the magazine rifles in the Boer-Briton war has been a factor in all the engagements, and the Boers have been the men who, at the opening of their campaign of aggressive resistance to the British, were educated to give the improved weapons the greatest possible scope and efficacy, while at the same time they neglected no reasonable device to take all the chances of safety. The rifle that at 1,600 yards will swiftly wither a charging battalion, makes the defence of a position selected by a competent commander almost invincible, if the defenders of the line have time to prepare entrenchments, so that they may be invisible. It was this iron wall of fate against which Sir Redvers Buller launched his squadrons, battalions and batteries, and it will probably be some time well comprehended that there was no ordinary generalship in his extrication of his columns with a loss that, though severe, was

not destructive of the organization of his army, but of the fact that there was a certain decline in the inherent energy of his columns as the various failures of his movement for the relief of Ladysmith occurred there is no rational question, though they won at last a costly triumph.

The British were able to hold out so long at Mafeking, Ladysmith and Kimberley, because they swept the surrounding country with their great and small arms, even including within their lines pastures for thousands of cattle and horses. One of the mysteries of the siege of Ladysmith that perhaps may lead to investigations of a rigorous character to discover its origin is that 3,000 cavalry, sorely needed for outside service, were held in the garrison of the town, and while they were an element that had quite a positive influence upon the Boers in restraining them from wild riding around the country and the close neighborhood of the city—it seems improbable that the 3,000 Besieged mounted men in a pen, however large, could not have been much better employed elsewhere. Still the range of the guns at Ladysmith—and those that were most serviceable were transferred from the warships at Durban just in time to be placed and associated with the navy guns with the cavalry mobility—was limited. There was so large an area defended that the bombardment was diffused and comparatively ineffective; and yet, when the Boers undertook to storm British entrenchments and made the effort with pertinacity and daring, striking the weaker points of the lines of defense, they were repulsed with heavy loss. The sieges, as well as the combats in the fields and among the mountains in this remarkable struggle, all go to show that hereafter the history of war and, one may add, the history of diplomacy also, will be largely changed, owing to the grave sense that those responsible for public affairs must have from the African experiences that are object lessons for

the world of an unexpected and until now unheard of capacity for defense.

Aggression in war has manifestly become more difficult through the increased power of the weapons placed in the hands of soldiers. It was one of the lessons of the great war in the

The Spade with the Gun United States of the North and South that had in the later campaigns a plain influence upon movements that the soldier must use not only the rifle but the spade, and this is going back to the old Roman method of making war by fortifying encampments even though they are to be occupied only for a single night. Toward the last of the combats between the National and Confederate troops, the moment the day's march, if the situation was critical, was ended the men began to prepare defenses. They cut down trees and dug rifle pits and made ready to be secure from sudden assaults. If this line of precaution had been taken before the battle of Shiloh by the National army, there would have been but one day of the battle, and that closed in the defeat of the Confederates, because instead of breaking into the lines of the Union army at the first advance they could not have gained ground at any point, however gallantly they were led. Another lesson is that it is with Americans, or forces of equal hardihood and bravery a vain sacrifice of valor and waste of precious blood to assault a line of entrenchments.

Lessons of the American War The most remarkable incident illustrating this proposition, and it has become an elementary instruction, was the repulse of Grant at Cold Harbor.

He frankly acknowledged the lesson. The most striking example of the teachings of the war in conducting military operations was that of the siege of Petersburg, the last struggle before "the surrender."

There was another point of extreme interest and of most valuable suggestion in the American war, and that was the campaign of Sherman from Dalton to Atlanta. At Dalton, Sherman's army suffered in an attack, successful at first, that was pressed too far, and from that point until Sherman swung around Atlanta and won the city, he constantly "flanked," as he was enabled to by superior force, the Confederate army, under Johnston an equally capable commander, who knew just when he had to yield a position as well as Sherman did how to strike his enemy's flank and drive him. It is an axiom in weighing the chances of military adventure that the topography of the country must be taken into the highest consideration; and therefore it is proper to guard criticism of the British generals in their attacks on the lines of the Boers and not press too far the saving strategy of Sherman upon their attention, because the rivers between Chattanooga and Atlanta are not supplemented by extraordinary defensible mountain ranges as in Natal, where half-a-dozen serious mistakes apparently were called for, before the British generals understood that they should have started with a change of tactics as radical as had appeared in the soldier's equipments. Reverses were for a time the characteristic feature of the British aggressive movements—excepting in cases of sorties from the beleaguered towns. The rifle is the key to the stories of successful defenses of towns by the British as well as of the kopjes by the Boers.

Add to the wide area the rifle searches, the mobility of men on horseback, the training of whose lives has fitted them for the effective handling of modern arms, and it becomes evident that those on the defensive will inflict the penalty of death upon assailants, unless they can be so posted as to give them the benefit of shelter; and the more the subject is examined the greater the

increase of the impression that the new weapons are revolutionary in contributing immeasurably to the resources of national and

The Key personal self-defense. It may be—must be, added
of Defence that henceforth until the nations learn war no
and Attack more, the armies of the people of the highest
civilization must adopt the fighting style of those of inferior
cultivation in taking advantage of trees and stones and irregularities
on the battlefields and meet the barbarians on terms of equality
by the arts of native understanding of the protection of men whose
lives are precious to their country and essential to the cause they
are engaged in—and the officers, trained to chivalrous devotion and
to the assertion of themselves as superior to precautions, must
abandon the custom of promenading conspicuously before marks-
men whose business it is to pick them off. Indeed, those who com-
mand and those who obey in military organizations in the wars
of the future will have to take the advice Washington gave Brad-
dock on the Monongahela. That was as good in South Africa
the other day as it was in Western Pennsylvania, when the
world was a century and a half younger.

CHAPTER XXV.

Equipment and Resources of Both Armies.

IT is not unusual for British armies to be badly provided and to suffer heavy losses in their far distant operations, especially in the first stages of campaigning, even when the soldiers are near the ships. The Crimean war afforded examples of the same deficiencies that have so largely given distinction to the South African war. The British troops lacked supplies in front of Sebastopol, in sight of fleets bearing the flag of England, and they were plunged in muddy camps with sorry subsistence, and sickened and perished with privations, the very relations of which by the great war correspondent Russell caused Eng. land to shudder with shame and to be heated with anger ; and the charge of Balaclava was even a wilder blunder than the march of the Highland brigade into the trap prepared for them by the Boers, who were signalled with a lantern that the time for the slaughter had arrived, that the game had been lured to the shambles.

Deficiencies
in Providing
for the Troops

The people of the city of Johannesburg, having been disarmed and it is probably the first instance in which a great community of English-speaking people have been so corralled and "commandeered" that they have submitted to disarmament by those who were their declared enemies and knowing well the animosities and remorseless nature of the Boers abandoned their homes as the war storm darkened and burst. The fact is, the armed people banished

the unarmed. The military caste expelled the civilians, who were helpless though a vast majority. It is the most odious triumph of mere militarism known in modern times, and is itself the strongest testimony of the tyranny of the Boers. A correspondent who visited the deserted golden city early in the war tells of the conduct of the military minority, the domineering, vulgar, ruling caste in these terms :

"The Boers of Johannesburg have already come into possession. They have looted the Chinese shops, and poor John, having only British protection to look to, was badly treated. For the zarps, left nominally to protect the town, times are delightful. I heard of half-a-dozen of them who straightway got married, and began their honeymoon in some of the best villas."

It was apprehended that the Boers would do all in their power to make an end to gold mining in the Johannesburg district.

Boers Working the Mines President Kruger has had prejudices in respect to British gold, and regarded the production of the precious metal on his domains to supply outsiders as the gravest form of offending his political sovereignty and pecuniary policy. Advices from Lorenzo Marques, January 28, 1900, declared : "The Transvaal Government are working the mines at great profit, and on the tonnage basis; the surplus over the outlay is quite up to the old level. The explanation is that the richest ore is crushed and that the natives are only paid £1 a head monthly against £3 formerly, while coal is obtainable for the mere cost of mining and transport. The skilled workmen employed are chiefly British, American, German and Swedish subjects. It is estimated that the Government already owe the mines over £2,000,000, yet the salaries of the chief officials have been reduced 80 per cent., and no goods brought or commandeered are any longer paid for."

The word "mobility" and also "immobility" have had a new force in the English language since the South African war developed. Mobility has had frequent application of a striking nature to the situation. The British armies in Africa got away from the commonplace precedents, as if there was, on the part of their commanders, an extreme reluctance to believe in anything new. The Imperialism of Great Britain has not mustered the whole of the male population into the army, so that they are not in the sense of the nations conscripted into the army, armed and hammered into hardihood by compulsory service. The British army in Africa had much to learn. The school has been expensive. They are in a country strange to nearly all of them, and there is a certain weirdness about the scenery, the air and color of the landscape. Queer mountains standing like enormous altars for the ceremonies of some awful superstition; rivers that are commonly obstructive, never navigable, and often not fordable; streams that become torrents that melt the land away, and astounding electrical phenomena, floods of lightning that flame around the sky. A soldier writes of a South African storm: "It began with a dust storm, when we were having an Alfresco mess. We retired hurriedly, for we were simply blinded by it. Then came rain drops the size of gooseberries. We had to hold on to the tent pole to prevent the tent from being blown away. The lightning was simply wonderful, huge flashes every few seconds, but not much thunder."

A South
African Storm

The correspondent of the Toronto *Globe* with the first Canadian regiment in South Africa, speaks of the land as green with a "sterile shade ever running at close range into yellows and reds, and at a distance into a purple, which is not to be confounded with the shadows which envelop a tree-clad hill at home. A treeless land is the part we have seen, and often you may search the

684 *EQUIPMENT AND RESOURCES OF BOTH ARMIES*

whole horizon in vain for anything larger than a bush. Hill shapes stand out naked in the clear, bright air, and there again is unfamiliarity. I have already noted the strange uniformity with which the mountains are all flat-topped, like monstrous beheaded pyramids, and the kopjes are generally conical and boulder-studded, the two kinds of hill, the one kind of veldt and the one type of river-bed, dry and torrent-charged in alternation. What catches the eye here is the wonderful coloring. The veldt—pronounced 'felt' if you please—is bare and grassless, studded over with little bushes, sometimes a sort of sage green, sometimes thorny and of a light mauve, sometimes a species of thistle, a landscape of naked earth and rock, thirsty with the absence of running water, riven here and there into strange, yet ever-recurring shapes, flattened into plains of stark uniformity. A certain savage **An African Landscape** and impenetrable simplicity characterizes it. Here, in Belmont, the plain over which the British advanced is almost precisely of the appearance of powdered red brick of the coarser sort. The kopjes are covered with boulders of a stone which, red in texture, turns a dark purple when burned by the sun. The mountains are usually purple, but the railway from Cape Town to De Aar is bordered by towering mountains, which show some wonderful shades. One face of rock is a pearly grey, another is a marvelously lovely rose pink. The sun's rays, when low, often cast an exquisite rosy shade over the veldt, and to the colors of the soil and the rocks must be added the sunsets.

"All is strange and there is something sinister in it, and remarkable creatures stalk about, ostriches and giraffs quite at home. Even the stars are strange. The earth is new and the heavens also."

The troops sent to South Africa in October in thirty-two steamers were men—and "men" included officers—28,793; horses,

EQUIPMENT AND RESOURCES OF BOTH ARMIES 685

3,690; machine guns, 32; field guns, 42. The passage from the ports of England to Cape Town occupied from 17 to 30 days—average trip $23\frac{1}{2}$ days. The troops shipped in November in 37 steamers, average about $22\frac{1}{2}$ days, were, men, 29,175; horses, 5,546; machine guns 22; field guns, 73. The total troops forwarded in December were 19,447; horses, 3,275; machine guns, 12; field guns, 48. During the first two weeks of January there were embarked from England, men 18,564; horses, 1,745, machine guns, 9; field guns, 19. The total of troops embarked from England and landed in South Africa between October 27, 1899, and January 10, 1900, were, men, 77,415; horses, 11,135; machine guns, 63; field guns, 156. These were conveyed in 8½ ships and 80 of the ships performed the voyage on an average of $22\frac{1}{2}$ days between the last port of call in the British Islands and Cape Town. The colonial contingent amounted in the middle of January to English Forces Sent to Africa 1,650 infantry; 700 mounted infantry; 108 lancers; total, 2,458 men and 825 horses. On the 15th and 16th of January 4,000 men and 400 horses were embarked. The totals of troops landed from England in South Africa on January 10th were 79,873 men, 11,960 horses, 63 machine guns and 156 field guns. There was estimated in South Africa of regular troops, South African levies, naval brigades, 104,373 men, 17,960 horses, with 77 machine guns and 212 field guns. These were the figures on January 15, 1900; and at that time there were troops on the way to Africa 23,582; and besides there were volunteers and yeomanry, additional colonial contingents, cavalry and artillery amounting in all to 55,282 men. In round numbers in the British army were 160,000 men, 100 machine guns, 348 field guns, including those who were in Africa when the war commenced and that had arrived and that were on the way or already embarking, January 15th. They were organized into 65 battalions of regular

infantry, 7 battalions of militia and 9 of cavalry, with 37 batteries and 1 siege train. There were sent from Australia and Argentina 3,825 horses and 63,000 mules.

An Englishman, writing to the *Cape Times*, tells of the Boers in the districts of the colonies that they have overrun. "The Boers are gloatingly triumphant, and do everything to impress on the Britishers the notion that the latter are a conquered people and that their lives and property are at the disposal of the conquerors."

The *Cape Times* makes the following estimate of the Boer forces :

Transvaalers	40,000
Mercenaries	4,500
Uitlanders, naturalized since 1897	3,000
Uitlanders, naturalized before 1897	5,000
<hr/>	
Total Transvaalers	52,500
Free Staters	27,500
Foreigners	2,500
Cape rebels	4,500
<hr/>	
	34,500

This gives the Boers 87,000 men, but losses have to be deducted.

Mr. R. L. Tottenham, a gentleman who has been intimate with Boer and British colonists, soldiers and Transvaal politicians, and has informed himself of the numbers and military resources of the people of Oom Paul and the Orange Free State, and whose writings are accepted in London journals as highly intelligent, says that the Boer strength is 83,000 men heavily augmented by Cape Colonists, so that they have in war quite 100,000 fighting men, and no lines of communication to guard, and that the grass is good, the crops growing, vegetables plenty, cattle and sheep galore, game in many districts, and particularly in the Orange Free State, in any quantity.

Mr. Tottenham goes on to say that the Boers had in January 206 guns; 45 field guns in Natal, also 8 siege guns and 15 captured guns there, 4 siege guns at Laing's Nek, 4 guns of mountain battery captured, 18 guns at Kimberley, 18 at Mafeking, 16 at Stormberg, 24 in Pretoria forts, and 4 at Johannesburg, altogether 206, of which 50 belong to the Free State Boer Forces
and Resources Artillery. They have also many Maxims, Nor-densfeldts and Hotchkiss guns. Their entire force, except a few camp care-takers and soldiers that are not expected to be mobile, are mounted infantry, and there is no dearth of ammunition or explosives; the dynamite factory turns out magnificent nitro-powders, and there is no want of lead, iron, nickel, antimony, manganese, or of hands skilled in the fashioning of them, trained in continental foundries. Fuse, detonators, percussion caps, etc., can be turned out in millions. Small arms they have in enormous numbers.

"They have sufficient skilled labor to replace damaged gun machinery, cast field guns, and do the work of any small-arm, repairs. The laths, as well as many of the artisans of the machine shops in Johannesburg and along the reef, are available.

"Pretoria is described as far the best fortified and supplied town in South Africa. Stores and ammunition for two years' siege, with 30,000 men within its limits, have been provided. Twenty-four heavy guns frown down from her forts, constructed by the best continental experts. The Forts
of Pretoria These will be augmented from the guns now in the field, for it is not possible to presume that all these will have been taken, and it is only a question of how long the garrison will hold out. (Written in January.) The forts cannot be taken by direct assault. This is the task which has been set Great Britain through her even-handed clemency and the

pernicious influence of the Little Englanders and hysterical sympathizers with conspirators against the British Empire. Even after all this has been done there is still a possibility of the Boers endeavoring to force a way to the north, aided by their Matabele allies, whom they have been secretly aiding for years. In the hope of European complications the Boer leaders will protract the struggle long after all hope of success has passed."

An American who has lived in South Africa, after stating that the Boers have no martial music in the ordinary sense, says they have martial music of the most impressive kind in the extraordinary sense, and remarks:

"Each night before 'turning in' and each morning before breakfast, and also before going into battle, if there is opportunity, Boer Music and Rifle the entire army, with heads uncovered, join in singing 'Old Hundred.' Each note is prolonged six beats and the effect is solemn and even awful, so much of resolution, of stern and relentless resolve do they put into the singing."

This American says the Boers have a better gun than the Mauser, for many are armed with the sporting Mannlicher, and they can, with their knowledge of air currents, hit a small object almost every time at 4,500 yards.

"President Kruger has been buying these arms in large quantities ever since the Jameson raid and the practical failure of the British to punish the raiders. General Joubert took me into a storehouse at Pretoria filled with thousands of these rifles. 'Isn't it a beauty?' he said, picking up one of them and patting it affectionately. 'At twenty yards it will shoot through fifty inches of pine.'

"The Mannlicher bullet travels with a velocity of 2,000 feet per second. At 4,000 yards it will pierce two inches of solid ash and three inches of pine. At a thousand yards the bullet, if it

does not flatten, will bore a hole right through a bone without splitting. This rifle has a barrel thirty inches long and weighs eight pounds. Its calibre is thirty. It is hair-triggered, has a pistol grip, and the Boer carries it slung over his shoulder by a strap.

"In the last two years the countrymen have been putting away the old smooth-bore and providing themselves with the Mannlicher."

It is further stated that "once the British gain the almost level and almost open veldt over which the two Republics spread, the Boers have left two physical allies—famine and fire."

Water in South Africa is often as precious as gold, and sometimes infinitely more precious. "Every year witnesses a terrible drought in some part. One may journey 100 miles on the 'Karoo' and never find a drop of water. In Johannesburg Scarcity of the writer was glad to pay twenty-four cents for a Water quart. Nearly the whole city was drinking bottled and imported mineral waters at the time.

"Scarcity of water is the curse of that country. Every farmer maintains a reservoir, but even these give out. There are only two or three large rivers in the whole country and in the dry season even they degenerate into shallow pools. These are called pans and serve to quench the thirst of wild animals. The Transvaal and Free State are high plateaus that the sun bakes to a crisp and where the water evaporates as it falls.

"The Boers, however, being thoroughly acquainted with the country, have a knowledge of the formation of the rocks and plants and know where to dig down a few feet and get water. In this way a commando can always secure enough water to make coffee—their only drink. With coffee, biltong and mealies the Boer can campaign forever.

"Coffee he drinks four times a day and so hot that if 'thrown on a dog it will take off his hair.' Biltong is a strip of meat, buffalo, ox, hartbeeste, dried in the wind or sun. It seemed to have peculiar nourishing properties. Mealies are like our Indian corn."

There has been more sensationalism in the English press than we could, upon the calculation of experiences, have anticipated. This has been more noticeable than in any of the wars of England from the Crimean to the Soudan. It appears in the frequency with which small affairs have been magnified and upon the immeasurable praise of the quality of the British soldiers. They are brave, certainly, but no more brave than their fathers or their cousins. Europe has more brains for war then are found in Asia or in Africa, but no better fighting blood, and the British Islanders

**The Briton as
a Fighter**

have no advantage over several of the natives of the nations of the continent as fighting men. They are equal to any, but that is about the situation. There are brave men found on all the rivers. The sensationalism is most apparent in the frequent celebration of bayonet charges that are more or less imaginary. During the Civil war in the United States the range of the rifles in the hands of the troops on both sides was not more than one-fourth the present, and yet actual collisions, hand-to-hand fighting of masses of men occurred but three or four times, and it is doubtful whether there was positively known a case in which men were killed with the bayonet. It is very rarely that the shock of cold steel is more than a dream and a demonstration. The stories of sticking the Boers with lances and bayonets and hurling them over the heads of the British soldiers were chiefly imaginary with the exception of two or three sorties from Ladysmith. And they were of a character so surprising that they should not be hidden in a fog of fancies.

They are sufficiently memorable to be celebrated in a class by themselves. The Boers have no use for bayonets, and their field gun service is not out of the ordinary. They are marksmen, have plenty of ammunition, and more serviceable magazine guns than the British. The British magazine rifle has a magazine with ten shots in it as a reserve. When these shots are fired, the gun becomes a single loader. The Boer Mauser is fitted with clip blocks of five cartridges. The British idea is to keep the men from firing away too much ammunition and the ten shots to be used at "the supreme moment." There has been no case of supreme moment heard from. The Boers have a few heavy guns, such as the famous Long Tom at Ladysmith. It is their rifles, good at close quarters or at 1,600 yards that serve as a weapon always handy and the handling of which is easily taught. The army is one of simplicity. The British officers were not hasty to make themselves perfectly acquainted with rifles. They found out, however, more than ever, that the sword was a decorative weapon, that the strength of a column was measured by the number of rifles wielded. The sword and bayonet encumber rather than equip. Mr. Balfour was correct in his speech, attaching great importance to the fact that all the Boers are mounted and the fact that they began the war just at the time when the grass was good for their horses; add to this their familiarity with the surroundings and the natural fortifications astonishingly adapted to long range guns, the mountains scored with trenches, the rivers serving for ditches; and it is obvious that the advantages of those who were on the defensive were of a decisive character. The Boers started with a perfect understanding of the value of trenches, and were quickly instructed in the art of constructing rifle pits. The man with a horse, who is not bothered with a bayonet or sword can

*An Equipment
for S. Africa*

carry a pick or spade, a few days' frugal rations, and a large supply of clips of cartridges.

The Boers appear to have had a system of concealing their losses in their many encounters with the British. One scheme has been to give official figures of the first returns and include only burghers who were so well known that the fact that they were hurt would become general information. That sustains their idea of veracity by giving first returns and not following them up, and they have taken great pains that nothing goes into their newspapers that would encourage the British by giving them intelligence of events disadvantageous or discouraging to the Boers. Renter's Agency at Rensburg, January 19th—and the Agency has the reputation for Boer the use of figures accurately—said the following Causalities reports of Boer casualties were carefully compiled, and many items have been verified by persons who have arrived from the Republics. They are certainly rather underestimated than exaggerated.

"Up to the present the enemy's losses in killed and wounded have been :—Mafeking, 500; Kimberley, 300; Belmont, 400, Graspan, 250; Modder River, 400; Magersfontein, 700; Kuruman, 100; Douglas, 75; against General French, 300; against General Gatacre, 100; Glencoe, 300; Elandslaagte, 600; Ladysmith, 2,000; sundry, 400—total, 6,425."

The Boers have shown that they are quite well informed and aware of the publication of the Pretoria despatches in all of the important newspapers of the world; and they are also quite clever in writing up the Pretoria news so as to hit the British as hard as possible, because they know that what is sent out from the Boer capital is published in Great Britain, and around through the cables to the British camps. The Boers have used this circuit for their own purposes in a quiet and studied way, with the idea of imparing

the confidence of the British. One of the matters to which they have given their attention is to present their own losses as trifling and ridiculous. Repeatedly the despatches have announced tremendous bombardments carried on by the British artillery for many hours, and the result given as the wounding of one Boer. When the British perceive this fact, believing that they had slaughtered the enemy with lyddite shells, it is supposed they are disheartened, and if they credited the roundabout information they certainly would be disappointed.

The Boers are experts in the use of barbed wire to entangle the British when they charge for close work.

Corporal Bevan, Argyll and Sutherland Highlanders, writes :—
“ It was not fighting, it was suicide. Men were hung on the wire like crows and were simply riddled with bullets.”

A young officer of the Highland Brigade states ; “ We should have been ‘done’ if we had gone on the other day, Barbed Wire I think; three lines of trenches up a kopje and Entanglement three lines of wire entanglement eight feet high in front of the lower one.”

Lieutenant R. B. Graham writes: “ I do not think there is the least doubt we should have taken the position had it not been for this ” (mistaken fire from comrades in the rear), “ as also two wire fences we had to get over during our charge. We lost a great many poor fellows during our retirement, especially at these wire fences.”

A marine (one of those who conquered at Graspan, where wire entanglement was not employed) speaks of the barbed wire now employed being “ man high” and enormously increasing the difficulties of the attack.

The *Daily News* correspondent, again, says : “ The accursed wires caught them round the legs until they floundered like trapped

wolves, and all the time the rifles of the foe sang the song of death in their ears."

The importance of this is that barbed wire is as certain to be used in the wars of the future as the long-range magazine rifles in the hands of the infantry and the quick-firing far-striking artillery. The war of the United States with Spain served notice on the nations of the efficacy of barbed wire, but the English did not have nippers to cut the steel strings in front of the rifle pits; and the garrison at Ladysmith did not have wire entanglements when the Boers assailed the entrenchments. A correspondent in the "public opinion" column of the London *Times* wanted to know whether British soldiers were forever to be sent to "hang themselves on the wire like crows, while the Boers, safe in their trench a few yards off, simply riddle them with bullets?"

The construction of the barbed wire entanglements with which the Boers have made considerable success is placing up-

**Construction
of Barbed
Wire Entan-
gements** right stakes in the ground, projecting any distance from two to four feet, in regular rows from six to ten feet apart, the rows being at a similar distance.

Wire—barbed wire is preferable—is then strung along the tops of the uprights and backwards and forwards from one row to another, also sometimes being tied, in addition, to the top of one post and the bottom of the next, and so on. This work is not a single row of wire barriers but a zone of them, a belt twenty or thirty feet wide, and it is arranged where the soil permits with shallow military pits—slight excavations some three feet square and a couple of feet deep, each with a sharp-pointed stake sticking up in the center, the earth taken out being used to make a little bank, sloping gradually towards the enemy, which serves the purpose of hiding the trap from his observation.

A 2nd Royal Scotch Fusilier writing from Cape Town, November 18th, drew this indictment: "We have arrived safe and sound here without further mishaps, but not without being half starved. I am sure I don't know how we shall be able to do our marching when we land. We are all as thin as skeletons and as weak as kittens. The food, etc., during the latter part of the voyage has been something —able. If it had not been for us having a few shillings in our pockets, I am afraid it would have been a pure starving job. The meat we had was not fit for a pig to eat. In fact, when you went to the butcher Transport for it you had no need to carry it. All it wanted Food was a piece of string tied around it. When cooked it was not fit for us to eat. Our meals consisted of—breakfast, bread or biscuits and tea without milk. Dinner, meat, salt and tinned and preserved potatoes, and soup twice a week. Tea, bread or biscuits, and tea without milk. Bread was issued twice a week. Again, the sleeping accommodation was disgraceful. There was only room for 780 hammocks to be slung. The rest had to make shift as well they could. There were 1,509 troops on board, excluding the staff officers and crew. We were packed up like a lot of dead sheep."

CHAPTER XXVI.

Biographical Sketches of Leaders of Men.

IT was in August, 1880, that Lieutenant General Frederick Roberts made his immortal march, with 10,000 men, leaving Cabul, Afghanistan, August 9th, and emerging on the 31st of the month at Kandahar, the next day shattering the Afghan army posted there. There was no news from Roberts of his three weeks' and two days' march until after the day of the battle that closed the campaign and concluded the war. He was called home and arrived in England ill, November 16th, 1880. Her Majesty summoned him to Windsor Castle. London conferred on him the freedom of the City, Oxford its degree of D.C.L., Dublin its LL.D.

In India and Africa But this brief period of festivity was sternly cut short in March, 1881, by the news of Majuba Hill, and Sir Frederick Roberts was immediately appointed Governor of Natal, with the command of the troops in South Africa. Peace having been concluded while he was on the voyage to the Cape of Good Hope, he was recalled.

The next year Sir Frederick Roberts assumed command of the Madras army, and in four years his tours of military inspection aggregated 32,744 miles. From 1885 to 1893 he was Commander-in-Chief in India. In 1896 he took command in Ireland, and it was soon evident that the troops there were in the hands of a master in the art of war; and it was said of "Bobs"—whom Kipling says

has "eyes all down 'ees coat and a bugle in 'ees throat"—that he "put a fine edge on them."

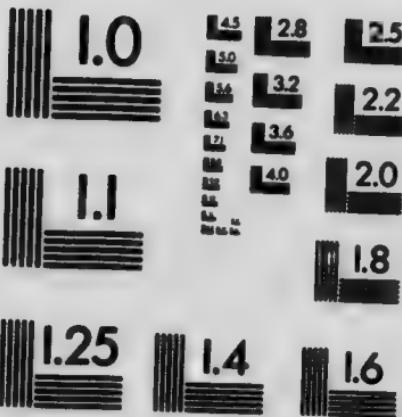
The *Standard* says of his work in Ireland: "Military spectators of the Irish manœuvres, carried out this autumn by the troops whom Lord Roberts has carefully trained during his command of the army in the Sister Isle, reported on them in highest terms. The schemes, well planned by the ^{In Ireland} generals, were admirably executed by the men. Throughout the force the spirit was excellent; the influence of the master mind had brought all arms into that harmonious co-operation, which on some occasions seems to have been absent in South Africa. All ranks were 'keen' as well as steady."

General Lord Roberts' only son was mortally wounded in the battle of Colenso, when trying to save the guns that were lost there, and the general was stricken with that bereavement when he sailed for South Africa. His only utterance was that he had confidence in the British soldiers. February 5th, at Cape Town, he replied to a joint despatch from President Steyn and Kruger dated Bloemfontein, February 3rd, saying:

"We learn from many sides that the British troops, contrary to the recognized usages of war, have been guilty of destruction by burning and blowing up with dynamite farmhouses, and devastating farms and goods ^{Lord Roberts' Reply} therein, whereby unprotected women and children have often been deprived of food and shelter. This happens not only in places where barbarians are encouraged by British officers, but even in Cape Colony and in this State (Orange Free State), where white brigands come out from the theatre of war with the evident intention of carrying on general devastation without any reason recognized by the customs of war and without in any way furthering the operations. Lord Roberts said the charges were



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART
(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

vague and general without a specification. There had been such charges in the newspapers, but nothing substantiated." He added :

" Most stringent instructions have been issued to British troops to respect private property so far as it is compatible with the conduct of military operations. All wanton destruction and injury to peaceful inhabitants are contrary to British practice and traditions, and will, if necessary, be vigorously repressed by me. I regret that your honors should have seen fit to repeat the untrue statement that barbarians have been encouraged by British officers to commit depredations. There had been one case of a raid by native British subjects," Lord Roberts said, "but it was contrary to instructions, and the nearest British officers restored the women and children taken in the raid to their homes, and

Respect of Private Property the presidents were reminded of the expulsion of loyal subjects of Her Majesty from their homes in the invaded districts because they refused to be commandeered by the invaders. It is barbarous to attempt to force men to take sides against their sovereign country by threats of spoliation and expulsion. Men, women and children had to leave their homes owing to such compulsion. Many of those who were formerly in comfortable circumstances are now maintained by charity.

" That war should inflict hardships and injury on peaceful inhabitants is inevitable, but it is the desire of Her Majesty's Government and my intention to conduct this war with as little injury as possible to peaceful inhabitants and private property."

CECIL RHODES.

Cecil Rhodes is many times a millionaire in pounds, and much more. He is not the discoverer of the diamond mines of South Africa in the sense of picking up the first diamond found on the

soil and going deep, after the surface indications were investigated. He is the organizer of the diamond business, and that means substantially the diamond markets of the world. He is a man of extraordinary capacities. His mind is keen, analytical, constructive and creative, with intellect that crowns imagination with mathematics; and he has been the architect and builder of his personal imperialism. His industry abides, and he does not grow dizzy as he rises in fortune. He never wasted energy in dissipation. As a beverage he prefers water to champagne, and the fuel of the fire that raises the steam power that moves the machinery that gives the executive momentum in the enterprises that outline his ambitions, is simple food. One of the most effective of his weapons is a habit of telling the truth. His reputation for veracity—the evidence of sincerity in his arguments and the conviction his personality impresses that he is so far master of the subject or situation, that he is convinced he can succeed according to his declared purpose—is a lever that has enabled him to move the world.

Personal
Habits and
Character-
istics

He is the son of an English curate and had to make the paths he has pursued passable. He arrived in Kimberley a young man with narrowly limited resources and in bad health. He was recommended to try the climate of Africa because threatened with early death from consumption, and he carried with him wide-open eyes and a busy brain, and did not disdain hard work, for his first occupation was that of pumping the mines. While doing that he studied the diamond question in all its phases, and after seeing possibilities invisible to others and securing a few claims and options giving him standing as his intelligence interpreted information, he returned to England, called upon the greatest of capitalistic money-makers, the Rothschilds, and with his truthfulness and business eloquence covered all the points of the case he presented.

He first interested them greatly and then astonished them by consenting to give but a few hours in which they must accept or decline his proposition. They accepted as he commanded. He had an irresistible way with him, and returned to Africa to gain the control of the production of diamonds. While he toiled at the pump, the nature of the blue clay that yielded the most precious of stones was revealed to him. His competitor for a time was Barnett Isaacs, better known as Barney Barnato, who explained later that Rhodes took possession of him by telling the truth. Barnato could have withstood any other assault but that of transparent truthfulness ; that undermined him and he fell into the power of the colossus, Rhodes. Having become the master of the mines of Kimberley, the controller of the famous De Beers syndicate, with **Hard Work and Diamond Mines** enormous money resources, he proceeded to take the conquest of the world from the Cape of Good Hope as the base of operations, the end of the earth, most hopeful for the path of empire he had marked out for himself due north, and he demanded money from the syndicate he had created to lay the foundations of the African Empire of which he dreamed. He is a man who has changed the maps with the boundary lines of new nations, and one enormous territorial possession, boundless in promise, is named Rhodesia.

When he had diamonds galore for the foundation of his fortunes, he called for money to develop Africa, and proposed to work north to do it. Barnato was worried, but presently, under the magnetic influence of the man of genius, he became philosophical, and remarked that some people fancied doing one thing and some another. Rhodes wanted money to go north, and Barnato added, "I suppose we must give it to him," and they did. Rhodes hired emissaries to visit the native monarch of the promised land, which was west and north of the Canaan of the Boers, to visit the native

monarch, a bloody monster named Lobengula, who had one great principle, which was that he was not willing to sell "grass and ground;" that is, he did not mean to give up his cattle and their pasture lands; but he was told that those who were dealing with him for certain landed privileges "were not Boers and didn't want anything except to milk the cows and to procure Pressing minerals." This subtle idea turned the flank of the North dark demon, who had, as a king, the power to give a deed for the land, and he sold out for £100 a month, to be paid to him in gold, 1,000 Martini Henry rifles, 100,000 cartridges; and for a plaything, a little steamboat with which His Majesty could navigate the Zambesi River. This done, the Chartered Company, famous in every market in the world, with a record of gigantic successes without paying dividends, was created. It is a power. In the country selected by Rhodes the pastures were green, the soil rich, and there were wild animals good to eat, and fat cattle on a thousand hills. Rhodes, through his agencies, got the land and milked the cows and took possession of the minerals, as far as found. He was a man of extraordinary courage, and repeatedly put himself in the hands of those belonging to the tyrant Lobengula. His daring saved him. He had a perfectly clear conscience on the subject. If he had not grasped the land some one else would have taken possession. His Chartered Company spent \$25,000,000 in the improvement of Rhodesia, and there are handsome towns where he found the wretched habitations of Rhodesia the natives. When questioned, in the formative period of this enterprise, the result of which is found in the land of Rhodesia, and remonstrated with for his liberality with the money of the Company, he said, looking across a portion of the country that was not at all cultivated and rather barren in appearance, he thought he "could see in the future shady streets in that direction." The

spot where he had this vision is the city of Bulawayo, and Rhodes is the uncrowned king of that country. It is said that when Dr. Jameson telegraphed him that it was necessary to crush the old proprietor of Rhodesia, Rhodes replied, "Read Luke xiv: 31." The verse is: "Or what king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand?"

Oom Paul pays Cecil Rhodes the compliment of hating him heartily, regarding him as the great mischief-maker in South Africa. There does not seem to have been much doubt during the years of controversy before the war broke out as to who were the great representative men of the conflicting forces in that part of the world. Oom Paul was one and Cecil Rhodes another; and there

Supremacy of Boer or Briton was no third to be included in the comparison. Mr. Kruger esteems Mr. Rhodes to be the personification of the British ambition in Southern Africa, and knows, therefore, that he is against the supremacy of the Boers; and that the Boers and the British had to fight out the question who was to be master, has been written in every line of history of Southern Africa that reflected current events; and the opinions and principles and purposes that are behind them ever since the destruction of the Zulu army by the British decided that the predominant influence would be perpetually found in people of European descent.

When the war of the Boers and Britons was duly on, Mr. Rhodes took the chances of personal hazard in the city of Kimberley, giving his individual attention to its defense, to the care of the people of the mines, and the discipline of those in charge of them, and the greater number who had been engaged in the mining industry were, under Mr. Rhodes' influence, enlisted as defenders of the

property. The presence of the most important man in Africa in the city was an inspiration of confidence and source of strength. The Boers threatened to capture Mr. Rhodes, cost what it might, so that they could have the pleasure of exhibiting him in a cage on the streets of Pretoria. There was a great interest in the fact of his identification with Kimberley during its bombardment, and he was heard from frequently during the siege, by heliograph and by runners, and always as cheering the troops, asserting that he felt as safe in Kimberley as he could be anywhere in the world. It has been many times asserted that hs had a balloon ready to take flight when the city was to be surrendered. If he actually had a balloon on hand it is not likely he proposed to use it for a personal purpose. He is a man too wise and brave to undertake a game at once so ostentatious and so selfish. If he had *In Besieged Kimberley* provided a balloon to save himself from a catastrophe, it would not have been of any more avail to him in a critical emergency than the possession of a private boat on a sinking ship would be assured to a passenger, because he happened to be a millionaire. Mr. Rhodes has on many occasions given proofs of cool courage, and few men have more frequently risked their lives in behalf of his fortunes than he. He was an intimate friend of "Chinese" Gordon, the martyr of Khartoum, where the life of the hero was sacrificed by the policy that has been slow to expand and swift to belittle Britain. Rhodes was strongly tempted to go with Gordon on his last expedition up the Nile, and Gordon was very anxious that he should go, but he declined because he thought there was greater work for him to do in Southern than in Northern Africa.

Above all men, Rhodes is a promoter of the North and South Railroad through Africa, entirely projected and largely constructed from Cairo to Cape Town ; and his purpose of Imperial improvement is the regeneration of the majestic central tropical country

of the African continent. One of the stories written from the seat of war was that the campaign of Lord Roberts was devoted especially for the relief of Kimberley that Rhodes might be no longer a prisoner there. The circulation of such a report is evidence of the creative intensity of the literary faculty in Southern Africa. It is quite impossible that Lord Roberts should have made a campaign the object of which was personal to Mr. Rhodes, but that such a thing should be conjectured and put in print is significant of the conspicuity of the uncrowned King of Rhodesia and the masterful manager of the diamond market, who feeds the world with diamonds wanted for decoration or investment to the extent that the market

Rhodes a Masterful Manager will bear without breaking. There does not seem to be any limit to the quantity of African diamonds but there is evidence of the existence of a despotic discretion that regulates the supply specifically by the demand.

In a Kimberley letter, of January 22nd, Mr. Cecil Rhodes is mentioned as authority that the whole wage-earning force of the De Beers turned soldiers instead of diamond diggers, and are now receiving the same pay as before. The white population of Kimberley is 14,000. Of the employees, 6,000 are from Natal. The military authorities were thoughtful and wise and a very large amount of supplies was accumulated and so arranged that the absolute necessities of life were through the siege at normal prices, but eggs, fowls and vegetables and fruits are not considered necessities, and were at famine prices. Mr. Rhodes remained until he had the pleasure of entertaining Lord Roberts at dinner.

JOSEPH CHAMBERLAIN.

Joseph Chamberlain has earned and presumably enjoys the wrathful enmity of the British subjects who devote themselves as politicians to belittling the greatness of their country. There was



ARMED FORCES OF THE BRITISH ARMY.



FAMOUS OFFICERS OF THE BRITISH ARMY.

a time when Mr. Chamberlain was a favorite teacher in Sunday-schools and exceedingly interested the children who thronged to greet and hear him. He conducted an important private business with sagacity and good fortune. He took stirring and intelligent parts in public affairs, and was in a broad and clear sense a Liberal in politics, and charged with being a Radical. He was objectionable for some time in England as a disturber of the peace of the element in the governing society of the Empire, whose first and often last question about a proposed reformation is "Can't you let that alone?" He was like John Bright in being unable to understand Mr Gladstone's policy of building up the popularity of the Empire in Ireland. That policy was indefinite when it touched the law-making point, and seemed to go too far towards humoring the Irish aspiration for a separate nationality. **Mr. A Sketch of Chamberlain was for the unqualified maintenance His Policy** of the Empire, with England the dominant factor of it. He has been accused of failing to understand the African questions that have resulted in war, but one who has followed him in the blue books and in Parliament, is aware that no one knew more about them than he did, and that no one was in manner and with methods more indulgent or better informed than he, in the negotiations with the Governments of the Orange Free State and the Transvaal, while there seemed to be possibilities to preserve the peace.

It has been charged that he sympathized with the Jameson raid. The only reason why he should not have done so is that the inadequacy of preparation forecast the inability of performance. The raid was the insufficient expression of a just cause. Sir William Harcourt, in his speech in the House of Commons, criticizing the war, said of the Jameson filibuster expedition :

"The First Lord of the Treasury said you were not able to remonstrate against them or to make preparations against them.

Why? Because of the raid. (Cheers.) Yes, Sir, the curse of the raid hangs round us still. (Renewed cheers.) It has been one of the principal causes of this war. (Cheers.) The raid and its authors have been ever since the evil genius of South Africa."

The misfortune of the raid was that it was not strong enough to enforce the principle behind it, so as to make a respectable fight. At the same time, it was pusillanimous for the British Empire to permit the great English-speaking communities of the Transvaal to be treated as an inferior, cowardly and contemptible class—to allow the armed Boers to impose upon, oppress and degrade Britons, as was the old Dutch policy in dealing with the Kaffirs.

The London *Times* said of the speech of Mr. Chamberlain, the Colonial Secretary, reviewing the Opposition oration of Sir William Harcourt: "He lifted the whole question of the war

The Raid high above the mists and the miasma of party
Unfortunately strife, and into the serener air of Imperial
Weak statesmanship. His speech is conspicuous for dignity, candor, breadth of view, clearness of purpose, and silent disdain of the trivial sophistries wherewith little men prove their incapacity to treat great affairs. He put the raid and other things in their proper place when he said, 'the raid the Bloemfontein Conference, the franchise question, all these are not causes. They are only incidents and consequences of the disagreement that has been going on for a long time.' How long is the time and how profound the disagreement may be judged by the fact so steadily ignored by the Opposition that Mr. Gladstone, within three years of the Majuba Convention, was obliged to take all the risks of civil war, of Dutch opposition, and all of the other fearful results that pusillanimity can anticipate from the present war, by sending an expedition to compel the Boers to keep their engagements."

Mr. Chamberlain's peroration on this occasion was extraordinarily excellent. He said :

" Never before in the history of our Empire has it so realized its strength and its unity. (Hear ! hear !) The splendid, and, above all, the spontaneous rally of the Colonies to the Mother Country affords no slight compensation even for the sufferings of war. (Hear ! hear !) What has brought them to your side ? What has brought these younger nations to Great Britain, induced them to spring to arms even before you called upon them ? (Sir. J. Brunner. —'Liberal policy,' laughter.) It is that Imperial instinct which you deride and scorn. (Cheers.) Our Colonies, repelled in the past by indifference and apathy, have responded to the sympathy which has recently been shown to them. (Ministerial cheers.) A sense of common interest, of common duty, an assurance of mutual support and pride in the great edifice of which they are all members have combined to consolidate and establish the unity of the Empire; and these peoples, shortly—very shortly as time is measured in history —about to become great and populous nations, now for the first time claim their share in the duties and responsibilities as well as in the privileges of the Empire. (Cheers.) Accordingly you have the opportunity now that you are the trustees, not merely of a kingdom but of a federation, which may not, indeed, be distinctly outlined, but which exists already in spirit at any rate. You are the trustees ; they look to you as holding the headship of your race ; and we owe to them an infinite debt of gratitude for the moral as well as material support that they have given us. (Cheers.) This is a question in which their interest is indirect. They see it with clearer vision than we do. Their eyes are not distorted by party politics. Sir, I will never believe that these free communities would have given their support and approval to any

Mr. Chamber-
lain's Great
Peroration

cause which was not just and righteous (cheers) and which was not based on the principles on which their own institutions have been founded. (Cheers.) Whatever may be the future, I say that we shall have to congratulate ourselves on the compensations as well as upon the evils of war. In Africa, these two races, so interesting, so admirable each of them in its own way, so different in some things, will now, at any rate, have learned to respect one another. (Cheers.) I hear a great deal about the animosities which will remain after the war. I hope I am not too sanguine when I say I do not believe in them. When matters have settled down, when equal rights are assured to both the white races, I believe that both will enjoy the land together in settled peace and prosperity. Mean-
His Promise while, we are finding out the weak spots in our
for Equal armour and trying to remedy them; we are finding
Rights out the infinite potential resources of the Empire;
and we are advancing steadily, if slowly, to the realization of that great federation of our race which will inevitably make for peace and liberty and justice."

The promise that Mr. Chamberlain made, speaking for the Government, as to the future South African question, was that, "So far as in us lies there shall be no second Majuba. Never again, with our consent while we have the power shall the Boers be able to erect in the heart of South Africa a citadel from whence proceed disaffection and race animosities. Never again shall they be able to endanger the paramountcy of Great Britain. Never again shall they be able to treat a Briton as if he belonged to an inferior race."

GENERAL JOUBERT.

The most distinguished of the Boers, after President Kruger, is General Joubert, of French stock, as his name tells. The rumor has been largely circulated in the United States that he was in this

country during the war of the States and Sections, and that his soldierly abilities and character gave him distinction on the Confederate side. This is an error. He is the great-great-grandson of one of the Huguenots, Pierre Joubert, who fled from religious persecution in France. The general was born in Cape Colony. He is a man of striking appearance, thin lips and keen eyes, intensely patriotic and a violent hater of the British. It is said of him that he has strong prejudices even against the Hollanders, and once when it was suggested that Holland might resume her South African sovereignty he "preferred to be under a mighty power like Britain" that he "could respect," and that it would not do at all to be slaves of such a nation as Holland. It is said that, on his return from England, where he accompanied President Kruger on a mission of adjustment, Joubert ~~England~~ said that "England was a very mighty nation, but ~~Rather than~~ not almighty." There are several cases of cruelty ~~Holland~~ charged to him that possibly might not be proven if they were investigated. There are many evidences that he has decided military talents, and there is no question he manages Boers so as to get an astonishing amount of hard work and hard fighting out of them.

Joubert and Kruger have not been the best of friends. "One who knows them" says the reason is Kruger admires Joubert's ability, shrewdness and education; Joubert envies Kruger his place, his power and his money.

Piet Joubert is nicknamed "Slim Piet," which he takes as a great compliment. Slim, in the common Dutch parlance, means something between smart and cunning; the American expression "cute" is the nearest equivalent. Joubert is an honest man according to his lights, but they are dim. He never has deliberately swindled any one; but being a man of business first, and a farmer

or a generalissimo afterwards, he takes the keenest delight in getting the best of a deal, whether it be in mining shares, gold claims, water rights or oxen. It is this pride in the conscious sentiment of "smartness" that is such a prominent feature throughout the Boer character.

One of Joubert's foibles is being photographed. Probably he is the most camera'd man in the Transvaal. Owing to this harmless little peculiarity his features are thoroughly well known, and may be critically examined as typical of the highest class of Boer intellect.

A broad, straight, furrowed brow, from which the whitening hair is carefully brushed back, overhangs a pair of powerful, clear and honest grey eyes, which look the stranger straight in the face,

Personal Appearance and are not shifty and furtive as are those in the head of the average Boer. The mouth is cold and hard, with no trace of a smile; the corners droop slightly, and the general expression is not amiable. The nose is the striking feature; it inspires respect, for it is built on strong, commanding lines, and broadens out at the base into powerful but sensitive nostrils. The face, as a whole, has dignity. There is a picture at The Hague of the States-General by Rembrandt, which shows a crowd of old burghers discussing war plans over a table. Among the heads are half-a-dozen Jouberts.

Joubert holds several high offices, and has twice been a candidate for the Presidency. It is said, the first time he ran he beat Kruger, and the second time he ran to divide the vote against Kruger. He has been suspected of believing war with England hopeless, and the man "who knows him" says: "he appears to be, or to have been, at the commencement of hostilities too Fabian in his operations to please the younger generation of Boers. They even petitioned Pretoria to replace him by Cronje, who, as a fire-eater, a

swashbuckler, and a noisy fellow has no equal in the Transvaal. But Joubert is too old and tried a patriot to be ousted by the noisy clamor of the young Boers.

GENERAL SIR REDVERS BULLER.

General Sir Redvers Henry Buller, V.C., P.C., G.C.B., K.C.M.G., K.C.B.; born 1839; entered 60th Rifles, 1858; Captain, 1870; Major, 1874; Lieutenant-Colonel, 1878; Military Colonel, 1879; Major-General, 1884; Lieutenant-General, 1891; General, 1896; served in China, 1860; with Red River expedition, 1870; in Ashanti war, 1874; in Kaffir War, 1878; and in Zulu war, 1878-79 (V.C.); was A.D.C. to Her Majesty, 1879-84; D.A.A.G. at Headquarters, 1874-8; Q.M.G. of N. British District, 1880; Local Major General and Chief of the Staff in Natal, 1881; D.A. and C.M.G. of Intelligence Department, Egyptian campaign, 1882; second in command First Suakin Expedition, 1884; Chief of the Staff, Nile Expedition, 1884-85; A.A.G. at Headquarters, 1883-4; D.A.G., 1885-86; Under-Secretary for Ireland, 1886-87; C.M.G., 1887-90; A.G., 1890-97; appointed to command the Aldershot Division, 1898.

Two anecdotes paint a better picture of the obstinacy and bluntness which are the chief features of Sir Redvers Buller's character than anything else. When he and Lord Charles Beresford were serving together in Egypt, a discussion arose between them as to the channel which a river steamer should take. Each obstinately defended his own opinion but finally that held by Buller was adopted. "You see, I was right—mine was the proper channel!" cried the general, triumphantly. "It was mine, too," coolly replied Lord Charles; "I only recommended the other because I knew that you would go against anything I said."

When the South African war began General Buller was hurried from London to the scene of strife. He reached Cape Town October 31st, and was Commander-in-Chief of the British forces until Lord Roberts arrived in January, 1900.

GENERAL BADEN-POWELL.

Colonel Robert Stevenson Smyth Baden-Powell, on special service in South Africa, Lieutenant-Colonel commanding the 5th Dragoon Guards since 1897; educated at Charterhouse; joined 13th Hussars 1876; served with that regiment in India, Afghanistan and South Africa; served on the staff as Assistant Military Secretary 1886-87; operations in Zululand, 1888 (mentioned in Military despatches); Assistant Military Secretary, Malta, Career, Etc. 1890-93; special service Ashanti, in command of native levies, 1895 (star, Brevet Lieutenant-Colonel); Chief Staff Officer, Matabele Campaign; promoted from 13th Hussars to command of 5th Dragoons, 1897.

The hero of Mafeking is the "best chap" in the British army, one of the smartest officers, and one of the most loved. He is only 42, but he has been in the army for 23 years. Sir Henry Smythe made him his Military Secretary from 1888 to 1890, so that his knowledge of South Africa is extensive. He also knows how Matabeles and Zulus fight—and Boers; but he has a supreme contempt for bullets and shells, and Commandant Cronje. All his friends call him "B. D." Advanced to the rank of Major-General for his splendid defence of Mafeking.

LORD KITCHENER, OF KHARTOUM.

Horatio Herbert, first Lord Kitchener, of Khartoum, G.C.B., K.C.M.G., Chief of Staff; Sirdar of the Egyptian army; born 1850; educated R.M.A., Woolwich; entered Royal Engineers, 1871; Captain, 1883; Brevet-Major, 1884; Brevet-Lieutenant-

Colonel, 1885; Brevet-Colonel, 1888; and Major-General, 1896; served in Soudan campaign 1883-5 (frequently mentioned in despatches, medal with clasp, and 3rd Class Osmanieh); commanded troops at Handoub, 1888 (severely wounded, 2nd Class Medjidie); commanded a brigade of Soudanese troops at action of Gemaizah, Suakin, 1888 (mentioned in despatches, clasp); commanded mounted troops in action of Toski, 1889 (despatches, clasp C.B.); Dongola expedition, 1896 (despatches, Grand Gordon Osmanieh, Major-General); Nile expedition, 1897 (mentioned in despatches). Soudan campaign, 1898; recapture of Khartoum (Khedive's medal with five clasps, peerage, G.C.B.).

When the news of the appointment of Lord Kitchener as Lord Roberts' Chief of the Staff was made public, a sigh of relief went up from the British people, for though it is a year since they cheered and feted him, he is still their military idol and their faith in him remains as strong. Born in a barrack, he is a soldier to the last drop of his blood. Grim, hard, determined, the conqueror of Khartoum is far more feared than loved; yet as he always leads to victory, his men will follow him blindly, and his officers will obey his slightest wish. He may be a better organizer than a tactician, and it has been said that he would make a splendid director of the Army and Navy Stores, but as a matter of fact he will succeed in any task to which he put his hand. His is the nature that does not know defeat, and to achieve his purpose all must be moulded to his will. In the great Soudan expedition of 1898, he looked after every single detail, but though it was his campaign from first to last he gave credit where credit was due. Yet he has no "pals" and none who really love him. Even his intimates only call him "K" in strictest private; he is "The Sirdar" at any other time. He is a bachelor who believes in the celibacy of his officers, a man

Military
Career, Etc.

who seldom smiles—and when he does, smiles grimly—a warrior of the finest type that even England can supply.

GENERAL CRONJE.

General Pietrus Arnoldus Cronje, Commandant of the Boer army, is intensely religious. In the Boer war of 1882, he deliberately

**Character-
istics** squatted in an exposed position while Krugersdorp was being shelled. "Come into a safe place, General," said a comrade. "Nay,"

replied Cronje, "if God means me to be taken, I shall be shot wherever I sit." It was Cronje who defeated "Dr. Jim," and it may be remembered that he gave the order to fire at the horses, as it would stop the column quite as well. The worthy general's people regard him as a demi-god, but as a matter of fact, he is a rough, tough, wily, good-natured Dutchman, with a big beard and an incessant pipe.

General Cronje has had the reputation of hating the British, but it was remarked when he came out of his laager to surrender to Lord Roberts he did not refuse a hearty breakfast and a good cigar. The scene is thus described by a spectator:

"After a few minutes' conversation, during which Lord Roberts was most considerate and courteous, Cronje asked for breakfast, and ate heartily and unconcernedly.

"Look," said a young officer, "he gives us all this trouble, and is now wolfing our ham."

"After breakfast he smoked a cigar—one of a few remaining choice ones with which the staff is supplied.

"He smoked with philosophic enjoyment. When it was finished he asked for another, as he was without his pipe."

There are many who regard Cronje as a man of kindness. A British correspondent visited him before the war, and the general

struck him as an undersized, well-set-up, amiable, and keen-looking typical vestryman, not in any way the rough, uncouth Boer of whom one reads so much, but rather the sort of affable and genial individual who passes round the plate on Sunday, or who asks you to subscribe to a Sunday-school picnic, and he caressed his children and bandied nonsense with his wife as though he had not a care in the world.

"The dinner was a stew, potatoes, bread and cheese, and coffee. The dining-room was a long, low, bare room with white-washed walls, on which hung a few texts, and some pictures from the illustrated papers.

"Cronje took his guest bird-shooting, and said the Uitlanders were a curse, and the Uitlander money had perverted the simple-minded burgher from his bucolic ways of peace and isolation. During our conversation, Cronje brought out a bottle of "square face," which is the Boer's favorite form of Holland gin. He pressed all his guests to drink with him, and I noticed that he was a very moderate drinker himself, one small glass sufficing for his needs. Of course he smoked incessantly, and told us that he grew his own tobacco, which his wife cured for him in the primitive manner whch had been handed down to her from her great-grandmother, from generation to generation. We filled our pipes from his pouch, and found it to be an extremely agreeable and mild-smoking tobacco.

Home Life of
General
Cronje

"Gradually we all got sleepy, and asked to be shown to our apartments. Cronje personally conducted me to a door on the right of the sitting-room, and showed me into a very neat little room, with gleaming white-washed walls that were almost covered with text-cards.

"A candle stuck in an empty beer bottle was on a chair, and a very large Bible found a resting place on the window-sill.

"The night passed calmly enough, save for occasional interruptions of rats and mosquitoes.

"The general was very attentive. Shot at a mark—a bottle hung on a string—and was beaten by his nephew, and was amused by the antics of his guests bathing in the Mooi River, the banks of which were overhung with weeping willows."

It was to Cronje that Dr. Jameson and his followers surrendered, and he wanted to shoot the officers at once, but gave it up, when assured they would be more useful alive than dead. He once put down a rebellion. A Boer had cheated his Government and the natives at once, and there was a rising of the natives from whom the same tax was collected twice in one year, and an attempt to do it the third time resisted, and Cronje destroyed the rebels, men, women and children, in caves, with dynamite. He may have thought of that when sheltered in his laager under the fire of British lyddite shells. General Cronje lives on a farm of 12,000

Cronje and the Jameson Raid acres, and a letter writer before the war gave this picture of him : "When he comes over to Johannesburg (which is seldom), or to Pretoria (which is frequent), he is not above indulging in a little high living. At Pretoria he puts up at the Transvaal Hotel, orders a dinner of the best, entertains a few Volks Raad members, and makes the whole building resound with his noisy laughter and anti-Uitlander bombast."

GENERAL GATACRE.

Major-General Sir William Forbes Gatacre, K.C.B., D.S.O., General Officer Commanding 3rd Infantry Division, Commanding the S. E. district since 1898; born 1843; entered 77th Foot, 1862; passed Staff College, 1874; instructor in surveying at R.M.C., 1875-79; Hazara expedition Deputy Adjutant and Quartermaster-General (D.S.O. medal with clasp), 1888; Burmah, 1889; Chitral

1895 (mentioned in despatches, C.B. medal with clasp); commanded British troops in the Soudan during first advance on Atbara, 1898; commanded a British division at Battle of Omdurman, 1898.

During the Soudan campaign Sir William Gatacre was one day going the round of the sentries. Stopping before one, he asked him what his orders were. "To keep a sharp look-out for the enemy and also for General Gatacre," was the prompt reply. "Do you know him by sight?" asked the general. "No, sir," answered the man, "but I was told that if I saw an officer fussing and swearing and rushing about, that that would be General Gatacre." This story is probably more *ben trovato* than *vero*, but General Gatacre is the most active man in the British army. He wants little or no sleep, and drill is meat and drink to him. His energy has made him very thin, and he has cut his moustache, which was once a thing of great beauty, down to close quarters. It was only four years ago that he was married—to a daughter of Lord Davey. The Sirdar loves him, but the "Tommies" call him "Backacher."

Military
Career, etc.

PRESIDENT STEYN OF THE ORANGE FREE STATE.

President Steyn has a very long beard, which beats the redoubtable Joubert's hollow, and gives him the appearance of a man of 60, but he is not 40 yet. He is a person of much weight, for he turns the scale at fourteen stone and stands six feet high in his stockings, while his muscles are as thick as those of his neighbor, President Kruger. Unlike Oom Paul, he believes there is a greater world than even the Transvaal Republic, and he has dipped deep into books to some purpose. He was brought up as a farmer by his father, who was known as "Shiny Shoes," owing to his tidy appearance, but at the age of nineteen he went to Europe and studied law in England and

Personal Ap-
pearance, Etc.

Holland for six years. On his return he worked as a barrister for six years more, with the result that he was first made Attorney-General, than Judge, and finally President of the Orange Free State. President Steyn is an able, unselfish man, and one of the most attractive Boers living.

When the Boer-British war became inevitable, President Steyn cast his and his country's lot in balance with that of his brethren of the Transvaal. During the war he spent a good deal of time in the Boer camps seeking to steady the men, appealing to them in speeches and sending for President Kruger when Lord Roberts advanced. The capture of Cronje was to him a personal blow on his heart and the harder to bear because his burghers blamed him for their ruin.

GENERAL GEORGE S. WHITE

**General Sir George Stewart White, V.C., G.C.I.E., G.C.B.
G.C.S.I., J.P., D.L., born 1835; educated, Sandhurst; entered
Military army 1853, and served in the Indian Mutiny (medal
Career, Etc. and clasp); Captain, 1863; Major, 1873; served
in Afghan war, 1878-80 (medal and three clasps);
Lieutenant-Colonel, Gordon Highlanders, 1881; Colonel, 1885;
commanded Brigade in Burmah, 1885-86; thanked by Government
of India, and promoted Major-General; commanded Zhob Field
Force, 1890; Commander-in-Chief of the Forces in India, 1893-98
Q.M.G. to the Forces, 1898.**

Just before the beginning of hostilities in South Africa General White was despatched to that country. He arrived at Durban in the nick of time and took command of the British forces until the arrival of General Buller, October 31st. The story of General White's defense of Ladysmith during one of the most trying sieges of modern times will be found elsewhere in this volume.

LIEUT.-GENERAL, THE HON. N. G. LYTTELTON, C.B.

(Foreign Order : Osmanieh 4th Class.)

Neville Gerald Lyttelton, a brother of the present Viscount Cobham, was born Oct. 28, 1845, and gazetted to an Ensigncy in the Rifle Brigade when nineteen, a battalion of which he commanded from 1892 to 1894. His first war service was with his regiment in the Jowaki expedition of 1877. In 1882 he served as Aide-de-Camp to the Chief of the Staff in the campaign against Arabi. When a second British Infantry Brigade was sent to Lord Kitchener in 1898, Lyttleton, who was then Assistant Milit. & Secretary at Army Headquarters, was appointed to command it, and in this capacity he served in the last phase of the Khartoum campaign. In addition to his war services, Lyttleton has been Private Secretary to the Secretary of State for War, Assistant Military Secretary to the Commander-in-Chief at Gibraltar, Military Secretary to the Governor of Bombay, and Career, Etc. A.A.G. and Assistant Military Secretary at Army Headquarters. He had just been appointed to command an infantry brigade at Aldershot when the African trouble arose, and was at once selected for the command of the Light Infantry Brigade of the First Army Corps. He has now been appointed to the command of a division.

Besides personal decorations he wears : India Medal, 1854 (clasp "Jowaki 1877-78"); Egypt Medal, 1882, (clasp "Tel-el-Kebir"); Khedive's Bronze Star; Khedive's Soudan Medal, 1896 (clasp "Khartoum"); and Queen's Egypt Medal, 1898.

LIEUT.-GENERAL LORD METHUEN, K.C.V.O., C.B., C.M.G.

(Foreign Orders : Osmanieh 3rd Class, Red Eagle, Prussia, 2nd Class.)

Paul Sanford Methuen was born Sept. 1, 1845, and entered the Scots Fusilier Guards as Ensign and Lieutenant when nineteen,

724 BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF LEADERS OF MEN

His first war service was on special duty during the Ashanti campaign, 1873-74. In 1882 he was Commandant of the Headquarters Camp in the campaign against Arabi, and in 1884-1885 commanded the battalion of mounted infantry known as Methuen's Horse in Sir Charles Warren's Bechuanaland expedition. In 1897 Military he saw service in the arduous campaign against the Career, Etc. Afridis on the Northwest Frontier of India, and was the officer told off for the duty of press censor at Headquarters. During his career Lord Methuen has held many important staff appointments. He was for five years Brigade-Major for the Home District; Military Attaché at Berlin for over three years; A.A. and Q.M.G. Home District, 1882-84; D.A.G. in South Africa, 1888-90; and finally commanded the Home District from 1892 to 1897. When the first Army Corps was mobilized for service in South Africa, Lord Methuen was appointed to command the First Division.

Besides personal decorations he wears: Ashanti Medal (clasp "Coomassie"); Egypt Medal (clasp "Tel-el-Kebir") Khedives' Bronze Star; and India Medal, 1895 (clasp "Tirah, 1897-98").

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR H. E. COLVILE, K.C.M.G., C.B.

(Who commands the Ninth Division.)

Henry Edward Colvile, was born July 10, 1852, and was gazetted to the Grenadier Guards as Ensign and Lieutenant when a little over eighteen, the corps with which all his regimental career Military has been associated. During the Soudan campaign Career, Etc. of 1884, Colvile served with the Intelligence Department and was present at both El Teb and Tamaai. He was also employed in the same department in the Nile campaign that followed, and after the retirement of the Gordon relief expedition was throughout 1885-86, A.A., and Q.M.G. Int. Det. to the Soudan.



GENERAL FRENCH RELIEVING KIMBERLY.

MAJOR-GENERAL E. T. H. HUTTON, C.B.

Photo by Eastman, London.



LIEUT.-COL. SAM HUGHES, M.P.



BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF LEADERS OF MEN 727

Frontier Field Force, and was present at the action of Giniss. He was from 1893 to 1895 employed in the Uganda Protectorate, and in 1894 commanded the Unyoro expedition. When the war broke out Colvile was commanding a brigade at Gibraltar, and was selected for the command of the Guards Brigade, which went out with the first Army Corps. Then the Ninth Division was created, and this Division, which has done such splendid service, he has led in all the operations in the Orange Free State.

His war medals comprise: Egypt, 1822 (clasps, "El Teb—Tamaai," "Nile, 1884-85"); Khedive's Bronze Star; Eastern and Central Africa, 1895; he wears also the Brilliant Star of Zanzibar, 2nd Class.

LIEUT.-GENERAL C. TUCKER, C.B.

(Who commands the Seventh Division.)

Charles Tucker was born Dec. 6, 1838, and entered the service as Ensign in the 22nd Foot, now the Cheshire Regiment, before he was seventeen years of age. He remained, however, fifteen years a Subaltern and it was not until 1860 that he received his company, transferring almost immediately to the 80th Foot, now the 2nd South Staffordshire, with which his *Military* regimental service was connected until he vacated *Career, Etc.* the command. In it he first saw war service during the Bhootan campaign of 1865-6. As a Major he served in the South African campaigns of 1878-79, taking part in the operations against Sekukuni, the action at Intombi River, and the battle of Ulundi. He also served in Natal from 1891-95, first as Colonel of the Staff and afterwards as Brigadier-General. When the war commenced he was commanding a district in India, which he vacated to take command of the Division with which he has shared in all Lord Roberts' operations.

His war medals comprise : Indian, 1854 (clasp, "Bhootan") and South African (clasp, "1878-79").

MAJOR-GENERAL K. A. P. CLEMENTS, D.S.O., A.D.C.

(Who led the force that marched from Norval's Pont to Bloemfontein)

Ralph Arthur Penrhyn Clements was born Feb. 9, 1855, and entered the South Wales Borderers when not quite twenty. He was Adjutant of this battalion 1882-86, and succeeded to the command in 1897, the position he was holding when he was selected for the command of the 12th gade of the South African Force. He served with it through the Kaffir and Zulu campaigns of 1877-8-9, being present at Neumarka and the Battle of Ulundi, and earning mention in despatches. His next war service was in Military Burma, where he served continuously from 1885 to Career, Etc. 1889, being twice wounded—once severely—and twice mentioned in despatches. For his service he received his brevet as Lieutenant-Colonel, and in 1891 the D.S.O., being in 1896 made Brevet-Colonel and A.D.C. to the Queen. His brigade, on arrival in Southern Africa, was sent to operate on the southern border of the Orange Free State, and it was the force under his command that was the first to enter the Orange Free State from this quarter, and has since been led by him to Bloemfontein.

His war medals comprise : South African (clasp, "1877-8-9"); India, 1854 (clasps, "Burma, 1885-87," and "Burma, 1887-89").

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR C. F. CLERY, K.C.B.

(Who commanded the Second Division.)

Cornelius Francis Clery was born Feb. 13; 1838, and joined the 32nd Foot, the old Cornish Light Infantry, as an Ensign when twenty, and as a Subaltern was for five years adjutant of his battalion. He left regimental for staff employ early in his career and his

first war service was seen in special employ during the Zulu campaign in which he was present at both Isandhlwana and Ulundi, and earned his brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel. His next war service was in Egypt and as A.A. and Q.M.G. with the Soudan Force in 1884 he saw service both at El Teb and Military Tamaai, and earned his brevet of Colonel. After Career, Etc. that he was in the Nile expedition of 1884-85 in the capacity of D.A. and Q.M.G. When the present war broke out Sir Francis Clery was filling the important post of Deputy Adjutant General to the Forces, and was selected for the command of a division, which, except for a brief space when incapacitated by illness, he has led, and with it shared prominently in the operations in Natal.

His medals comprise : South African (clasp "1879"); Egypt 1882 (clasps, "Suakin, 1884." "El Teb—Tamaai," "The Nile, 1884-85"); and Khedive's Bronze Star.

LIEUT.-GENERAL SIR CHARLES WARREN, G.C.M.G., K.C.B.
(Who commanded at Spion Kop.)

Charles Warren was born Feb. 7, 1840, and was not quite eighteen when he joined the Royal Engineers. His intimate acquaintance with South Africa dates from a quarter of a century ago, for as far back as 1876 he was employed on the demarcation of the boundary line between Griqualand West, and the Orange Free State. During the native wars of 1877-79, he commanded first the Diamond Fields Horse, then in operations Military against the Bechuanas, and lastly the Northern Bor. Career, Etc. der expedition earning his brevet of Lieutenant-Colonel. In the Egyptian campaign of 1882 he was employed on special service under the admiralty in connection with the murder of Professor Palmer and his party. Finally in 1884-85 he led the Bechuanaland expedition, which is always associated with his name. When

the fifth Division was formed Warren was selected for its command and under his leadership, the two brigades of which it is composed played a specially prominent part in the operations that resulted in the relief of Ladysmith.

His war decorations comprise: South Africa (clasp, "1877-89"); Egypt, 1882; and Khedive's Bronze Star; he wears also the Medjidie of the 3rd. Class.

MAJOR-GENERAL H. J. T. HILDYARD, C.B.

(Who has commanded the "English" Brigade throughout Buller's Operations in Natal.)

Henry John Thornton Hildyard was born July 5, 1846, and passed his early years as Midshipman in the Royal Navy. When not twenty-one he was gazetted to the 15th Foot, but was almost immediately transferred to the 71st (now 1st) Highland Light Infantry, and within a few months was made its Adjutant, a post **Military Career, Etc.** he held for seven years. In 1878 he went to Cyprus as Brigade-Major and commenced that long career of brilliant staff service which culminated in the command of an infantry brigade, from whence he was selected to the command of the 2nd, or "English" Brigade, which, with the "Guards" Brigade, formed the 1st Division of the 1st Army Corps. Hildyard's previous war service comprises the Egyptian campaign of 1882, and he was present at El Magfar, Tel-el-Mahuta, Kassassin, and Tel-el-Kebir. Throughout the whole of Buller's arduous operations on the Tugela, Hildyard's Brigade has played an important part.

His war medals comprise: Egypt, 1882 (clasp "Tel-el-Kebir"); and Khedive's Bronze Star. He also is decorated with the Osmanieh 4th Class.

BIOGRAPHICAL SKETCHES OF LEADERS OF MEN 731
MAJOR-GENERAL SIR ARCHIBALD HUNTER, K.C.B., D.S.O.

(White's right-hand man during the Siege of Ladysmith.)

Archibald Hunter was born Sept. 6, 1856, and as a youth of eighteen joined the old "Fourth King's Own," a regiment with which his connection was unbroken until in 1884, when a captain of two years' service, he was seconded from it to be employed with the Egyptian army. And his record of fifteen years' service in that country has been an exceptionally brilliant one. From 1884 to 1889, "Archie" Hunter served in the Soudan being severely wounded at Giniss and again wounded at Toski. From 1892 to 1894 he was Governor of the Red Sea Littoral, and from 1894 to 1896 Governor of the Egyptian Frontier and it was only in the nature of things that he should have command of a Division of the Egyptian army—though not yet forty—when the Military Khartoum campaign commenced in 1896. Career, etc. Throughout this campaign he served with the greatest distinction, and on his return home was appointed to the command of one of the most important district commands in India, that of Quetta. When the First Army Corps was mobilized Hunter was chosen as "Chief of the Staff," and sailed at once for Natal, arriving in time to join Sir George White and share in the glorious defence of Ladysmith.

Besides personal decorations he wears; Egypt Medal (clasps, "Nile, 1884-85," "Toski, 1889"); Khedive's Bronze Star; Khedive's Soudan Medal, 1896 (clasps, "Firket," "Hafir," "Nile, 1897," "Aku Hamed," "The Atbara," "Khartoum"); Queen's Soudan Medal, 1898; Medjidie, 2nd Class; and Osmanieh 2nd Class.

MAJOR-GENERAL C. E. KNOX.

(Who was wounded at Paardeberg in command of the 15th Brigade.)

Charles Edmond Knox was born Sept. 29, 1846, and joined the old 85th Foot, now the 2nd Batt. Shropshire Light Infantry, as

an Ensign, when under twenty years of age. His service throughout was connected with that fine old corps, but his promotion was slow, for he was eleven years a Subaltern, seven years a Captain, and seven a Major before he rose to the command which he held for four years, from 1890-94. Five years before succeeding to the command, he had earned his brevet Lieutenant-Colonelcy by good service in Sir Charles Warren's Bechuanaland expedition,

Military Career, Etc. when he commanded a Corps of Pioneers. After vacating the command of the Shropshire Light Infantry, he was appointed to the command of the 32nd Regimental District at Bodmin, where he won a very high reputation for encouraging recruiting, and making Bodmin a pattern for all regimental depots. When the war broke out he was selected to command the 15th Brigade of the 7th Division. This brigade distinguished itself at Paardeberg, and the general himself was wounded, a wound from which he has happily now quite recovered.

BREVET-MAJOR A. G. HUNTER-WESTON, R.E.

(By whose gallantry the rolling stock in Bloemfontein was secured.)

Aylmer Gould Hunter-Weston was born on Sept. 23, 1864, and joined the Royal Engineers as Lieutenant at the age of nineteen. Major Hunter-Weston, by an act of dashing bravery, was of the greatest service at the capture of Bloemfontein. When on March 12, General French seized the railway six miles south of Bloemfontein, this gallant officer, accompanied by ten men, passed through the enemy's lines, got to the northward of the town, and destroyed both the railway line and telegraph. By this act the Boers were prevented from carrying northwards the locomotives and rolling stock of the Orange Free State, the loss of which would have considerably increased Lord Roberts's difficulties in re-opening communications with Cape Town. Major Hunter-

Weston has seen much service on the North-west frontier of India where he was slightly wounded, and in Egypt.

His decorations comprise: India Medal, 1854 (clasps "Samana, 1891," "Waziristan, 1894-95"), Khedive's Soudan Medal, 1896 (clasp "Ferket"); Queen's Soudan Medal; and the Medjidie of the 4th Class.

COLONEL THE EARL OF DUNDONALD, C.B., M.V.O.

(Who led Buller's advance guard into Ladysmith.)

Douglas Mackinnon Baillie Hamilton Cochrane, twelfth Earl of Dundonald, and a representative peer of Scotland, was born Oct. 29, 1852, and joined the 2nd Life Guards as Cornet and Sub-Lieutenant before he was eighteen. His whole regimental service has been connected with this regiment which he commanded from 1895 to 1899. Lord Dundonald's war service prior to the present campaign included only the Nile expedition, 1884-1885, but into that he compressed very varied experiences. He ^{Military} commanded the 2nd Life Guards' detachment of ^{Career, Etc.} the Camel Corps and was the officer who carried the despatches to Korti announcing the capture of the Gakdul Wells. He fought both at Abu Klea and Al Gobat, twice acted as guide to night convoys from Gubat, and in the same capacity led reinforcements on the march from Gakdul. In the march to Metemmeh he commanded the transport and baggage of the Desert Column, an onerous and responsible task, and was the officer who returned from Gubat with the despatches announcing the fall of Khartoum. Going out to South Africa as a special service officer he has been the leader of Buller's cavalry in the recent operations for the relief of Ladysmith.

War Decorations : Egypt Medal, 1882 (clasps "Abu Klea," "Nile, 1884-85"); and Khedive's Bronze Star

LIEUT.-COLONEL A. W. THORNEYCROFT.

(Commanding Thorneycroft's Mounted Infantry.)

Alexander Whitelaw Thorneycroft, who is junior Major of the 2nd Scots Fusiliers, but local Lieut.-Colonel in South Africa, was born Jan. 19, 1859, and entered his present corps when just **Military twenty.** With it he served as a Subaltern through-
Career, Etc. out the Zulu campaign, including the attack on and capture of Sekukuni's stronghold, and was one of the garrison that held Pretoria throughout the Transvaal campaign of 1881. At the outbreak of the present war Major Thorneycroft was sent as D.A.A.G. to Natal, and employed to raise that corps of mounted infantry which has won such renown for itself and its leader, notably at Spion Kop.

He wears: South African Medal (clasp "1879").

CAPTAIN THE HON. R. H. L. J. DE MONTMORENCY, V.C.

(Who raised, led, and died at the head of "Montmorency's Scouts.")

Raymond De Montmorency, eldest son and heir of Major-General Viscount Frankfort de Montmorency was born Feb. 3, 1867, and joined, at the age of twenty, the 21st Hussars, now the Empress of India's Lancers. His war service previous to that in South Africa

Military had been confined to the Soudan campaign
Career, Etc. of 1898, and it was in the glorious charge that his regiment made at the battle of Khartoum that he earned the soldier's highest distinction. De Montmorency returned into the thick of the fray to assist a brother officer, Lieutenant Grenfell, who had fallen, and lay surrounded by Dervishes, but he only succeeded in cutting his way through to the spot to find his comrade dead. He got his troop in 1898, and on the outbreak of the present war was sent on special service to South Africa, where he raised and commanded the renowned corps

of scouts at whose head he fell at Schoeman's Farm, Feb. 24, 1900.

His medals comprise: Khedive's Egypt Medal (clasp "Khartoum"); and Queen's Sudan Medal.

MAJOR-GENERAL E. T. H. HUTTON, C.B.

(Commanding 1st "Colonial" Brigade of the Mounted Infantry Division.)

Edward Thomas Henry Hutton was born Dec. 6, 1848, and joined the King's Royal Rifle Corps as an Ensign when eighteen. Of that corps he was successively Instructor of Musketry and Adjutant. Hutton's first service was in the Zulu campaign, and in it he shared in the Ginginhlovo action and the relief of Etshowe earning mention in despatches. In the Transvaal Military campaign of 1881 he also served, commanding the Career, Etc. Mounted Infantry. Next year he went to Egypt as Wolseley's A.D.C., and had his horse killed under him at Tel-el-Kebir. He returned home to take up the appointment of Brigade-Major at Aldershot, only to vacate it almost immediately to accompany the Nile expedition of 1884-85, in which he commanded the Mounted Infantry. Besides being an experienced mounted infantry officer—for he originally organized our system of mounted infantry training—his close connection with the Colonies makes him a specially suitable officer for the post he has been selected to fill. For three years, 1893-96, he was Commandant of the New South Wales Colonial Forces, and since 1898 he has commanded the Canadian Militia, a post he resigned to go on special service to South Africa.

He wears: South African Medal (clasp "1879"); Egypt (clasps "Tel-el-Kebir," "Nile, 1884"); Khedive's Bronze Star, and also the Fourth Class of the Medjidie.

Was born in Darlington, County Durham, Ontario, Jan. 8th. 1852. His father, John Hughes, a native of Tyrone, Ireland, was son of an officer in the Royal Bengal Regiment. His mother Caroline Laughlin was a daughter of an officer in the British Royal Artillery and grand-daughter of a Huguenot Cuirassier officer who served under Napoleon Bonaparte. Inspector J. L. Hughes, of Toronto and J. Hughes, of Clark, are his brothers.

He holds first and second class Military Certificates and also 1st Class A. Provincial, Public School Inspector's and Honor Certificates in English, French, German, and History from Toronto University.

Career He was for ten years first English Master in Toronto Collegiate Institute and for 13 years Editor and Publisher of the Victoria Warden, Lindsay.

As an athlete he won the Champion Mile Race of America in 1892 and has been Vice-President of the Toronto Lacrosse Club

He married first, Caroline J., daughter of Major Isaac Preston of U. S. Loyalist family and secondly, Mary E., daughter of Harvey W. Burke ex-M. P. West Durham.

Col. Hughes is commanding officer of the 45th. Victoria Regiment and has been connected with the 45th. for over 30 years, is Vice-President of the Dominion Rifle Association, Ontario Rifle Association and a member of the Lindsay Board of Trade, Board of Education and several other local Societies. He was first returned to Parliament as Liberal Conservative Member for North Victoria in 1892 and was re-elected in 1896, has been awarded a medal for service at the Fenian Raid 1870, and recipient of a Diamond Jubilee Medal from Her Majesty Queen Victoria 1807. Col. Hughes has proved himself to be an efficient officer while serving on the staff of Gen. Settle, A. A. G. and afterwards with Gen. Sir Charles Warren in South Africa.

CHAPTER XXVII.

Official Reports from the Front.

Lieut.-Col. Otter reports as follows :

In the field, 3 miles north of Paardeberg Drift,
23rd February, 1900.

"Sir, I have the honor to report this as the first opportunity I have had to report since leaving Belmont on the 12th instant, as the battalion has ever since been on the move and away from all but telegraphic (field) communication, and the greater part of the time entirely separated from its baggage and wagons.

"Leaving Belmont on the 12th instant, 895 of all ranks, the remainder being either ill or unfit to march, the battalion joined the 19th Brigade (Colonel Smith-Dorrien), 9th Division (Major-General Colvile), at Gras Pan, the same evening. I gave you the composition of the brigade and division in my last report.

"The 19th Brigade left Gras Pan at 5 a.m. of the 13th instant, in field service order, the great coats containing 1 shirt and 1 pair socks being carried on the wagons, one blanket per man and 1 waterproof sheet for each two men being also carried for the men. After a very trying march of 12 miles we reached Ram Dam and went into bivouac--the day was fearfully hot and water was very scarce, fully 50 men fell out, the transport was badly muled, heavily-laden and caused many delays.

"Moving again at 5 a.m. of the 14th instant, a good march of 12 miles was made to Waterval Drift, on the Reit River, but here great delay took place in the crossing of the transport, and as the battalion had to find all the duties for the day, large fatigues to assist in the crossing had to be furnished by it, notably 200 men for the two 4.7 guns in the crossing of which great credit was given for its work. It was 6 P.M. before the battalion crossed and the officers and men were dead tired. The Commander-in-Chief, Field Marshal Lord Roberts, joined the force here, and complimented the battalion on its physique and appearance as it passed him.

"I had to leave 14 men at Ram Dam unfit to march. On the 15th the battalion marched at 4 a.m., being the Advanced Guard to the brigade; 7 men were left as unfit to march. Wegrooe Drift on the Reit was reached

at 8.30 a.m., after a march of 9 miles, and the battalion furnished the outposts for 19th Brigade (whole battalion).

"On the 16th instant the day's march was begun at 8.30 a.m., and Jacobsdaal (3 miles) reached at 10 a.m.; leaving Jacobsdaal at 10 p.m., the battalion again forming the Advanced Guard, a very tedious night march began which ended at Klip Drift at 8.30 a.m., of the 17th instant.

"A force of the enemy under General Cronje from Magersfontein was said to be endeavoring to cross the River Modder on its way to Bloemfontein. An action had been fought with it yesterday near Klip Drift by the 6th Division.

"The battalion left Klip Drift as Rear Guard to the brigade at 5 p.m. and marched all night, reaching Paardeberg Drift at 6 a.m. The delays were frequent and the march very tedious. 21 miles were made during the night. On arrival it was learned that General Cronje's force was here, and fairly well surrounded by our forces, which apparently numbered some 40,000 men of all arms.

"Immediately on arrival the 9th Division was ordered to attack the Headquarters kager of the enemy's force which occupied a position on the north side of the river, about two miles from the Drift; the 3rd Brigade was detailed for the right attack, the south side of the river; the 19th Brigade for the left, north side of the river.

"At 7.15 a.m. (18th instant) the battalion moved to the Drift and crossed the river which was very rapid, 9 miles current, and deep, and as the men had to wade, the water was up to their arm-pits; they had to cross in parties of not less than four and strongly locked together. After crossing, each company was hurried forward to attack the enemy who occupied a bend of the river-bed some two miles from the Drift to the east."

"PAARDEBERG DRIFT, February 26, 1900.

"The companies as they crossed were pushed forward and at 9.30 a.m. 'A' and 'C' Companies were in the firing line at about 500 yards from the enemy—who occupied the woods along the near edge of the river, but were totally hidden from view—they also occupied a series of dongas enfilading our left flank, but this was not discovered until towards afternoon, when they disclosed themselves, although they were quietly 'sniping' from that direction all day. 'D' and 'E' Companies formed the support—while as 'B,' 'F,' 'G' and 'H' came up they formed the reserve.

"The remainder of the brigade was disposed of as under, the D. of C.L.I. on our right, the 'Gordons' and Shrops L.I. on our left, in the order named, but on the other side of the hill on our left and behind the

Artillery. The battalion, however, was practically alone and during the whole day received no orders or instructions from anyone, until about 4 p.m. as noted later on.

"In addition to the 19th Brigade the 3rd (Highland) Brigade was engaged on the south side of the river, besides Artillery and Mounted Infantry.

"Firing began at about 9.30 a.m. from the enemy's right and continued along their front towards the centre.

"The advance of the battalion took place over perfectly open ground somewhat undulating, and with no cover save the inequalities of the ground and a few ant-hills.

"The firing line attained a position from the enemy varying from 400 yards on the right to 800 yards on the left, where it remained until late in the afternoon. After the establishment of the firing line, the enemy's fire was for some time very severe, and Capt. Arnold, who at the time was doing most excellent service, was mortally wounded, and many others hit.

"During this time three or four men in the reserve ('H' Co.) were wounded at a distance of over 1,600 yards.

"At about noon 'D' Company reinforced the firing line and shortly afterwards 'E' and part of 'B' Company also reinforced, the remainder of 'B,' 'F' and 'G' Companies becoming supports, with 'H' still in reserve.

"Only one Maxim gun could be crossed and that was soon got into position by Capt. Bell, on the rising ground to the left, at a distance of some 1,000 yards, where it did most excellent service during the day, being in a position to keep down the fire of the enemy who occupied the dongas on our left. A battery of Field Artillery occupied the hill on our left rear and shelled the enemy's lines at intervals during the day. The fire discipline of the several companies engaged was excellent and perfect coolness as well as accurate shooting was maintained throughout.

"Throughout the day the fire was maintained, at times comparatively slack and then severe—the enemy evidently had the ranges marked, as their fire at certain prominent places was so accurate as to render them almost untenable by us. Interruption to our fire was occasioned several times during the day by the cry from *beyond* the right of our line to "stop firing on the left" as men in that part were being hit by the fire from our left. The fire complained of was, I am satisfied, from the dongas occupied by the enemy on our left and not from our own men.

"At about 4 p.m. three companies of the Duke of Cornwall's Light Infantry under Lt.-Col. Aldworth came up, and this officer informed me that "he had been sent to finish this business," and "proposed doing so with

the bayonet"; he then asked for information respecting our own position and that of the enemy, which I gave him.

"One company of the Cornwalls was at once sent into the firing line, followed in half-an-hour by the other two, this reinforcement being received by a very heavy fire from the whole length of the enemy's front.

"At 5 p.m. Lt.-Col. Aldworth notified that a general advance would take place, and at about 5.15 p.m. the whole force, with the exception of parts of 'G' and 'H' Companies, which I held in reserve, went forward with a rush. The fire of the enemy became intense and after an advance of about 200 yards effectively stopped our men; and no further progress could be made. The loss to both the corps taking part in the charge was very severe. Lt.-Col. Aldworth was killed.

"The position gained was however held, and a continuous heavy fire maintained until darkness set in about 7 p.m., when I gave the order to collect the dead and wounded and withdraw to the bivouac at the Drift. The enemy also withdrew from their position at the same time to the Boer laager some two miles up the river, leaving a few men in the dongas on our left who continued "sniping" our collecting parties until about 10 p.m.

"Many instances of individual bravery were displayed, as for example the case of No. 8110 Pte. Kennedy who led one of the ammunition mules right up to the firing line where it was instantly killed. The Company Stretcher Bearers exhibited great pluck and five of them were among the wounded; three were wounded in conveying Capt. Arnold from the firing line, the stretcher upon which he was being made a special object of attention by the Boer marksmen. In connection with this incident I must note the courage displayed by Surgeon-Capt. Fiset, who, when the stretcher upon which Capt. Arnold was being brought to the rear was stopped a short distance from the firing line, by the wounding of one of the bearers, went forward and attended to Capt. Arnold, and subsequently assisted as a bearer in bringing him to the rear. Capt. Fiset also attended to many others wounded under fire during the day.

"Lt.-Col Buchan was in charge of the firing line, which he directed and controlled in the coolest and most effective manner, while my acting adjutant, Lieut. Ogilvy, rendered excellent service in carrying my orders about the field. The following N.C. officers and men distinguished themselves during the day, viz., No. 6559 Sergt. Utton; No. 7117 Pte. Andrews; No. 7040 Pte. Dickson; No. 7043 Pte. Duncafe; No. 73rd Pte. Page; and No. 7806 Pte. Curphy.

"The collection of the dead and wounded of both our own battalion and

those of the D.C.L.I. was made by parties of the Royal Canadians and continued all night. The duty was a most onerous one and too much credit cannot be given to those who were engaged in it. By 7 a.m. of the 19th inst. all the dead of the battalion were buried besides many of those of the D.C.L.I., and the wounded sent to the rear. I must here place on record the great services rendered by the R.C. Chaplain of the battalion, the Reverend Father O'Leary, who was present in the field all day, and towards the end in the firing line, while during the night he was prominent in the search for the wounded, as well as officiating in the burial of the dead.

"Several of the officers accompanied these parties up to midnight, while No. 685 Q.M. Sergt. Reading, No. 7304 Sergt. Ramage, No. 7302 Sergt. Middleton, and No. 7253 Pte. Whingate were out all night on this duty.

"Another incident of coolness and pluck was that of No. 7347 Pte. Hornibrook, who at daylight in the morning of the 19th instant was down into the extreme right of the lines occupied by the enemy the previous day. He was unarmed and came suddenly upon an armed Boer, looking for a stray horse. With great presence of mind Hornibrook pretended to be armed with a revolver, and called upon imaginary assistance, at the same time demanding the man's surrender. The Boer at once submitted, and on being brought in proved to be one of General Cronje's adjutants and a most important officer."

PAARDEBERG, February 27, 1900.

"SIR.—I have the honor to report upon the operations upon which the battalion under my command was engaged upon the 20th instant, on which occasion four men of the corps were wounded.

"Following the retirement of the enemy from the position which he withdrew from on the evening of the 18th instant, the battalion was at 6 a.m. of the 20th instant detailed for the outpost line and advanced to within 1,000 yards of the trenches in front of the Boer laager, the Shropshire Light Infantry being on our right, the Gordon Highlanders on our left.

"The ground occupied by the battalion was quite open, and slightly rolling, but fairly covered with ant-hills.

"The men were served with tea and biscuits about 10 a.m.; the cook wagon and water cart being brought up to within 200 yards in rear of the reserve.

"An intermittent rifle fire was kept up all day until about 4 p.m., when that of the enemy increased, and their celebrated Vicars-Maxim gun "Pom-Pom" was turned upon us no less than five different times, but fortunately without loss to us. The moral effect of the gun, however, is very

great and infinitely more disastrous in that direction than any other arm we have experienced.

"The wounds received were entirely among men in the reserve, and from long range rifle fire, about 1,700 yards.

"The day was a trying one, being very hot, while owing to the enemy's fire it was almost impossible to get water forward to the men; it was the attempt to bring the water cart forward that first brought the 'Pom-Pom' to bear upon us.

"At 6 p.m. the battalion was withdrawn to its bivouac, thoroughly done out. The position occupied I have denoted on the sketch accompanying my report of the action of the 18th instant, and a list of the wounded is included in the general list."

PAARDEBERG, SOUTH AFRICA, March 2, 1900.

"SIR,—I have the honor to report on the action of the 27th ultimo in which the battalion under my command was engaged.

"In accordance with instructions received from the general officer commanding the 19th Brigade, 9th Division, on the previous evening, the following disposition of the battalion was made by 10 p.m., of the 26th instant.

"In the main trench running north and south from the river and beginning on the left were placed 'C,' 'D,' 'E,' 'F,' 'G,' and 'H' Companies while on the extreme right was a party of thirty engineers. This trench was about 240 yards long, the right of it resting within 25 yards of the river, and 500 yards from the nearest Boer trench. The force placed in this trench numbered 500 officers and men of the battalion. 'A' Company remained on the south side of the river, where it had been detailed for special duty on the morning of the 26th, and was posted just opposite the line of the main trench continued southwards, while 'B' Company, and a few details formed a reserve at the bivouac some 300 yards to the rear, and the wagons were fully 1,000 yards to the rear again.

"The continuation of the main trench from where it turned to the north-east was occupied by 200 of the Gordon Highlanders, and about 1,500 yards on our left was the Shropshire Light Infantry.

"The plan of attack was that our six companies in the main trench should advance on the Boer trenches at 2 a.m., the front rank of each company to move with fixed bayonets, with orders not to fire until fired upon by the enemy, while the rear rank carried shovels and picks with which to entrench, when the advance could go no further, the engineers on the right to give a base.

"At 2.15 a.m., the 6 companies with the engineers moved forward, a distance of 15 paces being placed between the ranks, and an interval of one pace between men.

"The brigadier was on the right, Lt.-Col. Buchan and Major Peltier being in charge of the attack, the former on the left, the latter on the right, the officer commanding in rear on the left.

"The line advanced without interruption for about 400 yards, when it was met by a terrific fire from the enemy; the premature discharge of a couple of shots just before the general fusilade served as a warning to many of our men, who instantly threw themselves on the ground; but the effect of the fire was disastrous to us. 'H' Company being in the wood on the river bank did not suffer, but 'G' and 'F' Companies, being in the open, lost heavily, the former having 4 killed and 12 wounded, the latter 2 killed and 9 wounded. 'G' Company was within 65 yards, actual measurement, of the advanced trench of the enemy when fire was opened on them; the companies on the left, 'E' 'D' and 'C' being from 75 to 100 yards distance from a subsidiary trench in prolongation of the enemy's line.

"On receiving the enemy's fire the line at once laid down and returned it, while the rear rank generally began to entrench. The time was about 3 a.m.

"The trench on the right, begun by the party of the R.E., was 100 yards from the enemy's nearest trench, and, covered by 'G' and 'H' Companies made rapid progress, but those begun by the other companies did not advance very rapidly, and after the battalion had been for some 20 minutes under fire, some one unknown called in an authoritative tone to 'retire and bring your wounded,' in consequence of which the left company failed to establish themselves in the new trenches and retired on the old ones, leaving 'G' and 'H' Companies holding the ground on the right, Lt.-Col. Buchan being the last to retire, which he did by the right.

"Daylight found 'G' and 'H' Companies well entrenched, with the R.E. still pushing the work on.

"Firing continued on the right until about 5.15 a.m., when the enemy in the advanced trench made proposals to surrender—our men being doubtful of the genuineness of the proposition continued their work, firing for nearly an hour. At about 6 a.m., one of the enemy advanced with a white flag, when firing ceased, and the enemy began to come in by batches to the number of 200.

"General Sir Henry Colvile, commanding division, had come up about 6.15 a.m., and directed the disposal of the prisoners, sending forward an officer into the nearest part of the Boer laager to make terms of surrender, the result of which was the unconditional capitulation of General Cronje

and his whole force, numbering upwards of 4,000.

"Captains Stairs and McDonnell deserve great credit for their pertinacity in holding on as they did, the result of which undoubtedly had a material effect in hastening the final result achieved.

"The supporting companies of the Gordon Highlanders were not engaged although the trench which protected them was subjected to a fairly heavy fire from the enemy.

"The battalion of the Shropshire Light Infantry on our left fired volleys at long range for some time after our attack developed, and materially assisted us.

"All the wounded were brought in before daylight and sent back to the collecting station by our men, and the bearers of the N.S.W. Bearer Company, and Naval Brigade Bearers (H.M.S. 'Barrossa,') rendered us every assistance possible in the arduous service.

"The dead were buried close to where they fell at 7 a.m. by the Rev. Father O'Leary, R. C. Chaplain to the battalion.

"That the duty entailed upon the Royal Canadian Regiment was most difficult and dangerous no one will deny, and though the advance was not so successful at all points as was hoped for, yet the final result was a complete success and credit can fairly be claimed by the battalion for such, as it was practically acting alone.

"The night was starlight, with the moon in the last quarter at 4 a.m.

"The various actions beginning on the 18th and concluding on February 27th, have been denominated 'Paardeberg.' "

The following extracts from "Col. Otter's Diary" will be of interest.

"May 29—Very cold through night. Marched second in 19th Brigade till 12.30 to Klip Spruit. Enemy found posted on kopje to east of advance. Gordons and R. C. R. ordered to attack their left. Moved in four lines. At 2.30, at a distance of 4,000 yards from Boer position, came under heavy gun fire at once, and rifle fire at 2,000 yards. Very hot fire from front and left front. The advance soon had to be made over the burnt veldt, which marked our uniforms very much and offered good targets. Advance was very rapid until a Kaffir hut, surrounded by a stone wall, was reached, when more than half the battalion found shelter and kept up a strong return fire. An attempt was made to flank us on the right, which was soon checked by a Maxim. At 4.50, the Gordons having gained the Boer main position, our men were enabled to advance and occupy a position held by the Boers some 1,200 yards to the front, where the battalion was assembled and remained until 9 p.m., when ordered to join brigade on the main position taken by the Gordons. The loss of the latter was very great, viz., 20

killed and 76 wounded, while ours was only seven wounded. The capture of the position cleared the entry into Johannesburg and was very important. The brigade had to bivouac without water or food for the night.

" May 30—Under arms at 4.30 a.m., with wagons ready to move, but without food or water. Remained ready till 10 a.m., when the brigade marched to Florida, five miles, the enemy having left in the night, leaving Johannesburg clear. Got meat and **Without Food**. groceries on arrival, but no biscuits were to be had. The whole supply of food and forage for the army was very short, men very tired and done out on arrival, though in very good spirits. Warm night.

" June 1—Marched six miles to Bramfontein. Order to march on Pretoria to-morrow countermanded for lack of supplies. Capt. Weeks, Lieutenants Pelletier and Stewart rejoined.

" June 2—in bivouac. Capture of three Boers by Sergt. Ironsides.

" June 3—Marched sixteen miles. Lord Roberts' force moved by main road, while 19th Brigade in northwest direction through heavy, rolling country.

" June 4—Just after leaving camp at 7 a.m. marching direction of column was changed on information being received of capitulation of Pretoria. At 1 p.m. marched to drift at Six-mile Creek. Heavy firing heard to right front, and it became evident that enemy were defending town. R. C. R. remained at drift as rear guard, and bivouacked close by for a quiet night.

" June 5—at Pretoria. Marched at 6 a.m. as advance guard to infantry, moved into precincts of town and waited five hours, **Pretoria at Last**. then moved to within one mile of town limits and went into bivouac at noon at Skinner's Court. Had something to eat, and at 2 p.m. marched through town with brigade. Lord Roberts had taken possession in the morning.

" June 7—Parade state, 27 officers and 411 men. Ordered to join 19th Brigade and move south to intercept a force of the enemy hovering about.

" June 9—Acted as rear guard to Reitfontein, about six miles east of Johannesburg.

" June 10—Heavy fog and cold. Marched to Germiston. Battalion was advance guard from there to Elandsfontein.

" June 11—Orders stand fast. Lieutenants Hodgins and Armstrong, R. C. R., detailed on Imperial military railways from to-morrow. Surgeon-Captain Fiset rejoined from illness and being a prisoner for six days at Heilbron.

" June 13—Marched to Springs, thirteen miles. Col. Otter in command of the place.

746 *OFFICIAL REPORTS FROM THE FRONT*

"June 16—Administered oath of neutrality to railway people, mostly Hollanders. Five more Boers gave up arms. Sent out for cattle.

"June 17—Many cattle, goats and horses were brought in.

"June 18 to 22—Still at Springs. On the 19th captured young Kok, a Boer, who gave valuable information."

From Johannesburg, August 1, Col. Otter cabled: "The effective strength of the regiment is increasing, there are now 700 fit for the field"; whilst the report for June shows as follows: "June 1, sick and in hospital 544, on parade 445; June 7, sick 551, on parade 438; June 15, sick 551, on parade 425; June 22, sick 546, on parade 424."

The following telegram from the Field-Marshal commanding in South Africa to His Excellency the Governor-General with reference to the work done by the Canadian Mounted Rifles in South Africa will be read with much interest:

"I have much pleasure in bringing to your Excellency's notice the good work done by the 1st and 2nd Battalions Canadian Mounted Rifles, who have been repeatedly conspicuous for their gallant conduct and soldier-like instincts. During the attack by the Boers on Ratbosch on the 22nd June, a small party of Pincher's Creek men of the 2nd Battalion displayed the greatest gallantry and devotion to duty, holding in check a force of Boers by whom they were largely outnumbered. Corporal Morden and Private Kerr continued fighting until mortally wounded. Lance Corporal Miles and Private Miles wounded continued to fire and held their ground.

"On 10th June a party of 1st Battalion under Lieut. Young when operating with a force under General Hutton to north-west of Pretoria succeeded in capturing two of the enemy's guns and brought in a herd of cattle and several prisoners without losing a man.

(Sgd.) ROBERTS."

CHAPTER XXVIII.

The Halt at Bloemfontein.

Lord Roberts found it necessary to halt six weeks at Bloemfontein in order to rest his men and horses and equip them anew, before he started on his long march to Pretoria. Enteric Fever which broke out at this time carried off many of the soldiers. The cause may be traced to the putrid water the men were obliged to drink while on the march to Bloemfontein.

Before Roberts could advance he was compelled to drive the Boers from a strong position at Karee Siding. This he succeeded in doing after a hot engagement in which the British lost 160 men, killed and wounded.

On March 18, Lord Roberts sent a detachment into the eastern part of the State, and not meeting with any resistance they occupied Thabanchu. Shortly after this Colonel Broadwood, while falling back on Bloemfontein, was led into an ambuscade at Sanna's Post, losing heavily before he extricated himself. By this success the Boers got possession of the Waterworks.

Sanna's Post Disaster

On the 4th of April the British met with another disaster at Reddersburg, five companies of infantry having to surrender. These disasters, following so soon after Paardeburg, encouraged the Boers to continue the struggle. But in this dark hour came the news that General Methuen had captured sixty Boers at Boshof. In this engagement Villebois, the leader, was killed.

Meanwhile Dewet began attacking the line of communications in the south-east. But Roberts considered these operations as of

only minor importance, and therefore he directed his attention to preparing his army for the great march before them.

The first event of importance was the Siege of Wepener. The Boers, after several unsuccessful attempts to take the town, were compelled to withdraw. The British under a brave officer, Colonel Dalgety, were able to hold a very strong position at Jammersburg, north of Wepener, which was the centre of the Boer attack.

Siege of Wepener Lord Roberts laid a well-conceived plan to entrap the Boers in the south-east, but owing to the bad weather, the muddy roads, and the mobility of the Boers, the plan failed. The wily Dewet, by his skill and daring, slipped through the net as it was about to close on him. After repeated marches and skirmishes the enemy was driven out of the south-east of Orange River Colony which cleared the way for the advance of the British.

On May 1st, 1900, Roberts's great army about 50,000 strong left Bloemfontein to begin their march of 220 miles to Pretoria. On May 3rd, the main army was at Karee Siding having marched 20 miles. All the troops covered a front of 40 miles, the left flank consisting of Hutton's mounted infantry, while Ian Hamilton commanded on the right. The main column marched to Brandfort the first day. On the 5th of May it arrived at the Vet River. After a hot engagement the Australians and Hutton's men crossed the river and halted at Smaldeel.

Sand River Battle On May 10th when the British arrived at the Sand River, they found the Boers occupying the opposite bank, but finding the British were not going to make a frontal attack, as in some earlier battles, they retired with slight losses on both sides. Next day Lord Roberts entered Kroonstad without meeting with any resistance.

Although the Boers had prepared to make a stand at the Vaal River, Lord Roberts's wide-sweeping movement prevented this. On 27th May the Vaal River was crossed, and this great army entered the Transvaal and continued its march northward till it arrived at Johannesburg, and took possession of the city of gold mines.

On the 31st of May, the army was now only 30 miles from Pretoria. After some minor engagements it entered the Transvaal capital on June 5th. Roberts enters Pretoria The Union Jack was hoisted above the Parliament House amid shouts and cheers of the citizens and soldiers, and thus Pretoria passed into the hands of the British forever.

Renewal of hostilities in Orange River Colony.

While Roberts was halting at Pretoria, Dewet and other Boer leaders rallied the Free State forces, and began to attack the line of communications in the west. General Rundle was despatched to guard these, but the Boer chief was able to strike and retire and elude the British. Lord Roberts was not able to deal successfully, for he had Botha harassing him on the east with 15,000 men occupying a strong position at Pienaar's Poort. Lord Roberts taking command of 16,000 men with Hamilton on the right and French on the left, moved out June 11th to attack the Boer position at a place called Diamond Hill. After two days' hot fighting, in which the casualties in both armies were heavy, the Boers were compelled to abandon the position, and retreat north. Rundle following up the enemy prevented them from moving south-east. He received a slight check at Biddulphsburg, but having joined forces with Brabant, Rundle captured a large number of Boers.

The first effect of Dewet's operations showed itself in capturing a British detachment under Colonel Spragge at Lindley. These men, after gallantly defending themselves for two days,

and sustaining heavy losses in killed and wounded, had to surrender. He next attacked Rhenoster Kopje. The British were taken unawares, but kept up a steady fire till they were forced to hoist the white flag. Dewet then made a sudden descent on Roodeval Station where several supply trains were standing. The militia refusing to surrender, the building was shelled, and the British, not being able to resist the attack, became prisoners. Dewet then burned the train, station, and dynamited the track for miles, but finding that Methuen was about to attack him he fled swiftly eastward, and appeared shortly after at Rhenoster Station where the British, who were repairing the damages, were able to hold him off. It was here that Lord Kitchener had a narrow escape of being captured. Dewet after moving eastward made a sudden assault on Horning Spruit Station. The Boers shelled the place, but such a noble defence was shown that they fled, and then attacked a post of Shropshires and Canadians who drove them off with heavy loss.

Meanwhile Buller had worked his way to Standerton, Hamilton was at Heidelberg, and shortly after the two forces united, thus preventing the Transvaal burghers from entering the Free State.

Seeing that the lines of communications were still in danger it was resolved to capture Dewet, Olivier and their men. For this purpose several detachments were ordered for the work. After converging their forces and capturing Bethlehem, the British were sanguine of capturing Dewet, but just as success seemed sure the skilful Boer slipped through the net and retired south of the

Surrender of
Prinsloo

Vaal. But notwithstanding Dewet's escape with 1,500 men, Prinsloo with over 4,000 men were taken prisoners, the terms being unconditional surrender. This disaster to the Boers prevented any further serious attacks

upon Roberts's lines of communications and thus enabled him to establish himself firmly at Pretoria.

While Lord Roberts was stationed at Pretoria, the country in the south and west of the Transvaal, although partly pacified, was still in a state of unrest round Johannesburg and Pretoria. On June 29th the Canadians drove off a party of Boers who attacked Springs.

The Boers under Botha, Delarey and Grobler, taking advantage of the weak state of Lord Roberts's army after its arduous march from Bloemfontein, planned several attacks. Early on the morning of July 11th, the first attempt was made by Delarey at Nitral's Nek. The men, after courageously defending the place till ammunition ran short, had to surrender. The British loss in this affair was 80 killed and 200 taken prisoners and two guns captured. On the same date Grobler entrapped some squadrons of Dragoons with a loss of several killed, wounded and taken prisoners. July 11th marks a day for British disasters, for at Dolverkrantz they met with another serious reverse.

Reverse at
Dolverkrantz

Botha learning that Roberts had received fresh remounts, and was restoring his army to its former strength determined to strike a blow at once. The attack was delivered chiefly against Pole-Carew and Hutton's position, and the Boers were repeatedly repulsed, the casualties being heavy on both sides. Two brave Canadian officers, Borden and Birch, while advancing against a hot fire, fell mortally wounded.

Roberts having strengthened his army by fresh remounts prepared to cross swords with Botha. The British troops were extended along and on both sides of the Delagoa Railway, French, Hutton, Hamilton and Pole-Carew, being the chief generals. But just as they were ready to advance, news of fresh trouble in the Western

Transvaal caused a withdrawal of part of the forces to deal with this fresh outbreak under Delarey near Rustenburg. The Boers

**Attack on
Rustenburg**

surrounded the town and called on the men to surrender which the soldiers refused to do, whereupon Delarey delivered a severe attack, but just as victory was in sight, the British were reinforced by Australians, and after a hot engagement, the enemy were driven off.

On July 13th the Boers appeared again round Rustenburg, but Lord Methuen arriving forced them to evacuate a strong position. Methuen was then ordered to lay a net for Dewet.

At Eland's River the Australians made a noble defence. For eleven days this gallant band withstood the Boer attack of shot and shell. Finally, when all hope of being relieved was abandoned, and their casualties were rapidly increasing, Broadwood's mounted men appeared and brought the much needed relief. The Boers then turned their attention to attacking trains, which resulted in many deaths. Near Heidelberg, where the engineers were at work on a bridge, a violent assault was made, but they were driven off after reinforcements under General Hart had arrived.

Several places fell into the hands of the Boers, but these being only of minor importance, Lord Roberts directed his main operations against Dewet and Botha. The former, it will be remembered, had retired in July to the country south of the Vaal, where his movements were closely watched by Kitchener and Broadwood. Thinking that the British were about to close in upon him, he decided to leave his hiding place, and on August 7th he crossed the Vaal followed by the British; but Dewet, with his usual skill and mobility, was able to elude his pursuers, in spite of the determined efforts of Lord Methuen who now took up the chase, and following the Boer chief drove him from kopje to kopje. On the 9th of

August he fled northwards. All the passes were supposed to be blocked. Methuen, following, overtook him on the 12th. After a rear guard action covering 35 miles that day, Methuen abandoned the chase and struck for the Megato Pass, thinking by thus blocking the pass he could corner Dewet. But the agile Boer chief's knowledge of the country saved him once more; he escaped through Olifant's Nek, which had been unguarded, and crossed into the Free State.

Early in August a plot to kidnap Lord Roberts and staff was discovered. The leader, Hans Cordua, was arrested, tried and shot. Lord Roberts then issued a proclamation that all such crimes would be severely dealt with.

Plot to
Kidnap
Roberts

Lord Roberts having refitted his army by the addition of newly-arrived remounts, prepared to drive the Boers out of the Lyndenburg District. Buller, who had worked his way north, pushing the enemy steadily before him, was entrusted with these operations. Among his troops was a fine body of mounted men who had been recruited and equipped at his own expense by Lord Strathcona. These troops were known as Strathcona's Horse.

With his army covering a front of over 30 miles, Lord Roberts began his advance on Lyndenburg. French had command of the left flank, while Buller commanded the right. Buller made a violent attack on Bergendal, a strong Boer position. Buller's plan was to attack with artillery, and then follow up with infantry. The plan was well-conceived and proved successful, for the Boers were unable to stand the hot fire of the infantry as they advanced. The losses on both sides were heavy, but it taught the Boers that they were no longer able to resist the assaults of the British, and that it was a hopeless struggle. The defeat of the Boers at Berg-

endal enabled French to advance as far as Swartz kopjes. The enemy slowly retreated before him, and French entered Watervalonder on the 28th of September.

September 1st, Roberts issued his proclamation annexing the Transvaal to British territory.

While Buller was returning from his eastward march he met Botha's forces, but did not consider it wise to risk a frontal attack, although some of his soldiers were tried veterans of Colenso and Spion Kop. Ian Hamilton was dispatched with troops and drove the Boers from the position, thus clearing the road to Lydenburg for Buller. The Boers then took up a strong position north-east of Lydenburg, and offered resistance to Buller's advance, but it was useless, and it became manifest to the enemy that the British had secured a firm grip on the country.

Kruger, becoming alarmed that the British were getting too near, fled from the country, and arriving at Lourenzo Marques, sailed for Europe, thus leaving the burghers to their fate.

Kruger
Sails for Europe

During the course of these events hostilities were revived in Orange River Colony by Olivier, who escaped when Prinsloo was captured. General Hunter, after some minor engagements, succeeded in taking Olivier and his three sons prisoners at Windburg.

Immediately following the capture of Olivier, another commando under Fourie made an attack on Ladybrand. The garrison resisted the Boers at every point till they were finally relieved by Bruce Hamilton and Major White.

A party of Boers in the Orange River Colony who attempted to cut the railway near Brandfort, were scattered by General

McDonald aided by Lord Lovat's Scouts, several being taken prisoners.

These guerilla operations were also carried on north of Pretoria; but a few skirmishes in which the British captured several Boers restored peace and order in this district. In the Western Transvaal the disturbance still remained, and a column of mounted men were nearly ambuscaded by Delarey.

Operations
North of
Pretoria

Early in September, Methuen, having refitted his troops, made a wide sweeping movement in conjunction with forces under Generals Douglas and Clements. These operations cleared the districts of Rustenburg and Krugersdorp, a number of Boers being captured.

The Boers still continued their destructive work, firing at trains, blowing up railway tracks, and otherwise endangering life. It was during one of these attempts that Theron, the noted Boer scout, was killed.

Towards the end of September Lord Roberts, thinking he had the enemy within his grasp, issued a proclamation in which he informed the burghers that it was a hopeless struggle, and that none of the Boer prisoners would be released till hostilities ceased.

Roberts's
Proclamation

While the British troops were marching towards Komatipoort, Erasmus made an unsuccessful attack on Eland's River Station. Komatipoort was taken possession of by the British, September 24th, and it was then thought the war was at an end. But their hopes were blasted; for hostilities were renewed in the shape of guerilla warfare, Dewet being the chief spirit.

Since his escape in July, Dewet had been quiet, but about the middle of September he appeared again in the Transvaal. While marching along the Vaal River he met General Barton's troops.

A hot engagement followed near Fredericstad, lasting several days. A final charge scattered the Boers, leaving a number of dead and wounded on the field, while some were taken prisoners. The Boer chief then retreated across the vaal, closely followed by Knox and De Lisle. But they were unable to locate him. A small force under Le Gallais, a dashing cavalry officer, discovered his position near Bothaville. An action followed, during which Le Gallais was mortally wounded. The casualties on both sides were heavy, and a number of Boers fell into the hands of the British.

Following these events several towns in Orange River Colony were attacked by Boer raiders. At Jacobsdal a small garrison of Cape Highlanders were taken unawares by night and lost heavily.

In November Dewet, having been reinforced, captured Dewetsdorp, although the British offered a brave resistance. Becoming alarmed that British forces were near, he quietly withdrew, with General Knox in hot pursuit, who overtook him at Vaalbank.

Chase
after
Dewet

But the Boer chief escaped, and in December prepared to invade Cape Colony. After being headed off several times, crossing and re-crossing rivers, the British at his heels, Dewet, with his burghers escaped through Springhaan Nek, followed by bullets and shells, and retired to Ficksburg. Thus all efforts on the part of the British failed to capture the guerilla chief the second time.

Lord Methuen, having abandoned the chase after Dewet in August, was subsequently engaged in clearing the districts round Rustenburg and Zeerust. During these operations several skirmishes occurred, stores and wagons were captured, and a number of Boer prisoners taken. Similar operations were carried on in the Eastern Transvaal, under Buller and Hamilton.

Early in December General Clements was despatched with troops to clear the district round Magaliesburg, where the Boers under Delarey occupied a strong position. While engaged in this work, the British were attacked by Delarey, at Nootigedacht, and though Clements had sufficient men to withstand an attack, yet he was not aware that the Boers had been reinforced by Beyers's troops. In the battle that followed, the British suffered a severe defeat, losing 602 men, killed, wounded and prisoners. Fresh troops having arrived, Clements made a successful attack on the Boer position and scattered their forces, thus pacifying the country round Magaliesburg.

Battle of
Nootigedacht

The close of the year 1900 was marked by a number of attacks on British outposts along Delagoa railway, but these were only of minor importance. In the latter end of December, while British troops were scouring the district north of the Vaal, a reverse occurred at Helvetia. Part of the Liverpool Regiment lost about 250 men, killed, wounded and taken prisoners.

CHAPTER XXIX.

Lord Roberts Hands over the Command to Lord Kitchener.

In November several regiments, among which were the two Canadian Contingents and 600 Australians, were sent home.

Lord Roberts left for England about the same time, and Kitchener took command. Roberts, in his farewell address to his troops, praised their gallantry and endurance during the campaign.

During January, Lord Methuen was engaged in clearing the South Western Transvaal. He met the Boers under De Villiers at Hartebeestefontein. On February the 19th, a battle followed in which the enemy were driven from their stronghold.

Since the outbreak of the war a feeling of sympathy for the Boers prevailed in Cape Colony, which manifested itself very strongly after the two Republics had been annexed. A conference was held at Worcester, December 6th, and a resolution was passed demanding that the independence of the Boers be restored, which of course was not granted. Encouraged by this feeling, the Boers prepared to invade Cape Colony.

Two bodies were engaged in these operations. One on the west was commanded by Herzog, the other by Kritzinger. Herzog's forces entered Cape Colony near Colesburg, about the middle of December, and marching towards the western part reached a point south of Prieska. After Herzog's forces entered Cape

Colony they met with several checks, notwithstanding he was reinforced by Cape rebels. However, the Boers succeeded in penetrating deeply into Cape Colony, cutting the railway line near De Aar, and capturing a few towns.

Boers
Near
Cape Town

Following the movements of these invaders southward we find them on January 15th, 1901, in the vicinity of Cape Town, in Calvinia district. But the British having been formed into small mobile columns were able to prevent any further invasion. Having extended their lines, they drove the Boers northward through Carnarvon, but on the 26th February they were reinforced by Dewet, who had just entered British territory.

Kritzinger's invasion being carried on in the eastern districts where Dutch sympathy largely prevailed, his forces were frequently strengthened by the addition of recruits. So rapid were his movements, although meeting with some resistance and pursued by British columns, he succeeded in retreating north without being captured.

After Dewet had escaped through Springhaan Nek in December, 1900, he retired to Ficksburg and recruited his troops for the invasion of Cape Colony. All his plans being matured, and learning of the success of Hertzog and Kritzinger, and the British reverse near Lindley, where a patrol of Kitchener's body-guard was led into a trap, losing half their men in killed and wounded, the rest being taken prisoners, Dewet proceeded to invade Cape Colony. With upwards of 2,000 men, which were recruited on the way, he struck south, and though meeting with some resistance, he reached Philippolis, being well in advance of the British columns. This was on February 9th. Two days afterwards he crossed the Orange River, and entered Cape Colony. His movements were so swift, that in spite

Dewet's
Escape

of all the plans the British formed to capture him, he succeeded in eluding his pursuers and getting back to Orange River Colony, the last day of February, having sustained a loss of 300 men and a large number of horses. The British under Plumer and Bethune followed the Boer leader north, but had to give up the chase. As an aftermath of the invasion, part of Orange River Colony rose in rebellion, and the British had to sweep the country with several columns to pacify it, the operations resulting in the capture of 350 prisoners.

Lord Kitchener, finding that mounted troops were required to deal with guerilla war, organized several divisions with which he intended to sweep the country, and thus bring hostilities to a close. One division, part of which was raised in Canada, was known as the South African Constabulary Force. These operations resulted in the continued capture of Boers, arms, ammunitions, cattle, sheep and horses, thus slowly wearing down the resistance of the burghers.

Before beginning to deal with the enemy, Kitchener had under his command more than 50,000 mounted men. Seven columns, of 2,000 men each, under General French, made a wide sweeping movement in the Eastern Transvaal, in January, 1901. A number of Boer forces in this part were concentrated along the Delagoa

Eastern
Transvaal

and Natal Railways. French, with the object of cornering the burghers, spread out his columns covering a front of nearly 100 miles. As the net was gradually contracted, General Botha resolved to break through the cordon, and a night attack on Smith-Dorrien's division was planned. But the Boer leader found that when he attempted to surprise the British, he was met with such a hot fire that he was forced to retreat.

A few skirmishes followed, but these did not hinder French in his clearing operations, and so thoroughly had the British columns done their work that at the end of February French's report showed a loss of 800 Boers in killed, wounded and taken prisoners. Besides a large number of rifles, horses, cattle and sheep were captured. In pushing further his operations, similar success was reported. The total loss to the enemy during this drive was over 1,000 men.

French having completed his work in the Eastern Transvaal, Babington was sent to drive Smuts and Delarey from the Magaliesburg district. A detachment of Babington's troops, the Imperial Light Horse, were suddenly attacked by the Boers in superior numbers. The British, after beating the enemy off, fell back on Babington's camp.

Babington, while pushing on a division of his army under Colonel Gray, came face to face with the enemy near Hartebeestfontein. It was here the British displayed their world-renowned courage. Spurring their horses forward, they dashed on, and completely routed the Boers.

When we consider the foregoing successes, the wonder is that the Boers did not abandon the struggle, seeing that the operations were gradually weakening their forces, and leaving the country in a desolate state.

A Hopeless Struggle

On February 27, 1901, Lord Kitchener and Botha met at Middleburg to discuss peace negotiations. No settlement was arrived at, as the burghers still demanded their independence. A second attempt to renew negotiations also failed, for Kruger and Steyn, when consulted, advised the Boers to continue the struggle.

During the winter of 1901 Kitchener introduced a new feature into his campaign. Several blockhouses, six-cornered buildings

Blockhouse System made of stone, covered with corrugated iron, with loopholes, were built along the railway lines. They

were placed about 2,000 yards apart, and each contained from 6 to 30 soldiers. These acted as guards to the railways, and prevented the Boers from damaging the tracks.

Among the mountain fastnesses in the northern Transvaal, which afforded excellent shelter for the Boers, guerilla war still continued. The British forces moving along the Pretoria-Pietersburg Railway occupied town after town, leaving small detachments to garrison them, and finally arrived at Pietersburg. The sweeping operations carried on in the Roos-Senekal district resulted in the capture of a large number of Boers, notwithstanding that several of the enemy escaped through the net. The weekly reports showed a large number taken prisoners.

On May 26th, at Vlakfontein, in the Magaliesburg district, the British under General Dixon received a severe reverse with 180 men killed and wounded. The British then retired to Naaport, arriving there June 1st.

In May, Sir Bindon Blood with mounted troops swept the Ermelo, Bethel and Carolina districts where Botha and Viljoen were located. Botha succeeded in escaping and the British had, as their reward, only a few prisoners. On June 12, Viljoen's force,

Australians Defeated before crossing the Delagoa Line, made a sudden attack on a detachment of Colonel Beatson's column near Wilmansrust. The plan of assault was strategy itself. The Boers set fire to the veldt on the west side of the camp, and then advanced from the east; thus the enemy was quite invisible till they came within close range. The

brave Australians, 380 in number, displayed great courage, but lost about 50 in killed and wounded, while the rest surrendered.

Several British columns—in all about sixty—operated in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony in June and July. They crossed and re-crossed the country, built lines of blockhouses, killed and captured a large number of Boers, besides taking cattle, sheep and horses. Although slight reverses occurred, yet the operations on the whole were a success, inasmuch as they were wearing down the Boer resistance. The extension of the blockhouse system aided materially in the work.

Among the events which occurred during these sweeping movements two need passing notice. On the morning of June 6th, Colonel Elliott attacked a Boer convoy near Reitz, and captured over 100 wagons and 45 prisoners. The British then took up a position in a kraal, and informed De Lisle of their success. Suddenly, they found themselves surrounded by 500 of the enemy under Dewet and Delarey. A hot engagement followed, resulting in heavy casualties to both sides.

The second event was the capture of the town of Reitz, and the narrow escape of Steyn. These operations extended into September. In August, Kitchener issued a proclamation in which he informed the burghers that all commandants, all field-cornets continuing in the field after the 15th of September would be banished from the country. The effect was to make the Boers more determined to carry on the war.

Kitchener's
Proclamation

In our sketch of the invasion of Cape Colony we mentioned that the invaders had been driven out of the Western parts, but in the Eastern districts those who still remained formed themselves

into small roving bands, and spread over a large extent of territory.

**Assisted by
Dishonest
Inhabitants**

They were also helped in their warfare by the dishonest inhabitants, who supplied them with food, clothing, and gave them information regarding the movements of the British. So that it was difficult to deal with these bands of raiders. The commandos were under seven different leaders, the chief of whom were Kritzinger and Scheepers. The British, as in Orange River Colony and the Transvaal, were formed into several mobile columns under capable leaders.

The first success of the Boers was on May the 13th, at Maraisburg, when Malan's commando defeated the Midland Mounted Rifles. A number of the British were killed, wounded and taken prisoners, while a quantity of arms and ammunition fell into the hands of the victors.

About the end of May, Kritzinger, who had been in Orange River Colony, returned with additional troops. This was the signal for the Boers to begin more active operations. On June the 2nd Kritzinger attacked Jamestown and captured supplies and horses; but becoming alarmed at the approaching British forces he escaped to the mountains. On June the 6th the British captured 20 prisoners in Barkly East district.

On June the 8th General French took command of the operations and under his directions very thorough work was done. After chasing the raiders through several districts for nearly two months,

**Capture of
Scheepers**

he succeeded in rounding up the Boers and driving them northward with the exception of a few roving bands who broke through the cordon. The British captured several prisoners during these operations. Scheepers, who had been chased through the southern parts for

some months, was overtaken by sickness, and captured the 12th of October. He was executed in January, 1902.

The only engagement of importance was at Eland's River Poort, where on the 17th September, a commando rushed a squadron of Lancers, and inflicted a severe defeat.

The following is a detailed account :

"Smuts's commando rushed a squadron of the 17th Lancers under Captain Sandeman on Tuesday morning, September the 17th. The squadron was posted at Modderfontein, guarding the southern exit from Elands River Poort and another pass towards the northeast known as Evans Hock, to prevent the Boers from coming southwest into the Cradock district. The surprise was due chiefly to the Boers being dressed in khaki and being thus mistaken for Colonel Gorringe's men, who were expected to arrive from Soude Nek during the course of the day. A mist which hung over the low ground till late that morning also favoured the approach of the enemy, as in the case of Colonel Scobell's capture of Lotter's commando. On receipt of a report that a small picket in advance of the camp had been rushed, a troop quickly mounted and rode towards the poort. The officer in command saw some khaki-clad men about two miles from camp, and, thinking that they were some of Colonel Gorringe's column, he rode forward to meet them. When about 200 yards distant, seeing them levelling their rifles, he shouted out, 'Don't fire. We are the 17th Lancers.' The only answer was rapid rifle fire, which emptied several saddles. During this time another body of the enemy had worked up the donga running past the camp and approached it from the rear. These men were dressed in khaki and were taken for friends. Major Nickalls was encamped at Hoogstude, about three miles distant, and, having been informed of the attack on

Captain Sandeman's camp, was coming up to its support. Consequently the order was given to fire on this party.

"The camp was placed on the southern slope of a gentle rise, which it encircles on the west by a spruit running generally north-west and joining the main river about two miles distant. About 300 yards from the spruit the ground on which the camp stood rises into a rocky kopje about 100 yards long at the crest. This was defended with great determination, and most of the casualties occurred here. The Boers, too, suffered very severely in their attack on this position, and it was not until the enemy attacked the hill from the rear that any impression seemed to have been made on the defenders. A perfect hail of bullets appears then to have been poured in from the rear, which killed or wounded all of its defenders. Finally Captain Sandeman tried to reach the kraals in the vicinity of the camp, but most of the men with him were shot down, and he himself was wounded. The Boers then rushed the camp, but not a single man surrendered; the enemy levelled their rifles and fired on any man they saw. Upon Major Nickhalls's squadron coming up, they retired quickly in the direction in which they had come. The Boers, on entering the camp, went straight for the supplies, but were able to take away only a few biscuits and hardly any ammunition, the Lancers having emptied their bandoliers, as the hundreds of empty cartridges found on the kopje eloquently testified. The enemy's casualties were extremely heavy. The dead and wounded were carried off by the commando when it retired."

CHAPTER XXX.

Lord Kitchener's Proclamation.

On September 15th Kitchener's proclamation came into force, but the Boer leaders instead of laying down arms became more active. Botha with a large force moved south through the Transvaal towards Natal. On the 15th September, near Scheeper's Nek he ambushed three companies of mounted infantry with three guns, commanded by Major Gough. After severe fighting the British were overpowered and lost their guns, first rendering them useless. Two officers and 14 men were killed, five officers and 150 men wounded, and 150 men were captured. Encouraged by this success, Botha, with a force of 1,500 Boers, made an all day attack on Fort Itala, on the border of Zululand, on the 26th September. The burghers were repulsed, but at heavy cost to the garrison, whose losses were 55, killed and wounded, and 63 missing. The Boers lost upwards of 500 men.

Attack on
Fort Itala

After Botha defeated Major Gough at Scheeper's Nek, he determined at once to invade Natal and crossed the Zulu frontier, thinking, of course, that his way was clear to the Tugela River. Botha knew, however, that there were two small British outposts, Forts Itala and Prospect, from which he might expect resistance should he make an assault on them. Fort Itala had only a garrison of 300 men, with two 15-pounders and a Maxim gun. But

they were men of true British valor, and many of them were tried veterans of war. They were under the command of Major Chapman, of the Dublin Fusiliers. The Boer leader fancied that he could easily overpower this handful of men ; but he reckoned without his host.

**Battle of
Fort Itala**

Upon the 25th of September tidings reached the garrison that the Boers were marching to attack them. Immediately all preparations were made to give them "a warm reception."

"An outpost of 80 men, under Lieutenants Kane and Lefroy, occupied the summit of the hill, out of sight of the main camp, which was on the slope of the hill. At about midnight six hundred Boers rushed the outpost. Their onslaught was so sudden and fierce that for twenty minutes only bayonets were used. Overwhelming odds soon decided the possession of the outpost. Lieutenant Kane fell dead, shouting, 'No surrender !' Lieutenant Lefroy was severely wounded, and the whole force was disabled. The main camp was thus reduced to 220 men. The Boers assailed from all sides. From about 1 a.m. throughout the remainder of the night, and all the following day, the little garrison withstood them, until seven in the evening, when the outlook seemed desperate. The British had been without water for many hours, the Boers having cut off their supply, and their ammunition was fast failing. Almost suddenly the Boer fire began to slacken, and soon after the attackers withdrew, either learning that General Bruce Hamilton was approaching, as one correspondent says, or, according to others, in sheer despair of succeeding. Their retirement opened the way for the wounded commander to withdraw his exhausted force, which reached N'Kandhla in the morning. Among the Boers killed were Generals Opperman and Schultz and Commandant Potgieter.

"According to a statement which reached Durban from N'Kandhla, a British military surgeon, who ascended Itala in the morning to attend the wounded there, was immediately made a prisoner by the Boers, who compelled him to attend their wounded. Consequently, the British wounded lay unsuccored during the day in the broiling sun, without water."

At the same time as the battle was going on round Fort Itala, Fort Prospect was also attacked by 600 men, under Emmett and Grobelaar. The fort had only a small number of men to defend it, but they were commanded by a brave officer, Captain Rowley.

"The attack on Prospect seems to have been only disastrous to the Boers. The camp was well situated for defence, and although the garrison numbered only 20 men, Attack on
Fort Prospect with one Maxim, they withstood all attacks, notwithstanding the dashing bravery of the assailants. The latter withdrew without achieving their purpose, and their dead were piled around the fort. The British loss was one killed and twelve wounded. The Boers have never hitherto displayed such reckless daring, and their defeat is the worst smash they have sustained. Major Chapman, commanding the British, seemed to bear a charmed life."

On September 30th Delarey and Kemp made a night attack on Colonel Kekewich's camp, at Moedwili, 75 miles west of Pretoria. After close fighting for two hours the Boers were driven back. Colonel Kekewich was wounded. The British casualties were 192 men.

"The fight at Magato Nek, where Kekewich was encamped, took place early in the morning. A patrol of yeomanry, who had proceeded beyond the pickets, rode into the Boer force and were driven back. The Boers followed them, rushed the pickets, and

gained a position commanding the camp. It was necessary to drive them from this position at all costs, and this was done by the Derbyshire regiment and the Scottish Horse, and the fighting was at such close quarters that the bayonets were used. This made the casualties heavy. The name of the Derbyshire regiment for staunch heroism under disconcerting circumstances was maintained, while the Scottish Horse also did excellent work."

From the day Kitchener's proclamation came into force till the end of September, the British casualties were upward of 600 men, which showed that the enemy was far from being subdued.

On October 9th martial law was proclaimed in the districts of Cape Town, Winberg, Simonstown, Port Elizabeth and East London. This stringent measure was necessary in order to prevent the Boers from getting supplies through Cape Town.

In the guerilla war which still continued, Lord Kitchener's weekly "bag" showed a large number of Boers killed, wounded, captured and surrendered, together with stores, cattle, horses and sheep.

The Boers had made an unsuccessful attempt to raid Natal. But Botha's commandos brought into Vryheid district were forced back to Ermelo.

On October 24th the Boers, commanded by Delarey and Kemp, attacked the British near the Great Marco River, but after a hot engagement the enemy was driven off. The casualties on both sides were heavy.

**Attack
by Botha** Six days afterwards the British forces, under Colonel Benson, were surprised by Botha at Brackenlaagte, in the Eastern Transvaal.

"It appears that General Botha, who had been joined by another big commando, aggregating 1,000 men, attacked Colonel

Benson's rearguard on October the 30th, on the march, and captured two guns, but was unable to retain them. Colonel Benson fell mortally wounded early in the fight. Major Wools-Sampson took command, collected the convoy and took up a position for defence about 500 yards from the entrenchments prepared by the Boers. The captured guns were so situated that neither side could touch them. The Boers made desperate efforts to overwhelm the whole British force, charging repeatedly right up to the British lines, and being driven back each time with heavy loss. The defence was stubbornly and successfully maintained through the whole of the following day and the succeeding night, until Colonel Barter, who had marched all night from Bushman's Kop, brought relief in the morning of November the 1st. The Boers then retired. Their losses are estimated at between 300 and 400. Colonel Benson did not long survive. Not only did General Botha direct the attack, but he personally shared in the fighting."

During these guerrilla operations the Boers frequently deceived the British by wearing khaki uniforms taken from prisoners. Kitchener had to adopt severe measures, and issued orders that captured Boers clad in British uniform were to be shot. The Boers felt the effect of these orders afterwards.

The work of clearing out the Boers in Cape Colony was necessarily slow. Two-thirds of the inhabitants of the country districts were sympathizers. The Boers were more mobile than the British, who had not sufficient horses.

About this time the British received help from an unexpected source. A number of Boers expressed a desire to bear arms against their countrymen. Several contingents of ex-burghers were enrolled, the latest corps being commanded by General Andries Cronje, a brother of the famous Boer leader. These

corps were known as the National Scouts, and aided materially in hunting down the Boers.

On November 14th the rear guard of Colonel Byng's column was attacked near Heilbron, Orange River Colony, by 400 Boers under Dewet. The fighting lasted two hours, the casualties on both sides being slight.

Serious Disaster At Villiersdorp, on November 20th, the British met with a serious disaster. Major Fisher attempted to capture a ridge held by the Boers. The horses at the south end of the line stampeded,

and the Boers during the confusion effected a lodgment on the ridge, and wounded Major Fisher and Captain Lanford dangerously, after capturing 3,0 prisoners whom they were forced to release when Colonel Rimington's column arrived. Among the Boer leaders captured was Commandant Buys, who had been wounded.

Notwithstanding that the British were attacked frequently, and met with slight reverses, yet Kitchener's great sweeping movements were beginning to show substantial progress. In confirmation of the foregoing we give a summary of the address of Mr. Broderick, Secretary of War, before the Carlton Club, in London, November 13th. In his remarks he stated that Kitchener had been proceeding on two lines. He had divided the country that was settled from that which was unsettled by means of a system of blockhouses. The blockhouse system enclosed an area of 14,700 square miles of the Transvaal and 17,000 in the

The Blockhouse System Orange River Colony. Within the several enclosed districts the Boers could not exist. Outside these districts the enemy was being slowly hunted down by mobile columns. Continuing, the speaker showed the effectiveness of the blockhouse system in protecting the railway

communications by which the British were able to carry supplies to the enclosed districts. Referring to the number of times the railway had been cut since October last year, he said that in October, 1900, the railway was cut 32 times, in November 30 times, in December 21 times, in January 16, in February 30, in March 18, in April 18, in May 12, in June 8, in July 4, in August 4, in September 2, and in October not at all. The important result was that 100 refugees a week were going up to resume work at Johannesburg. With reference to the number of Boers captured and put out of action up to date, the speaker, basing his remarks on the official reports, said that in the concentration camps, or in custody in the various islands, there were 42,000 Boers; that 11,000 more had been killed, wounded, had left the colony, or had taken parole, or were otherwise employed. He further added that the number in the field was about 10,000. The speaker also informed the audience the government was so convinced that this system of wearing down the enemy was making substantial progress

Substantial Progress

that additional preparations were being made to supply Kitchener with fresh troops, in order to bring the war speedily to a close.

Owing to the stringency of the Censor, reports received at the War Office were very meagre. On December 2nd, Kitchener's report showed that since November 25th, 32 Boers had been killed, and 18 wounded, 250 had been captured and 14 surrendered. General French's column in Cape Colony had inflicted heavy losses on Myburg's forces. Kitchener reported, December 2nd, that over 400 Boers had been put out of the conflict, as a result of one week's work.

The further extension of the blockhouses in the Eastern Transvaal was enabling Kitchener for the first time to carry out system-

atic and continuous operations in the Ermelo, Bethel and Carolina districts. Columns had cleared the south-eastern districts of Orange River Colony and were now operating northward of the Thabanchu line. In the extreme west of Cape Colony the Boers, commanded by Maritz, were still active.

Sharp Fighting During December some sharp fighting occurred in the Orange River and Transvaal colonies.

Near Beginderyn, 200 mounted infantry, while searching farms, were attacked by 300 Boers and 40 armed natives, under Commandant Britz. The Boers charged determinedly in overwhelming numbers. The British casualties were 10 killed and 15 wounded.

Important Capture On December 3rd Colonel Spens surprised a Boer laager near Oshoek. Thirty Boers were captured, the rest escaping in all directions. Among the prisoners were several Bethel officials. This capture practically wiped out the remainder of the Bethel and Standerton commandos.

At Langberg, December 18th, Dewet attacked a British force commanded by Generals Dartnell and Campbell. The Boers charged bravely and fought desperately for several hours. Dewet was driven off with a loss of 20 men. The British casualties were 15.

Two days after, Botha, with 800 Boers, surprised Colonel Damant's advance guard at Tafel Kop, in Orange River Colony. The Boers rushed the kopje commanding the main body and the guns, but Damant rallied his men and drove the Boers from the hill. The British loss was considerable. Colonel Damant was dangerously wounded. The Boers left six dead on the field and dispersed.

"In the fight for Tafel Kop the Boers, dressed as British Yeomen, engaged in a splendid race with the British in the attempt to be first in gaining the crest of the kopje. The Boers gained the summit first, and opened a heavy fire on a single troop of Damant's Horse, which took part in the race. These troopers took advantage of all the small amount of cover available immediately below the Boers, and fought until all but four of them were killed or wounded. By that time reinforcements of Damant's Horse came up and charged and captured the kopje."

Tafel
Kop

On Christmas Eve the British met with a serious reverse at the hands of that redoubtable enemy, Dewet. Colonel Firman's camp at Tweefontein was successfully rushed by a considerable force of Boers. The British loss amounted to 56 killed, and 150 wounded and taken prisoners. Lord Kitchener's account of the fighting showed that the column was encamped on the slope of a kopje, the southern side of which was precipitous. Outposts held the edge of the precipice. The position, naturally strong, had been well entrenched. The Boers appeared to have climbed the precipice, and mustering near the top, at 2 a.m. suddenly attacked the picket on the summit. Before the men could get clear of their tents, the Boers swooped through them shooting the soldiers down as they came out.

Serious
Reverse

Most of the British officers were shot while trying to stem the rush. Lieutenant Harwich himself opened fire with "pom-poms," and was shot through the heart while firing. Lieut Watney was killed while leading a charge. All engaged did their best, but once the picket was overwhelmed the superior force of the Boers had all the advantage. A fifteen-pounder, after two rounds, became

jammed. The men composing the detachment stood by the gun and were shot round it.

The Imperial Light Horse arrived on the scene at 6.30 a.m. After breathing their horses, they galloped after the Boers, who succeeded in reaching the broken country, where the L.H. were useless against superior numbers.

Following this reverse came a minor success. At Bothaville the South African Constabulary, after raiding the town, captured 36 Boers.

"The revival of activity on the part of Dewet seems to have been dictated by a desire to break the chain of blockhouses before it closed round his place of refuge. He made his first sally at Heilbron and attempted to carry off Col. Wilson's convoy. Beaten

Dewet Active off, he moved to the west of Lindley, and presently at Lanberg found himself in danger of three converging British columns. General Dartnell forced him into action. Both sides suffered severely, but badly as he had been hit, Dewet turned northward and met with complete success at Tweefontein, capturing two guns and large quantities of ammunition and stores."

The results of Kitchener's sweeping movements in December can be best judged from his despatch to the War Office. We quote as follows :

"Monroe and Scobell, in the northern part of Cape Colony, have reduced Fouche's and Myburg's commandos to about 200 mounted men. Bentinck and Doran have driven Kritzinger's remaining followers from Cambodoo Mountains.

"Commandant Haasbrook was killed December 16th. His brother, a field-cornet, was killed December 19th.

"Methuen has captured 37 Boers.

"Col. Steele, on December 18th, surprised a laager west of Bamanskraal and took 32 prisoners, including Field Cornet Schooman.

"Colebrander has captured 62 Boers, including Commandant Nigel."

A very important capture was made on December 15th. Kritzinger, while attempting to cut the barbed wire fence connecting the block houses, near Middleburg in Cape Colony, was wounded and captured.

With the dawn of the new year the war was still in progress. A résumé of Kitchener's work, from January 1st, 1901, showed the total reduction of Boer forces amounted to 21,800. So that since the beginning of the twentieth century the situation had certainly changed so much that the end of the war was in sight.

It may be also interesting to note at this stage of the war that the total reduction of Great Britain's military force in South Africa from the beginning of the war till the end of December, according to authentic reports, amounted to 24,299; of this number 19,430 were actually killed or died.

On January 6th Lord Kitchener reported the occurrence of a number of skirmishes in various parts of the war field since the beginning of the New Year, resulting in many captures and surrenders of Boers.

In Cape Colony General French was able to report that the Boers were so far reduced in numbers as to require only an elaborate police system to keep them in check.

A Large Number of Boers During the latter part of January, as the paring down process went on, Kitchener reported weekly a large number of captures and surrenders, especially by the columns of Bruce Hamilton. On January the 28th this general reported the important capture of General B. Viljoen.

A despatch from Lord Kitchener, dated January the 30th, reported that the camp of Colonel Dumoulin, near Koffytein, Orange River Colony, was attacked by Nieuwoudt's commando, and after severe fighting the Boers were repulsed. In Cape Colony General French had captured 26 Boers belonging to Fouche's commando in the north-eastern part of Cape Colony, and the commando was completely scattered.

The British in their operations against Dewet, so far, had not been able to capture him. But Byng's column, while proceeding towards Liebenbergsvlei River, attacked and routed a considerable force of Boers under Commandant Wessels.

The following is a detailed account of these operations :—

"Colonel Garratt was in command of a New Zealand force and some South African Light Horse, and whilst near the Wilge River 100 men of Wessel's commando drove in the Light Horse rearguard. This led to an exciting incident, 70 Boers wearing British cavalry cloaks, in the rain and under cover of some Boers in a kraal, charging the Light Horse position, firing as they advanced, with the object of capturing a pom-pom. They failed

Operations Against Dewet to accomplish this, and broke and fled. It afterwards transpired that the attacking force was Dewet's bodyguard. Dewet, with six men, fled up the Liebenbergsvlei River.

"Colonel Byng then directed his operations towards Dewet's retreat, during which operation C Squadron of the South African Light Horse surprised Steyn's remount depot, and captured twenty of Steyn's own horses in splendid condition.

"On the afternoon of February the 3rd, Colonel Garratt saw what he then made out as a number of mule waggons and one gun, 2,000 yards away. He at once detached the New Zealanders, 120 strong, who, under a heavy fire, charged the Boers' rear-guard, consisting of 60 men posted in a strong position, and then galloped on to the head of the Boer convoy.

"Simultaneously, the enemy ran into three of Garratt's detached sections previously posted ahead of the convoy. The Boers now turned from north to west pursued by our combined forces. The latter, after eight miles' hard galloping, captured one 15-pounder, captured by Dewet from Colonel Firman's column on Christmas Eve, two pom-poms, one of which had been used by the Boers from the beginning of the war, and large quantities of ammunition, besides 50 horses and 60 British Government mules —the Boers had from six to ten of these mules harnessed to each gun.

"Commandant Mears, with Captain Muller and four Boers, boldly attempted to recapture one of the pom poms, but the firing of the New Zealanders was too good for them. After abandoning this attempt Mears himself had a lucky escape, but Captain Muller was captured. In taking the guns the New Zealanders had one man killed and two wounded. These were Colonel Garratt's only casualties."

Other despatches contained reports of several captures in Cape Colony and the Transvaal, and that in the Northern Transvaal, Beyer's commando was the only one remaining.

Continuing the account of the chase after Dewet, we find that a general advance of 23 British columns began on the night of February the 5th, the whole force moving from various directions and forming a continuous line of mounted men on the west bank of Liebenberg's Vlei, from Frankfort as far south as Fanny's Home, and thence to Kaffir Kop. The line then advanced to the west, and the following night the British entrenched, with their outposts fifty yards apart. They held the line from Holland, on the Heilbron-Frankfort blockhouse line, to Doornkloof, on the Kroonstadt-Lindley line, while the columns were also working in advance of the blockhouse lines to prevent Dewet crossing. The railway line was patrolled throughout the night by armored trains, equipped with powerful searchlights. The train lights were supplemented by stationary searchlights. But, notwithstanding that Kitchener personally superintended these operations, Dewet, with some burghers, succeeded in crossing the line. The following is a full report of the battle:

"The battle at Heilbron, Orange River Colony, raged from 9 o'clock Friday night until 2 o'clock on Saturday morning. Throughout the five hours a fearful ring of fire, from rifles, cannon and pom-poms, swept along the British lines from Louwspruit to Heilbron, southwest away to Lindley and Kroonstad, in holding Dewet's Boers, who made repeated attempts to break out of the circle of troops. From behind rocks and dongas the Boers kept up a vigorous fusilade. Simultaneously others charged, but again and again were the Boers repulsed, leaving dead, wounded and prisoners in the hands of the British.

"At the outset of the preparations the Boers realized that the operations were not merely an ordinary 'drive,' and Dewet assembled his whole force and discussed the situation with the

commanders, with the result that the Boers were split up into three forces. On Thursday night 500 Boers, headed by Van Collers, rushed a force of the Imperial Light Horse. About 100 Boers got through. The remainder, encountering a tremendous fire, were turned back. Friday night's conflict covered an area of forty to fifty miles, in which the long-hunted, harassed and desperate men endeavored to find outlets. The Boers at one spot got within thirty yards of the British firing line, but the barbed wire balked the burghers and forced them to retreat. Aided by the electric searchlights the British harrowed the surrounding territory with shrapnel shells and Maxim bullets.

Battle at
Heilbron

"The northern section of the Boers also made a desperate effort to break through. Collecting a number of cattle, they drove them down on the British lines. Bending low in their saddles the Boers rode among the cattle, making it impossible to distinguish them in the darkness. The British pickets opened a terrible fire, and the Boers were everywhere met with a relentless hail of bullets. A long line of flame, crackling like burning wood, ran up and down the firing line, nearly thirty miles in length, as the armored trains flashed their searchlights over miles of country. The reports of the quick-firing guns along the entrenched line and the booming of the field guns and pom-poms sounded very deep amid the sharp crackling of the musketry, while Heilbron fort contributed to the universal din with the deep roar of its naval guns. This lasted for some twenty minutes, when gradually the rattle died down until only the crack of a single shot was heard. Then all was again quiet. The Boers' attempt to break the British circle had failed. A few of them had succeeded in crossing the line, and among them was Dewet."

All Kitchener's reports to the War Office during the month of February showed satisfactory progress. On February the 11th his despatch recorded as the result of one week's operations, 717 Boers put out of action. In Cape Colony the Boers had a slight success. They attacked and captured a convoy 30 miles from Fraserburg. Near Calvinia, Doran's column was rushed at night, the British losing 27 men.

"On February the 12th, while 150 Mounted Infantry were patrolling the Klip River, south of Johannesburg, they were led into a Boer trap. The British had surrounded a farm house, where they suspected Boers were hiding. A single Boer broke away, and the British started in pursuit of him, who climbed a

**British Led
Into a Trap** kopje, the British following. Immediately a heavy fire was opened upon them from three sides. The British found themselves in a defenceless position. Eight of the officers made a gallant effort, and defended the ridge with carbines and revolvers, until they were overpowered. The British lost heavily before the force was able to fall back under cover of a blockhouse."

Another disaster to the British occurred at Klipdam. A detachment of Scotch Greys were cut up by the Boers. Major C. W. M. Fielden and Captain E. Usher were severely wounded. Two men were killed, six wounded, and 46 captured. The Boers subsequently released the prisoners.

Following this reverse came a despatch from Kitchener stating that Colonel Park, with 300 mounted National Scouts, recently surprised a Boer force at Nootigacht, Transvaal Colony, and captured 164, together with a quantity of munitions of war, and a number of horses and waggons. There were no British casualties.

On the night of the 10th of February, Dewet with 400 men

broke through a blockhouse line, 10 miles west of Lindley, Orange River Colony. The blockhouses opened fire on the Boers, two of whom were killed. The remainder got away to their old ground near Reitz.

Two events which occurred in the war field during the latter part of February demand passing notice. On the night of February the 23rd, 600 Boers, driving cattle before them, made a determined attack to rush the outpost line near Bothasberg, in the Transvaal Colony. They were led by Ross Hands and Manie Botha. When the Boers realized that their attempts to break through the wire fences were frustrated, they crouched beside the dead cattle, and from that defence poured a heavy fire on the British troops. The fusilade was steadily returned, and finally the Boers were driven off, leaving fifteen dead and six wounded on the field. The next event was the capture of a convoy by the Boers, near Klerksdorp, on February the 25th. In this disaster the British had 50 officers and men killed, 126 wounded, and a number taken prisoners.

**Boers Rushed
an Outpost**

The following despatch from Lord Kitchener gives the details :

March 3.—In a despatch from Pretoria, dated to-day, Lord Kitchener sends details of the disaster to the escort of the convoy of empty waggons at Vondonop, southwest of Klerksdorp, Transvaal Colony. The British casualties in killed, wounded and men made prisoners reach the total of 632. In addition, the Boers captured two guns.

Lieut.-Col. Anderson, who commanded the British force and who has returned to Kraaipan, Cape Colony, with nine officers and 245 men, reports that when his advance guard was within ten

Capture of a Convoy miles of Klerksdorp during the morning of February the 25th, the Boers opened a heavy rifle fire on the troops from the scrub. The burghers were driven off and the convoy resumed its march, when a more determined attack was made on the convoy's left flank, the Boers getting within a hundred yards and stampeding the mules harnessed to a number of waggons. The attackers were again driven off. At about 6.30 in the morning the rear guard was attacked by a strong force of Boers, and simultaneously another body of Boers boldly charged the centre of the convoy and stampeded the mules in all directions, throwing the escort into confusion, during which the Boers charged and recharged, riding down the separated British units.

"The fighting lasted two hours, during which the two British guns and a pom-pom almost exhausted their ammunition. A detachment of two hundred mounted infantry from Klerksdorp attempted to reinforce the British, but were held in check by the Boers.

"Lieut.-Colonel Anderson adds that the strength of the Boers was estimated at from 1,200 to 1,700. Commandants Delarey, Kemps, Celliers, Lemmer, Wolmarans and Potgieter were all present. Commandant Lemmer is said to have been killed."

It might be added that not since the disaster at Nootigacht, which occurred in December, 1900, had the British sustained so severe a reverse. The total losses on that occasion were 602.

But the effect of the Klerksdorp coup was nullified by the destructive results of Kitchener's sweeping drive south of the Vaal. The following is the British Commander's main despatch :

"Harrismith, Orange River Colony, Feb. 28th.—Yesterday the combined operations of the columns terminated in driving the

Boers against the Harrismith and Van Reenen blockhouse line. The River Wilge was held by the Leinster Regiment and Elliott's Mounted Infantry, from Harrismith, while the columns formed on the Frankfort and Botha's Pass blockhouse line and advanced south, holding the entire country between the Wilge and the Natal frontier.

"On the first night a very severe attempt to break through was made at a point between Rimington's and Byng's columns, and the New Zealanders behaved with great gallantry. The fighting was at close quarters and the Boers, as usual, drove a large herd of cattle in front of them. Manie Botha, the Boer leader, was killed, and 35 dead Boers were found on the ground. Over 100 horses were killed and six thousand head of cattle were left in our hands. Other small attempts to break out were made, and in two cases succeeded. On the last day four hundred and fifty Boers, with rifles and horses, were captured.

Results of Operations

"All the columns have not yet reported, and the operations have been very wide. But over six hundred Boers have been either killed or are prisoners in our hands, also 2,000 horses, 28,000 head of cattle, 200 waggons, 60,000 sheep, 600 rifles and 50,000 rounds of ammunition. The prisoners include General Dewet's son and his secretary, Commandants Meyer and Truther, and several field cornets. These satisfactory results are very appropriate on the anniversary of Majuba."

"A despatch received to-night from Harrismith shows that General Dewet and Mr. Steyn were within the net described by Lord Kitchener, but escaped before the line was completed. To-night's despatch from Harrismith also says that Colonel Rawlinson scored the biggest success of the drive. He succeeded in

completely surrounding a laager of four hundred Boers and gave them one hour in which to decide whether they would surrender or fight. The Boers, finding escape impossible, surrendered at discretion, and not a single shot was fired."

But, though the British columns inflicted a defeat on Delarey's forces, yet it was not decisive, for on March the 7th, at Tweebosch, Methuen's troops were badly handled by Delarey, and the General was taken prisoner. Kitchener's detailed account of the battle shows how serious the reverse was.

"At daybreak (about 5 a.m.) a heavy fire was opened upon the rearguard, and orders were given for its reinforcement from the front by two guns of the 38th Battery, a pom-pom, Ashburner's Light Horse, and a detachment of the 5th Imperial Yeomanry. The enemy also showed a disposition to gallop round from the rear and assail the flanks of the column as well.

"At 5.30 a.m. the ox convoy, then about a mile in advance, was ordered to halt, and the escort was disposed round it ready to repel attack; the mule waggons at this time were rapidly closing up towards the ox convoy.

"The Boers upon our right rear flank then developed a heavy attack which caused the sudden retirement and ultimate stampede of the mounted men, most of whom galloped past the left flank of the convoy in complete confusion. The section of the 38th Battery was thus left unprotected, but the detachment gallantly continued to serve the guns until every man, except Lieutenant Nesham, was killed or wounded. This young officer, so Lord Methuen is informed, was then summoned to surrender, and on his refusing to do so was also shot down.

"As the mounted screen was driven off the field the enemy advanced rapidly, intermingled with the fugitives, and pressed home

a vigorous and determined attack upon the convoy, the defence of which was maintained for some time by the Infantry, under Lord Methuen himself, supported by the two guns of the 4th Battery. Orders had, in the meantime, been sent for the mounted men to be rallied upon

Methuen's
Mishap

a commanding ridge 2,000 yards away, along the road to Leeuwkuil, and though few of them could be induced to hold their ground, a party of some 40 men, under Major Paris, established themselves in an isolated kraal about 800 yards from the convoy, from which they endeavored to support the Infantry to the best of their ability.

"The defence made by the Infantry and guns lasted until 9 a.m., by which time Lord Methuen had been seriously wounded, and Lieutenant Venning, Royal Artillery, and all the men at the guns shot down.

"Further resistance became useless and surrender inevitable. Those in the kraal held out until two guns and a pom-pom rendered their position untenable, when they, too, surrendered, having lost nine of their number killed and wounded in its defence.

"The Boer commanders present were Generals Delarey, Kemp, Vermaas, and Celliers, and Commanders Van Zyl, D. Botha, and Lemmer, who apparently had some 1,500 men under their orders. General Delarey treated Lord Methuen with kindness and consideration, and on the 13th of March sent him into Klerksdorp for better medical treatment.

"Our casualties in this unfortunate engagement were four officers and 64 other ranks killed, and ten officers and one hundred and eleven other ranks wounded, the number of unwounded prisoners remaining in the enemy's hands being 205. What the Boer losses were I am unable to say, but 20 of their number are

known to have been killed, and they probably had other casualties.

"The cause of the reverse is, I am afraid, to be found in the behavior of the bulk of the mounted troops, who offered a very feeble and ineffectual resistance, and then left the infantry and guns to struggle against superior numbers. I do not, however, intend this criticism to apply to the whole of the mounted men, for several parties held out to the last, notably the one at the kraal, commanded by Major Paris."

Kitchener's grinding down process was showing systematic work, and dynamic thoroughness, with which the combined forces swept everything against the blockhouse lines. His report, received March the 18th, showed that during the past week the Boer forces had been reduced by 302 men.

It may interest the reader to know the general situation of affairs in South Africa at this stage of the war as given by a correspondent of the London *Times*:

"In the Orange River Colony the enemy is split up into small groups, many of the Boers are dismounted and in hiding, while, because of the defection of Dewet, they are without a prominent leader.

"In the Eastern Transvaal, south of the Delagoa Railway line, there are still organized commandos, but none over 300 strong.

General Situation in South Africa All are continually hustled, and every month Commandant General Botha's influence grows weaker. North of the Delagoa line the Boers are more anxious to lead peaceful lives, and will embrace the first opportunity to discontinue hostilities without rendering possible a charge of cowardice.

"In the Western Transvaal," the correspondent goes on to say, "the Boers are supplied with guns and ammunition, and have un-

limited transport and a large amount of stock. Their numbers give them confidence, and the blockhouse system has not been extended sufficiently to alarm them. Because of their general insufficiency the British troops are unable to cope adequately with the Boer forces, all of the burghers in the Western Transvaal being fighting men. The waverers have been captured or have surrendered, and those in the field seem to have no intention of surrendering."

On March the 23rd a combined movement was made to capture Delarey, but the Boer chief successfully evaded Lord Kitchener's cordon at the outset. The effect of these operations will be readily seen from Kitchener's account:

"At dusk on the evening of March the 23rd the combined movement against Delarey was undertaken by columns of mounted men, without guns or impedimenta of any sort. The columns started from Commando Drift, on the Vaal River, and travelled rapidly all night, and at dawn, March the 24th, occupied positions along the line from Commando Drift to the Lichtenburg blockhouse line. The troops moved rapidly eastward, keeping a continuous line, with the object of driving the enemy against the blockhouses or forcing an action. The result has not yet been fully reported. Kekewich's column, after the commencement of the action, captured three fifteen-pounders, two pom-poms, nine prisoners and a hundred mule carts and waggons. General W. Kitchener's column captured 89 prisoners, 45 carts and waggons, and a thousand cattle. The troops covered eighty miles in twenty-four hours. The total number of prisoners is 135."

Movement
against Delarey

By a series of combined movements carried on simultaneously in the three colonies, Kitchener had so far reduced the Boer forces

that towards the end of March it became evident to the burghers they could not carry on hostilities much longer. Consequently, Schalkburger opened peace negotiations with Lord Kitchener.

One of the most important drives was that conducted on March the 23rd and 24th, against Delarey's commandos, by Colonel Kekewich, Colonel Sir Henry Rawlinson and General Walter Kitchener. Lord Kitchener's account, which is here given, is full of significance :

"A movement upon the Schoonspruit blockhouse line, which had been strengthened for the time being by portions of the Cameron and Seaforth Highlanders, was then commenced, and, as our troops closed in, it was found that a considerable number of Boers were within the encircling cordon. Several parties unfortunately broke through, one of 300 men, who were materially assisted by wearing khaki clothing, escaping between the columns under Colonels Lowe and Keir before the latter could complete their extension in the early hours of the morning. Further to the north, about Leeuwfontein, Paardeplaats, and Buisfontein, some sharp fighting took place. Here the columns under Colonels Kekewich and Sir H. Rawlinson were in touch with a large body of Boers, who at first seemed inclined to risk an effort to break through the blockhouse line towards Lapfontein, and then made off south, eventually escaping under cover of the mist and darkness of the succeeding night. Colonel Kekewich's columns were able to recover three fifteen-pound guns, two pom-poms, and a considerable amount of ammunition which had been lost in the reverses to Colonel Von Donop's convoy and Lord Methuen. Eight Boers were killed, and our other captures included 165 prisoners, 71 horses, 1,600 cattle, and 103 carts and waggons."



Some "Diamonds in the Rough." 4th Contingent, Wellington, New Zealand



2nd Contingent, Newtown Camp, Wellington, New Zealand
Last meal in Newtown Camp, prior to embarkation for South Africa.



N. S. W. Mounted Infantry



Shipping Horses, S.S. "Aberdeen."

Towards the end of March New Zealand offered a tenth contingent for service in South Africa. Australia, following New Zealand, wished to despatch reinforcements of 2,000 men. Canada at the same time offered to recruit and send 2,000 mounted men. This patriotic action on the part of these colonies was gladly accepted.

Reference has already been made to the National Scouts. This corps of ex-burghers, acting in conjunction with British troops, captured a Boer leader, Cherry Emmett, Botha's brother-in-law, in the Western Transvaal. The Boer losses at the capture of Emmett's laager were 27 killed and wounded. Williams, a notorious train wrecker, fell into their hands during the recent operations.

On the night of March the 31st, a detachment of Second Dragoons Guards, under Lieut.-Colonel Fanshawe, fought a sharp rearguard action near Boschman's Kop. The British, learning that a body of the enemy were hidden in a hollow close at hand, attempted to surround them. Almost immediately, they were received by a very heavy fire, and were compelled to retire. Close fighting then continued for several hours. The heavy firing called up Colonel Lawley and his troops, who drove off the Boers. The British losses were two squadron leaders, 10 non-commissioned officers and men killed, and 5 officers and 59 men wounded. The National Scouts also had one man killed and two wounded. The Boer casualties were 12 men killed and 40 wounded.

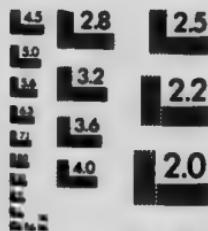
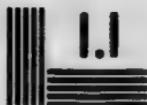
Battle of
Boschman's
Kop

News of a severe battle with Delarey's forces at Kleinhart's River, on March the 31st, in which the Canadian Mounted Rifles took part, brought sorrow to many Canadian homes. The *Daily Telegraph*, in its editorial comment upon the engagement, says:



MICROCOPY RESOLUTION TEST CHART

(ANSI and ISO TEST CHART No. 2)



APPLIED IMAGE Inc

1653 East Main Street
Rochester, New York 14609 USA
(716) 482 - 0300 - Phone
(716) 288 - 5989 - Fax

"Above all, the Canadian Rifles, still proving themselves worthy of the renown of Paardeberg, stood their ground with heroic gallantry, one party, under Lieut.

**Hart's River
Battle**

Bruce Carruthers, fighting until every single man was either dead or wounded." Others of the forces showed great steadiness, allowing the Boers to advance within two hundred yards of them, and repelling them with a steady rifle fire.

The following is a graphic account of the battle as given by an eye-witness:

"The engagement took place at Rooival, on the Brakspruit, about 60 miles to the west of Klerksdorp, and resulted in perhaps the most decisive check that the Boer general has met with during the whole course of his remarkable military career. General Walter Kitchener, who had left Klerksdorp at the head of a body of infantry and mounted troops, reached a camping ground forty miles to the westward on Monday morning, and at 2.30 despatched a mobile column, under the command of Colonel Cookson, to reconnoitre in the direction of Hart's River. The force consisted of about 1,700 men, all mounted on good horses. Colonel Keir was assigned the command of a portion of the column, composed of two 28th Mounted Infantry, the Artillery, Mounted Rifles, and the 2nd Regiment of Kitchener's Fighting Scouts. Under the personal direction of Colonel Cookson were the 2nd Canadian Mounted Infantry, Damant's Horse and the guns that accompanied the force—namely, two sections of the 7th Battery Royal Field Artillery, and three pom-poms. The supreme command, it should be again stated, was vested in Colonel Cookson.

"The expedition, which was not encumbered by unnecessary baggage, covered the ground rapidly, and shortly after daybreak lighted upon the spoor of the enemy's convoy. The trail was

closely followed up, and by about 9 o'clock the clouds of dust stirred up by the convoy were clearly visible ahead. A report was brought in to the effect that the escort consisted of about 500 Boers. Shortly afterwards the Mounted Infantry, who were moving at the head of the column, were ordered to advance at a gallop, and after covering eight miles at a good speed, came in touch with the enemy. They at once dismounted and entered into action. Both sides sustained a few casualties, but the Boers kept the convoy moving on steadily, and succeeded in getting it away over a ridge. The Mounted Infantry were restrained from a pursuit, as the information had been obtained that a further force of over 2,000 Boers, who had been marching considerably ahead of their convoy, were hastening back to the scene of the fighting.

"Colonel Cookson had by this time arrived at the front with the whole of the column. Orders were given for the men to halt and encamp on the Brakspruit, while outposts were thrown out to guard against surprise. A few minutes later, however, a shell from one of the three Boer guns, which had been moved up to a long low ridge 4,000 yards distant from the camp, dropped into the midst of our men. At the same time masses of Boers began to show on all sides, especially on the flanks of our column.

Boers on
All Sides

"A general engagement ensued. The disposition of Colonel Cookson's force was, roughly, as follows: A mile and a half away from the camp, on the right flank, was a small body of men, composed of 24 Canadians and 45 Mounted Infantry. They were posted 500 yards in front of a belt of trees. On the left flank, about 1,000 yards from the camp, stood a farmhouse, which was held by two companies of the Artillery and Mounted Rifles. Along the line of the Brakspruit, in such a position that they could cover

the farmhouse, were the remainder of the Artillery Rifles. Next to them came the 28th Mounted Infantry, Kitchener's Fighting Scouts, the bulk of the Canadians and Damant's Horse. All the horses that it was possible to safeguard in that way were placed under shelter in depressions in the Spruit.

"As in his previous and more successful engagements, De-larey's object was to 'rush' the British defence by a coup de main. Shortly after his heavier guns had opened fire on the camp, a pom-pom was trained on our men, who were lying down along the Spruit. Simultaneously, 500 Boers, riding in lines, and in widely extended order, were launched from the ridge, and galloped straight for the farm-house, which was undoubtedly the key of our position. The enemy came on at a headlong pace, and did not draw rein until they were within 500 yards of the building. Volleys were directed at them from the house and its vicinity, and the Boers halted, and with the reins thrown loosely over their left arms, returned the fire from the saddle. The moment they came to a standstill our guns in that corner of the camp opened fire on them at a range of 1200 yards. Subjected to this cross shell fire and to the steady volleys from the farm-house, the Boers were compelled, after three or four minutes of a particularly warm time, to wheel about and gallop for cover under the ridge from which they had come.

"In the meantime the small band of Canadians and Mounted Infantry on the other flank found themselves opposed to a force

**The Brave
Canadians**

seven times their own number. About 600 Boers advanced upon them, under cover of the belt of trees, and charged upon the thin line, calling upon them confidently to surrender. Lieut. Carruthers, of the Canadians, promptly sprang to his feet, and crying, 'No surrender!'

shot down the foremost man with his revolver at a distance of fifteen paces. The men were not slow in emulating their gallant leader. There was absolutely no cover for them, except the short grass, but lying down in it at full length, they fired steadily and straight, and forced the Boers to bolt back to the screen of trees. The enemy, however, were determined to capture or annihilate the little band. While some of them climbed into the trees, and, from that position of advantage, fired down on to our men, the others extended their line, and quickly brought the defenders under a decimating cross-fire.

"But every man of the seventy proved himself a hero. For two hours, until all but fifteen of their number had been killed or wounded, they kept the 600 Boers at bay. It was not till then that the enemy ventured to make another rush, and succeeded in capturing the handful of survivors. The Canadians had 21 men out of 24 killed and wounded, and the Mounted Infantry lost 30 out of 45. Lieut. Carruthers was the only officer who was not either slain or seriously hurt. He had several flesh wounds and his clothes were perforated in many places with bullets, but he stoutly refused to go to the hospital. When he was taken prisoner some of the Boers wanted to kill him there and then; but they ultimately thought better of it, saying that he was 'too brave a man to die in that way.' Every one of the dead had been shot repeatedly, and most of the wounded were struck more than once. Surgeon Hooph, for instance, was hit twice in the wrist, as well as in the heel and the thigh.

"While the enemy had gained this small advantage on the right flank, they found it impossible to make headway elsewhere. The 500 men who had charged down from the ridge at the begin-

ning of the action, worked round towards one end of the farm house and made their way into a mealie patch. They, too, extended their line till it reached slightly to the rear of the farm, and tried to beat down the defence on that side by sheer marksmanship. On the other side a line of at least 1,000 Boers extended round from the belt of the trees almost to that point on the ridge where the enemy's guns were still busy shelling the camp. Our position was by this time practically surrounded. Generals Delarey and Kemp were directing the attack from a slight eminence close by, and were urging on the commandos to renew the charge, but our men were keeping up too active and spirited a defence. One of the pom-poms was brought down by Colonel Kier near to the farm house, and raked the outer shelter of the mealie field, while the guns posted both in the southwestern and northwestern corners of the camp continued to shell the enemy's artillery and to throw shrapnel wherever the Boers ventured to show themselves in any number.

"The practice made by the enemy's gunners had at first been good enough, but by this time their firing had become rather wild and irregular. In order to escape our shells they kept their guns

Boers on the move, and, as they were evidently unable
Beaten Back to time the fuses aright, their shells fell either short or wide of the objective. By 4 o'clock the attack had been beaten at every point, and began to fail. Half an hour later Delarey withdrew, carrying with him such of his killed and wounded as he could manage to get away. The official statement of the Boer losses is 123, but those of our wounded, who, as they lay on the field had the opportunity to note the extent of their casualties, place them without hesitation at between 250 and 300."

Lieut.-Colonel Evans reports as follows :

" 31st March.—The 1st and 2nd columns marched at 3 a.m., carrying two days' rations and one blanket per man. The right wing marched with main body, and the left, under Major Cameron, acted as escort to the baggage convoy. The object of the march was a reconnaissance in force to the junction of Brakspruit and Hart River. The remainder of the division was to follow a few hours later, and to go into camp within reasonable distance of the above point. At about 10 a.m., Lieut. Callaghan and two scouts were sent to the right to look for tracks of the enemy. He struck their trail to the west of North from the direction in which we were going. He sent word back that he was on the trail of about 500 men and two guns, who could only be a few miles ahead. The column at once changed direction, and a few minutes later the enemy was sighted. I was ordered to hold the right wing back until Major Cameron came up with the convoy, which was to be brought forward as quickly as possible. The remainder of the column galloped forward. When the advanced party, composed of about 60 men, reached Lieut. Callaghan, they galloped up to get the guns. When this party had gone about three miles they were opened on by a strong Boer rear guard concealed in the bush about a farm house and clumps of bush to the right and left. The advanced party at once dismounted and opened fire, being largely outnumbered. Within five minutes this party had two men killed and nine wounded, and 15 horses killed. The main column then came in sight and the Boers' rear guard retired. The Boers' main body, when the main column galloped into view, showed up in great force, the lowest estimate being 2,500, and retired slowly towards the high ridges. They appeared to be contemplating an immediate attack on the portion of the column in view. About

this time, however, the convoy appeared in sight, and, as the waggons were moving across country in line, instead of in column on the road, its appearance with the right wing C.M.R. in advance and the left wing surrounding it, gave the effect of a very large additional body of troops, and I believe this, to some extent, deceived the enemy, as the convoy was enveloped in a cloud of dust, and its exact component parts were difficult to distinguish. On arrival at Boschbult Farm our force went into camp, had the waggons laagered, wired together, and we commenced entrenching. The enemy outnumbered us by at least 500. A post of Mounted Infantry, about 200, with a Colt gun, Maxim and Pom-Pom, were left at the farm, about 600 yards in our rear. Lieut. Carruthers, with the 3rd and 4th troops, 'E' Squadron, who formed the rear guard of convoy, instead of following the convoy into camp, remained near the post referred to, as an observation post, and sent into camp for orders. The enemy, now realizing our inferior strength, prepared to attack, and their two guns and pom-poms opened on the camp. From 2 p.m. until 5 p.m. the camp was subjected to a tremendous rifle and shell fire, concentrated from three sides, but every attempt to approach was driven back by the steady and well-directed fire of our rifles and guns. At about 5 p.m. the enemy withdrew. Their artillery fire, though well directed, inflicted comparatively little damage, as few of their shells exploded. Their guns were those taken from Methuen's column. The concentration of the rifle fire was very severe, and to this the casualties were chiefly due. While the camp was being attacked Lieut. Carruthers' party (about 21 men of 3rd and 4th troops, 'E' Squadron) had moved off to the right of the farm. Sergt. Hodges, with another party of the 3rd and 4th troops, 'E' Squadron, was to the right of Lieut. Carruthers.

Still further to the right was a detached post of about 75 Mounted Infantry. Several hundred Boers swept down on this post on the right, stampeding the Mounted Infantry, who galloped through the line occupied by our men. Lieut. Carruthers, assisted by Sergt. Perry, Corporal Wilkinson, Lance-Corporal Bond and Private McCall, kept his men in hand, dismounted them, and formed in a half-moon shape to face the Boers. Sergt. Hodgins, whose men were being swept off in the stampede, rallied about ten of them and dismounted to meet the attack. The splendid stand made by Lieut. Carruthers' party, without cover of any kind and against overwhelming odds, was well worthy of the best traditions of Canada and the whole Empire. Before their ammunition was exhausted 17 out of the 21 were either killed or wounded. Sergt. Perry, although badly wounded, fought until he was killed. Corporal Wilkinson, shot twice through the arm and body, continued fighting until he was shot through the eye. He then threw the bolt of his rifle into the long grass to render it useless to the enemy. Private Evans, although mortally wounded through the bowels, exhausted his own ammunition, secured another bandolier, used it up, and as the Boers were making their final rush, he broke his rifle, rendering it useless. Private Evans died shortly after being brought into camp. Private Minchin, although wounded in six places, fired his last shot when the Boers were only 25 yards off, and threw his rifle bolt into the grass. * * * *

"I have mentioned a few individual incidents showing the spirit displayed by this party, but an equal invincible courage and devotion to duty was displayed by Lieut. Carruthers and every man of the party with him.

"The coolness and steadiness of the whole regiment in its first action was very remarkable, and the effect of the leavening of

tryed men—about 25 per cent.—was plainly visible. Our total casualties were about 9 per cent. of our strength. The main attack of the enemy was first against the rear of the camp. Here the banks of the Spruit gave fair cover, and as the attack quickly enveloped the three exposed sides, it partly concentrated on the front, which offered no cover except the waggons. The trenches had only been commenced and were too shallow to afford cover. While under heavy fire, trip wires were put down in event of a rush, and all ranks acted with absolute coolness. As the rifle fire from the front, if too high, would strike the rear firing line, and vice versa, and the fire from the left infiladed the whole camp, the casualties both in men and horses were fairly numerous, but considering the strength of the enemy and concentration of his fire, the total losses in the column were very small. As my regiment occupied several very exposed points on the line, its losses were rather heavier in proportion than those of the other troops engaged.

"The total number of losses in the regiment for the day, during the engagement, were :

"*Killed*—8 N.C. officers and men.

"*Wounded*—3 officers, 39 N.C. officers and men.

"*Missing*—7 N.C. officers and men.

"*Horses*—Killed, destroyed, and lost, 121.

"*Mules*—Killed or destroyed, 22.

"The work of the Regimental Medical Staff and detachments of the 10th Canadian Field Hospital, now attached, deserves special mention. Surgeon-Major Devine was Acting Principal Medical Officer for the two columns, and the ambulances were situated toward the rear and about the centre of the two columns. In all, 200 casualties occurred in our force, and the wounded were dressed

and attended to under as severe a rifle fire and a heavier shell fire than any other portion of the camp was exposed to. One patient was killed while his wound was being dressed, and several others received flesh wounds. At least 20 shells fell within a radius of ten yards of the ambulances, and four of the mules of the Canadian Section were killed. Had the shells exploded the Field Hospital would have been blown out of existence. The work of Surgeon-Major Devine, Surgeon-Major Duff and Lieut. Roberts, and the excellent control and arrangement of the Field Hospital work for the two columns by Surgeon-Major Devine was specially noticed by the Officer Commanding Column.

"From my personal observation I know that, without food since 2 a.m., our Canadian Medical Officers worked continuously from 2 p.m. until midnight, after which hour they came, one at a time, to the regimental mess for a piece of biscuit, meat and a cup of tea, and then worked on through the rain during the whole night.

"After the enemy retired the whole force proceeded to dig trenches, stretch wire trip lines and prepare for a night attack. After darkness set in, a party consisting of one Intelligence Officer, one Intelligence man and Sergeant Lee, of 'A' Squadron, tried to get through to General Kitchener's column, but ran into a large party of the enemy. Sergeant Lee's horse was shot and the party returned to camp. The Intelligence man was shot by our own troops in trying to get back to camp. The enemy made no attempt to renew the attack through the night nor the following morning. Their losses, given by one of their surgeons, was about 250, and their ambulances were at work through the whole night and when we marched out the following day.

"April 1st.—At 11 a.m., in a heavy downpour of rain, I read the burial service over our gallant dead. We buried them at a well-defined spot in the garden of Boschbult Farm, just by the Hartesontein Road. Small crosses were placed at the head of each grave, and a rough carved tombstone inscribed 'To the memory of the Canadian Mounted Rifles who fell in action here on the 31st March,' surmounted by a maple leaf, was placed in the centre of the plot. At the foot of the stone a bottle enclosed a list of the dead and their position in the grave was placed. The situation of the graves is shown in the sketch herewith.

"About 12.30 p.m. the mounted men remaining with General Kitchener's Division appeared in sight, and as the enemy had apparently withdrawn through the night, the affair was over. A peculiar circumstance in this engagement was that the party of Mounted Infantry, referred to as stampeding, made its way to Drieknil, where General Kitchener had made his camp, a distance of twenty miles, and reported to him that our column had been cut up and captured. This report was given considerable credence, although not absolutely believed.

"The loss of so many of our best men is generally deplored by myself and the whole regiment, and the courage shown by them will always live in the memory of the regiment. The example shown by the wounded when brought into hospital is also worthy of special mention. The cheerful patience during a journey of twenty miles in the pouring rain, or while waiting in a Boer farm-house in the Boer lines occupied as a hospital—the women of which were not any too friendly—and with the younger Boers endeavoring to secure portions of their clothing, etc., being only prevented by the old burghers, deserves the highest praise. Both in fighting and suffering they showed equal pluck and spirit.

"The force we had come in contact with included . . . flower of the Boer army, the following leaders being present with their commandos : Delarey, Dewet, Kemp, Van Zyl, Potgeiton, Wolmorans, Maas, De Villiers, Liebenberg, and also Mr. Steyn. From information received they expected to have been in possession of our camp by 5 p.m., and their heavy loss apparently deterred them from making a further attempt. Had they made a night attack the camp was in every way prepared to meet and repel it.

"The available ambulances, including a number of the Canadian regimental light waggons, left for Kitchener's camp at 12 noon, and the column marched for the same destination at 3 p.m. Four troops, under Lieut. Kirkpatrick, with an ambulance, were sent out to search the woods to our left for wounded, but only found a couple of dying Boers, who were left at the first farm-house.

"The column marched across country, and within eight miles of camp our waggons stuck fast, being short of mules. I sent back a party of men and had a few of our light waggons pulled up to the regiment. Orders were received to halt at 8 p.m. for the night and stand by the horses till daybreak. The men and horses were very tired, having had only about ten hours' sleep during the previous four nights, and the rain poured down. At the regimental mess waggon we built a fire and provided tea, cold meat and hard-tack for General Kitchener and his staff, and Colonel Cookson and his staff, and all the officers of No. 1 column. We also gave them breakfast in the morning. As the men carried their rations on them, they were independent of the waggons.

"Lieutenant Bruce Carruthers, 2nd C.M.R., was in command of rear guard of convoy. Remained in rear of camp as observation post. His troop, which was extended, was enveloped by a large body of the enemy. He rallied and dismounted his

troop (composed of about 21 men) and they fought to a finish against large odds, their total casualties being 3 killed, 12 wounded and 3 missing. The latter are supposed to be dead.

"Private C. N. Evans, No. 175, 2nd C.M.R. (died of wounds). Exhausted his own ammunition after he was mortally wounded; secured another bandolier and used it up; then broke his rifle so that it would be of no use to the enemy, and died after he was brought into camp. Was of Lieut. Carruthers' party."

This body of troops, although called the Canadian Scouts, were not all Canadians, there being a few Australians, Americans, South Africans, and a number of loyal burghers. They had as their leader an old, experienced scout, Major Charlie Ross. As the war continued, the scouting corps found more scope to distinguish themselves, and they mostly worked quite independently of the main columns.

A few instances in which the Canadian Scouts rendered excellent service are worthy of record. In the month of July, 1901, they took an active part in the movements under General Barton, near Reitfontein, capturing 30 Boers and about 1,000 head of cattle. On the 1st of July a hot engagement was fought with

**Escape of
Major Ross** Kemp's commando. The C.S., with one company of Mounted Infantry and one company of Imperial Yeomanry, drove them off. Major Ross had a narrow escape of being captured, but being a crack shot on a galloping horse, he succeeded in getting back to the main body. In the month of October, 1901, this corps took the chief part in the operations to the north-east of Pretoria. While scouting, an advance guard, with a 15-pounder and a Colt gun, suddenly came upon a hidden Boer force which was waiting to ambuscade the British. Immediately, Sergeant Sellwood, of the Canadians, with

a Colt gun swept the firing line of the Boers, and forced them to retreat with heavy losses.

On a subsequent occasion the Canadians, who were in the vanguard of a column, rushed the burghers at dawn, the result being 17 Boers killed or wounded, and 54 taken prisoners.

Before the outbreak of the war the Boers had established a supply station. A pamphlet published at the time indicated its hiding-place. This magazine was discovered about the 1st of March by the Canadian Scouts, commanded by Colonel Ross, in a cave northeastward of Reitz, O.R.C., and contained 310,000 rounds of ammunition, hundreds of shells and fuses, 200 pounds of powder, a Maxim gun, and a quantity of stores. The discovery of this magazine was very important, as it was to this district Dewet's burghers were constantly returning for fresh supplies of ammunition.

Discovery of
Boer Magazine

Notwithstanding that peace rumors were in the air, sweeping drives still continued, resulting in heavy Boer losses. In the second week of April there was severe fighting in the Transvaal, in which about 200 Boers were killed, wounded, or captured. Among the Boer leaders killed was Commandant Poitgieter. In the Eastern Transvaal, Colonel Colebrander, after locating a Boer laager at Pzel Kop, moved his force along different routes in order to block all the lines of retreat. Fighting began April the 8th. The Inniskilling Fusiliers attacked Molipspoort, covering the enemy's position, and by night had seized the hill eastward of the Poort, resulting in slight losses to the British. The fighting still continued, with heavy Boer casualties. In the Western Transvaal Colonel Kekewich's force was attacked near Rooivaal. In the action that followed the Boers were repulsed, leaving on the field

44 men killed, and 34 wounded. Twenty of the wounded fell into the hands of the British.

A reverse occurred in O.R.C. A strong British patrol was overwhelmed by a force of Boers. An officer and two men were killed, 14 wounded, while the remainder were captured.

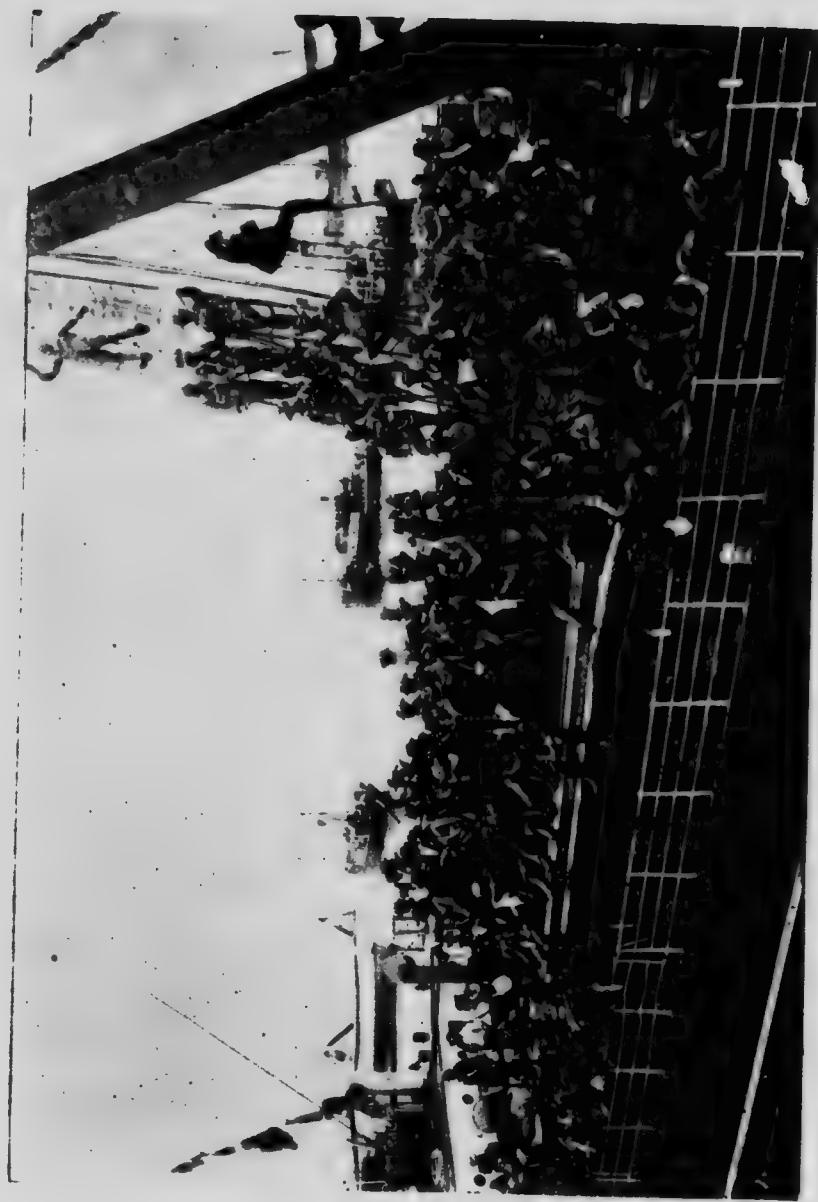
The 30th day of April was marked by the capture of Manie Botha, near Frankfort, O.R.C., by Colonel Barker's troops. This was regarded as important, as Botha was Dewet's ablest lieutenant.

With the beginning of May—the last month of the war and peace terms still under discussion—Kitchener was able to report the result of a successful drive in the Lindley district, O.R.C. In these operations 208 Boers had been captured and ten burghers killed. The prisoners belonged to the most irreconcilable of Boers in O.R.C.

An examination of Kitchener's report, received May the 13th,

Boers Fast Losing Ground showed that the Boers were fast losing ground. During the past week their forces had been reduced by 836 men, and General Bruce Hamilton, after sweeping the Lichtenburg district of the Southwestern Transvaal, bagged 357 prisoners, and practically all the waggons and stock of the commandos. In consequence of these drives Delarey had lost 860 men.

400 Prisoners Taken Kitchener granted safe conduct to the Boer leaders and their immediate followers to the Vereenging conference, but he did not cease operations in any quarter. The British columns kept pushing the work more vigorously, and as a result, gathered in 400 prisoners, including Delarey's brother and several other commandants.



DEPARTURE OF THE 1ST CONTINGENT, WELLINGTON, NEW ZEALAND

OFFICERS AND MEN, N.S.W. AUSTRALIAN HORSE



On a preceding page reference has been made to martial law being proclaimed in Cape Colony. According to the blue book record up to December 31st, 1901, fifty-four rebels paid the death penalty.

In the Middleburg district, Transvaal, Major Collett, on May the 27th, with a detachment of mounted troops, came in touch with the enemy on the Repont Road. The action which followed lasted a long time; the Boers finally withdrew, leaving behind them, on the field, Commandant Malan, who was mortally wounded. The next report said that 200 Boers had surrendered at Frankfort, in the Orange River Colony.

On May the 31st, at 11 p.m., the welcome tidings reached the War Office announcing that peace had been declared in South Africa, and thus the long struggle which had lasted $3\frac{1}{2}$ months came to a close.

Peace
Declared

CHAPTER XXXI.

Peace Comes to South Africa After Terrible Cost.

Tabulated statement showing approximately the respective losses of the general divisions of the Empire:

	Wounded.	Killed and Died of Wounds.	Died of Disease and Accidents.	Total Killed and Wounded.
South Africa.....	3,402	1,395	1,796	4,797
Australia.....	654	286	280	940
New Zealand.....	201	76	106	277
Canada.....	285	92	91	377
India and Other Colonies.	18	9	7	27
Wales.....	512	161	375	673
Ireland.....	2,045	679	794	2,724
Scotland.....	2,134	824	908	3,258
England.....	10,066	3,215	6,468	13,281
Total U.K. and Colonies..	<u>19,617</u>	<u>6,737</u>	<u>10,805</u>	<u>26,354</u>
Imperial Yeomanry.....	1,612	648	1,037	2,260
Artillery, Engineers and Departmental Corps, and Other Units.....	1,113	363	1,961	1,476
Total Losses.....	<u>22,342</u>	<u>7,748</u>	<u>13,803</u>	<u>30,090</u>

The Victoria Cross has been gained by every division of the Empire except Wales and New Zealand. England claims 29, South Africa 10, Scotland 9, Australia 4, Ireland 2, Canada 4, and India one.

Prisoners at Ceylon, St. Helena, Bermuda and Cape	40,000
Cost in money to Great Britain (estimate)	\$1,250,000,000
Territory gained by Great Britain	167,465 square miles
(An area equivalent to all the New England States, New York and Pennsylvania.)	
Population before the war (white)	350,000

STAGES OF THE WAR.

(a) Relief of British garrisons	October, 1899—May, 1900
Kimberley	Relieved February 15, 1900
Ladysmith	Relieved February 28, 1900
Mafeking	Relieved May 18, 1900
(b) Lord Roberts' march to Pretoria	February, 1900—June 5, 1900
(c) Guerrilla war and blockhouse campaign, under Lord Kitchener	November, 1900—June 5, 1902

MEMORABLE INCIDENTS.

British "black week" disasters at Stormberg, Magersfontein and Colenso	Dec. 10-15, 1899
Sir Redvers Buller superseded by Lord Roberts as commander in chief, with Lord Kitchener chief of staff	Dec. 18, 1899
Spion Kop	Jan. 23-24, 1900
Cronje surrenders to Roberts at Paardeberg, with 4,000 men	Feb. 27, 1900
Bloemfontein occupied	March 13, 1900
General Joubert dies	March 27, 19, 1900
Annexation of Orange Free State proclaimed	May 28, 1900
Pretoria occupied	June 5, 1900
Annexation of the Transvaal	Oct. 25, 1900
Surrender of Prinsloo with 3,000 Boers	July 30, 1900
President Kruger flies from the Transvaal	Sept. 11, 1900
Lord Roberts sails for home	Dec. 11, 1900
De Wet's raid in Cape Colony	Dec. and Jan., 1901
Unsuccessful negotiations for peace	Feb., 1900
Botha's unsuccessful raid on Zululand	Sept., 1901
Kitchener's big drives of De Wet and Delarey	Feb. and March, 1902
Delarey's capture of General Lord Methuen	March 3, 1902
Peace negotiations begun	March 23, 1902
Death of Cecil Rhodes	March 26, 1902
Peace terms signed at Pretoria	May 31, 1902

CHIEF OFFICERS IN THE WAR.

British—

Sir Redvers Buller, succeeded as Commander-in-Chief by
 Earl Roberts, British Commander-in-Chief who in 1900 handed over command to

Lord Kitchener of Khartoum, Commander-in-Chief in South Africa.

Sir George White, former Commander-in-Chief in India; defender of Ladysmith.

Generals Sir John D. P. French, Kelly-Kenny, Sir Archibald Hunter, Neville, Lyttleton, Sir Charles Tucker, Sir H. Rundle, Sir W. Gatacre, Sir Charles Warren, Sir H. Hildyard, Walter Kitchener, Hart, Bruce Hamilton, Ian Hamilton, Baden-Powell, Clements, Sir W. Knox, Sir J. G. Maxwell, and Kekewich.

Boers—

General Joubert, succeeded on his death by General Louis Botha as Commander-in-Chief.

Commandants Cronje, De Wet, Lucas Meyer, Delarey, Koch, Erasmus, Kritzinger, Viljoen, and Schalk-Burger.

A parliamentary paper, gives the correspondence preceding the peace agreement. From this it appears that General Schalk-Burger (acting President of the Transvaal) informed Lord Kitchener, March 12, that he was prepared to make

Peace peace proposals. A month later the Boer delegates **Negotiations** submitted propositions. On April 13, the War

Secretary, Mr. Brodrick, refused to entertain any proposition based on the independence of the Republics. Subsequently, President Steyn, of the Orange Free State, and Generals Schalk-Burger and Botha declared that the surrender of independence must be submitted to the burghers in the field. The British Government expressed surprise at this attitude, but announced its willingness to accept the Boers' surrender on the same terms that Lord Kitchener had previously offered General Botha, and to give facilities for a consultation of the Boer commands. On May 17, General Schalk-Burger and Mr. Steyn informed Lord Kitchener that the burghers assembled at Vereeniging had empowered a commission to negotiate peace terms, subject to ratification at Vereeniging.

Lord Milner, Lord Kitchener and the Boer Commission met May 19. The latter offered to surrender the independence of the

Republics, as regards foreign relations; to surrender part of their territory, and retain self-government under British supervision. These proposals were forthwith rejected. The same day Lord Milner, General Smuts and Judge Hertzog drew up a form of government, to be submitted to the conference at Vereeniging for a yea or no vote. This was very similar to the final agreement, and, with few alterations, was approved by Mr. Chamberlain, who, in giving notice of his approval, told Lord Milner he must inform the Boers that unless it was accepted within a fixed limit of time the conference would be considered ended and His Majesty's Government would not be bound in any way by the present declarations. The Boers asked to be allowed until Saturday night to give an answer, and the result was seen in the termination of the war.

At 10.30 p. m., May 31st, Lord Kitchener cabled from Pretoria as follows: "A document containing the terms of surrender was signed here this evening, at half-past ten o'clock, by all the representatives, as well as by Lord Milner and myself,"

His Excellency Lord Milner, in behalf of the British Government, his Excellency Mr. Steyn, General Brem-
Full Text
ner, General C. R. Dewet, and Judge Hertzog, of the
acting in behalf of the Orange Free State, and Terms of Peace
General Schalk Burger, General Reitz, General Louis Botha, and
General Delarey, acting in behalf of their respective burghers, desiring to terminate the present hostilities, agree to the following terms:

First—The burgher forces in the field will forthwith lay down their arms and hand over all the guns, rifles and ammunition of war in their possession or under their control, and desist from further resistance and acknowledge King Edward VII. as their lawful Sovereign. The manner and details of this surrender will be

arranged between Lord Kitchener and Commandant-General Botha, assisted by General Delarey and Chief Commandant Dewet.

Second—All burghers outside the limits of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, and all prisoners of war at present outside South Africa, who are burghers, will, on duly declaring their acceptance of the position of subjects of his Majesty, be brought back to their homes as soon as means of transportation can be provided and means of subsistence assured.

Third—The burghers so returning will not be deprived of their personal liberty or property.

Fourth—No proceedings, civil or criminal, will be taken against any burghers surrendering or so returning for any act in connection with the prosecution of the war.

The benefits of this clause do not extend to certain acts, contrary to the usages of war, which had been notified by the Commander-in-Chief to the Boer Generals, and which shall be tried by court-martial after the close of hostilities.

Fifth—The Dutch language will be taught in the public schools of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony, where the parents desire it, and will be allowed in the courts of law for the better and more effectual administration of justice.

Sixth—Possession of rifles will be allowed in the Transvaal and Orange River Colony to persons requiring them for their protection, on taking out a license according to law.

Seventh—The military administration of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony will, at the earliest possible date, be succeeded by a civil government, and, so soon as circumstances permit, representative institutions leading up to self-government will be introduced.

Eighth—The question of granting the franchise to natives will not be decided until after the introduction of self-government.

Ninth—No special tax will be imposed on landed property in the Transvaal or Orange River Colony to defray the expenses of the war.

Tenth—So soon as the conditions permit it, a commission on which the local inhabitants will be represented will be appointed in each district of the Transvaal and Orange River Colony under the Presidency of a Magistrate or other official for the purpose of assisting in the restoration of the people to their homes, and supplying those who, owing to war losses, are unable to provide for themselves with food and shelter and the necessary amount of seed, stock and implements, etc., indispensable to the resumption of the former occupants.

His Majesty's Government will place at the disposal of these commissions the sum of three million pounds sterling (\$15,000,000) and will allow all the notes issued under the law of 1900 of the South African Republic and all receipts given up to officers in the field of the late republic, or under their orders, to be presented to a judicial commission, which will be appointed by the Government, and if such notes and receipts are found by this commission to have been duly issued in return for valuable considerations they will be received by the first-named commissions as evidence of war losses suffered by the persons to which they were originally given.

In addition to the above-named free grant of three million pounds sterling, his Majesty's Government will be prepared to make advances on loan for the same purposes free of interest for two years and afterwards, repayable over a period of years, with 3

per cent. interest. No foreigner or rebel will be entitled to benefit under this clause.

After handing the Boer delegates a copy of the draft of the agreement, Lord Kitchener read them a statement and gave them a copy of it, as follows:

"His Majesty's Government must place on record that the treatment of the Cape and Natal colonists who have been in rebellion, and who now surrender, will, if they return to their colonies, be determined by the Colonial Courts and in accordance with the laws of the colonies, and any British subjects who have joined the enemy will be liable to trial under the law of that part of the British Empire to which they belong.

"His Majesty's Government are informed by the Cape Government that their views regarding the terms to be granted to British subjects in Cape Colony now in the field, or who have surrendered, or been captured since April 12, 1901, are as follows :

"With regard to the rank and file, they should all, after surrender and giving up their arms, sign a document before the resident Magistrate of the district in which they surrender, acknowledging themselves guilty of high treason, and the punishment to be accorded them, provided they are not guilty of murder or acts contrary to the usages of civilized warfare, shall be that they are not entitled for life to be registered as voters, or vote in any Parliamentary or Provincial Council or municipal election.

"With reference to Justices of the Peace, field cornets and all others who held official positions under the Government of Cape Colony, or who have been occupying a position of authority, or who have held commands in the rebel or burgher forces, they shall be tried for high treason before the ordinary courts of the country, or such special courts as may hereafter be constituted,

their punishment to be left to the discretion of such court, with the proviso that in no case shall the penalty of death be inflicted.

"The Natal Government are of the opinion that the rebels should be dealt with according to the law of that colony."

The foregoing arrangements the Government approved.

At the concentration camp General Dewet addressed the people. Speaking first to the women, he heartily thanked them for the staunch support they had given to the Boer cause throughout the war, both on the veldt and in camp. Had the women, he said, not been so staunch, the burghers would have been obliged to give in long ago. He did not wish to belong to a nation whose women were not staunch, but while on the veldt he had heard from all the camps of their determined solidarity, and that had encouraged the burghers immensely. Even if all the burghers in the field had been killed in the course of the war it would have been the duty of the women to bring up their children to be as hardy as the burghers Under a New Government he had brought in that day. They were now under a new Government—only now and never before—and that was the British Government, and he had to explain to them that it was the thoroughly lawful Government to-day.

"I say," he continued, "that our Government is the British Government, and I am now under that Government, as I fought till there was no more hope. However bitter : was, it was time to lay down our arms, and I advise you to be faithful to our new Government. Perhaps it is hard for you to hear from my mouth the announcement that we have a new Government, but God has decided thus, and we were obliged to part with our cause, which we had upheld for two years and eight months. As a Christian people God now demands us to be faithful to our new Govern-

ment. I heartily thank my sisters for their allegiance and faith in our cause. Let us submit to God's decision over myself and my people, and I beg you to serve our new Government faithfully with myself and burghers."

The ceremony connected with these surrenders has now become stereotyped. The places where the commandos are to surrender are arranged beforehand by the respective leaders, the spots chosen being always some little distance from the towns to which the commandos belong. Louis Botha, who has accom-

Arrangements for Surrenders panied General Bruce Hamilton throughout this tour, joins the commando two or three hours ahead

of the General in order to address the burghers and superintend the compilation by their officers of the lists of names. Innumerable questions are put to Botha relative to surrender, and when all are finally answered the proceedings usually terminate with the singing of a hymn and an address from the chaplain. On reaching the commando, General Bruce Hamilton makes a brief and appropriate speech, which has always elicited the warmest expressions of approval. The burghers then file past, depositing their rifles and ammunition on the ground, and at once proceed to partake of a meal which has, in the meantime, been prepared. The officers receive licenses to retain their private rifles and bandoliers.

Nothing could be more satisfactory than the manner in which all the burghers have behaved at these surrenders. The good-will shown on both sides augurs well for the future. With few exceptions the commandos have manifestly realized the momentousness of the occasion. Some tears have been shed when rifle and bandolier have been left on the ground, but there has been no murmuring and no hesitation, and before many moments have elapsed

the bitterness of surrender seems forgotten in the anxiety of each burgher for information which will help him to decide as to his immediate movements. His first question invariably is whether he can join his family at once in the concentration camps or bring them back to his farm. The grant of ten days' provision and tents for each family is fully appreciated, but it is doubtful whether the burghers realize the arduousness of the task of immediately transferring several thousands of people to difficult parts of the country. One can only hope that the officers and officials in the various towns, stations, and camps, who will be inundated for some time to come with urgent applications from burghers and their families, will possess themselves with unlimited patience and adopt a lenient attitude towards this simple-minded folk, in whose philosophy red tape is a thing undreamed of. Considerate treatment meted out to the burghers now on the first occasion of their coming into contact with British authorities would go a long way towards securing a peaceful and contented population hereafter, while the mannerisms of some officious subordinates might lay the foundation for years of disaffection.

The individual labors of Louis Botha in preparing the Boers for inevitable delay in rejoining their families and returning to their farms will tend to smooth matters in the Eastern Transvaal. The Commandant-General has been indefatigable in his efforts to make the surrenders complete and to ensure their being carried out with the most absolute loyalty. Addressing the burghers in Dutch at the conclusion of each surrender, he has impressed upon them the necessity of bringing in at once all arms and ammunition buried by themselves or known to have been buried by others, and exhorted them, assisted by the patient demeanor of the British authorities, to work in restoring the prosperity of the country.

Two guns which are in the possession of the Boers remain buried between Carolina and Ermelo. Botha has given instructions to dig them up and hand them over.

Judging from the appearance of the bandoliers given up by the Boers, the supply of ammunition had reached a low ebb. Botha's testimony does not confirm the reports that the Boers had large quantities buried. The last issue of ammunition took place when the Boer Govt. sent was at Machadodorp. The horses, too, in this part of the country were much exhausted.

The numbers of Boers still in the field come as a distinct surprise, but one must remember that the figures include boys from

A Distinct Surprise 12 to 16 and old men between 60 and 80. They possessed a rifle, it is true, but they were recognized by the Boers themselves as non-combatants.

The strength of the Boer commandos when surrendering could never have been attained for the purpose of fighting, and possibly our estimates of their numbers were not far wrong. The total number of surrenders were 18,400.

Four hundred leading citizens of Johannesburg entertained Lord Kitchener and Lord Milner at a banquet in Johannesburg on the evening of June 18th, 1902, in honor of the former's conclusion of his work and of the civic head of the new State. The toast of Lord Kitchener's health referred to him as the man who had won the freedom of the new State. The citizens' speeches expressed the universal South African feeling of admiration for the courage and steadfastness of the Commander-in-Chief and his men. Only those who knew the nature of the country and the quality of their former enemies could understand the stupendous nature of the task. The Empire was never

stronger than in the war from which they had emerged, and they now welcomed their opponents as friends and fellow-citizens.

Lord Kitchener, in reply, said the Army had done its best to do its duty. He praised Johannesburg and the part its men had played in the war. He referred to the locally-raised regiments, and in the name of the Regulars, both officers and men, expressed admiration for these gallant troops. All had learned from the war. The Johannesburgers, who stood staunch in danger and held what they gained, had tasted the salt of life, and its savor would never leave them. They should keep horse and rifle ready and their bodies physically fit, and settle down to work for the Empire. Their opponents had shown the abilities and tenacity of purpose of the virile races, and they should be welcomed into the Empire. The chief lesson of the war was the knowledge that all Britons would fight shoulder to shoulder. Those who helped them now knew that they in South Africa and elsewhere would help their countrymen if needed.

Lord Kitchener's speech was received with enthusiasm. The completeness with which he understood and sympathized with the aspirations of the colonies came as a surprise to his hearers.

THE AMBUSHED HIGHLAND BRIGADE

December 11th, 1899.

Black Watch, Gordons, Argyles, Seaforths !—brave,
strong,
Marched through the darkness of an Afric' night,—
vileless and slow, the tangled veldt along,
To charge the foe on Magersfontein Height !
Hark ! A soldier falls—(the cursed barb-wire,
Treach'rous as a Boer)—trapped in blood and pain—
Discharged his gun!—down came the Boer's red fire,
Upon the ambushed host, like deadly rain !

We think not 'less of the Highland Brigade,
That fell while attempting "a forlorn hope;"
They bravely faced death, as if on parade,
"Now, steady, men !—forward ?"—cried brave
Wauchope !
Search-lights and shells turned midnight into day,—
Baffled and blinded, charged the Highland host !
"Obeying orders," —counting not the cost !

See yonder bloody field—dying and dead
Are strewn like autumn leaves before the blast ;
While we sleep safely on our downy bed,
And dream of peace and victory at last !
Ah ! friends at home ! ye little know the cost
Our soldiers pay for Freedom's priceless gem ;
How many valiant hero-lives are lost,
To keep intact Victoria's diadem !

Next day the sun set golden in the West—

A holy calm preceded by a storm ;
A solemn sadness filled each Highland breast
As to the grave they trod in martial form ;
The pibroch, wailing, wept in mournful strain,
Sounds, sighs and sobs,—too deep for human
speech,—

For comrades ne'er to join in ranks again,
Who fell like heroes in the deadly breach.

Brave Highland chieft ! thy soldiers sleep with thee,
Who led them forth on many a bloody field ;
Now take thy rest,—“the remnant” yet shall see
A day of victory, when thy foes shall yield !
Sleep on ! sleep on ! while loving friends at home,
With bated breath recite thy virtues o'er ;
Life's battle fought, a meeting-time shall come,
When sundered hearts shall meet to part no more !

Oh ! Scotland ! mourn not for thy noble dead,—
Who die in Freedom's cause know not despair ;
God's angels watch and ward their lowly bed,
Earth's heroes are His own peculiar care !
Whom God elects to serve His purpose wise,
He will protect their loved ones—far or near ;
There is a home for such beyond the skies,
In His great heart of Love a place most dear !

Toronto, Canada.

JOHN IMRIE.

CHAPTER XXXII.

Sketches of Important Events, Including the Battle of Magersfontein.

" During the night of December the 10th, 1900, it was considered expedient that the Highland Brigade, nearly 4,000 strong, under General Wauchope, should get in close embrace to the lines of the foe, to make it possible to charge the heights. At 12 p.m. the gallant but ill-fated men moved cautiously through the darkness toward the kopjes, where the Boers were most strongly entrenched. They were led by a guide, who was supposed to know every inch of the country, out into the darkness of an African night.

" So onward till 3 a.m., then out of the darkness a rifle rang sharp and clear, a herald of disaster. A soldier had tripped in the dark over the hidden wires laid down by the enemy. In a second, in the twinkling of an eye, the searchlights of the Boers fell abroad, and clear as the noonday sun on the ranks of the doomed Highlanders, though it left the enemy concealed in the shadows of the frowning mass of hills behind them. For one brief moment the Scots seemed paralyzed by the suddenness of their discovery, for they knew that they were huddled together like sheep within 50 yards of the trenches of the foe. Then clear above the confusion rolled the voice of the General, 'Steady, men, steady,' and like an echo to the veterans

A Herald
of Disaster

eran's voice came the crash of nearly 1,000 rifles, not fifty paces from them. The Highlanders reeled before the shock like trees before the tempest. Their best, their bravest, fell in that wild hail of lead. General Wauchope was down, riddled with bullets ; yet, gasping, dying, bleeding from every vein, the Highland chief cheered his men forward. Men and officers fell in a heap together.

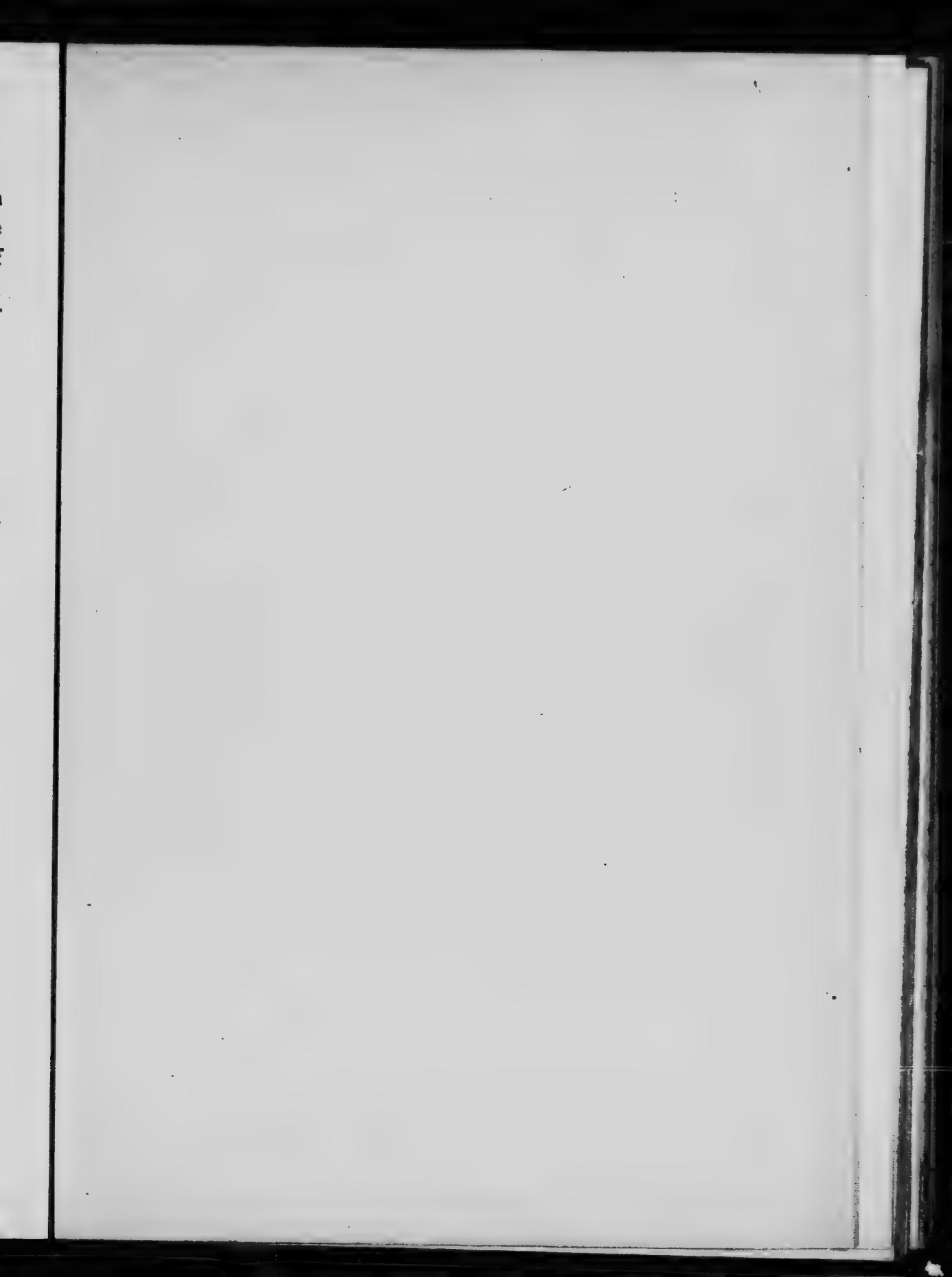
"The Black Watch charged, and the Seaforths and the Gordons, with a yell that stirred the British camp below, rushed onward to death or disaster. The accursed wires caught them round the

**Sang the Song
of Death** legs till they floundered like trapped wolves, and all the time the rifles of the foes sang the song of death in their ears. Then they fell back, broken

and beaten, leaving nearly a thousand dead and wounded, just where the broad breast of the grass veldt melts into the embrace of the rugged African hills ; and an hour later the dawning came of the dreariest day that Scotland has known for generations past. Of her officers, the flower of her chivalry, the pride of her breed, but few remained to tell the tale, a sad tale truly, but untainted with dishonor or smirched with disgrace, for up those heights under similar circumstances even a brigade of devils could scarcely have hoped to pass. All that mortal man could do, the Scots did ; they tried, they failed, they fell, and there is nothing left us now but to mourn them and avenge them.

"In vain, all that day, Methuen tried by every rule he knew to draw the enemy ; vainly the Lancers rode recklessly to induce those human rock limpets to come out and cut them off. Cronje

**Boer Trenches
Ran Bloody** knew the mettle of our men, and an ironic laugh played round his iron mouth, and still he stayed within his native fastness ; but death was ever at





Sergeant Richardson, V.C., Stratheona Horse.

his elbow, for our guns dropped lyddite shells and the howling shrapnel all along his lines, till the trenches ran bloody and many of his guns were silenced.

"When, at 1.30 p.m. Tuesday, we drew off to Modder River to recuperate, we left 3,000 dead and wounded of grim old Cronje's men, as a token that the lion of England had bared his arm in earnest."

"Three hundred yards to the rear of the little township of Modder River, just as the sun was sinking in a blaze of African splendor on the evening of Tuesday, the 12th of December, 1900, a long shallow grave lay exposed in the breadth of the veldt. To the westward the broad river, A Long Shallow Grave fringed with trees, ran murmuringly; to the eastward frowned the heights still held by the enemy scowling menacingly; north and south the veldt undulated peacefully. A few paces to the northwest of that grave fifty dead Highlanders lay dressed, as they had fallen on the field of battle; they had followed their chief to the field, and they were to follow him to the grave. How grim and stern those men looked, as they lay face upward to the sky, with great hands clenched in the last agony, and brows still knit with the stern lust of the strife in which they had fallen. The plaids, dear to every Highland clan, were represented there, and, as I looked, out of the distance came the sound of pipes. It was the General coming to join his men. There, right under the eyes of the enemy, moved with slow and solemn tread all that remained of the Highland Brigade. In front of them walked the chaplain, with bared head, dressed in his robes of office. Then came the pipers with their pipes, sixteen in all, and behind, with arms reversed, moved the Highlanders, dressed in all the regalia of their regiments, and in the midst the dead General,

**The Flowers
of the Forest** borne by four of his comrades. Out swelled the pipes to the strain of 'The Flowers of the Forest,' now ringing proud and high until the soldiers' heads went back in haughty defiance and eyes flashed through tears, like sunlight on steel, now sinking to moaning wail like a woman mourning for her first-born, until the proud heads dropped forward till they rested on heaving chests, and tears rolled down the wan and scarred faces, and the choking sobs broke through the solemn rhythm of the march of death. Right up to the grave they marched, then broke away in companies, until the General lay in his shallow grave, with a Scottish square of armed men around him. Only the dead man's son and a small remnant stood with the chaplain and pipers, while the solemn service of the church was spoken.

"Then once again the pipes pealed out, and 'Lo! aber No More' cut through the stillness like a cry of pain, until one could almost hear the widow in her Highland home mourning for the soldier she would welcome back no more. Then, as if touched by the magic of one thought, the soldiers turned their tear-damped eyes from the still form in the shallow grave towards the heights where Cronje, 'the lion of Africa,' stood. Then every cheek flushed crimson, and strong jaws set like steel, and the veins on their hands that clasped the rifle stocks swelled almost to bursting with the fervor of the grip, and that look from those silent armed men spoke more eloquently than ever spoke the tongues of

**Spirit of
Vengeance** orators. For on each frowning face the spirit of vengeance sat, and each sparkling eye asked silently for blood. God help the Boers when next the Highland pibroch sounds! God rest the Boers' souls when the Highland bayonets charge; for neither death, nor hell, nor

things above, nor things below, will hold the Scots back from their blood feud.

"At the head of the grave, at a point nearest the enemy, the General was laid asleep, his officers grouped around him, whilst in the line behind him, his soldiers were laid in a double row, wrapped in their blankets. No shots were fired over the dead men resting so peacefully. Only the salute was given, and then the men marched campwards, as the darkness of the African night rolled over the far-stretching breadth of the veldt."

The following detailed accounts of how four Canadians won the Victoria Cross will be of much interest to our readers:

Captain Agar Adamson, formerly of the G.G.F.G., writing from Spitzkop, September 21st, gives the following interesting account of how Sergt. Arthur Robert Lindsay Richardson, formerly of the Northwest Mounted Police, won his V.C. He says:

"I have just been pleased to see a telegram from the War Office awarding Richardson the Victoria Cross. Richardson came out with the main body of Strathcona's Horse, but fell down the hold of the ship at Durban, and was left in hospital with a sprained back. Coming through with my draft, I picked him up. We worked our way to Standerton, where we were attached to the S.A.L.H., and took our regular turn of duty, as a troop of 52 strong, our horses in fairly good condition. On July 5th the S.A.L.H. were ordered out by General Buller to round up a supposed small and scattered lot of Boers.

"About eighteen miles north-west of Standerton, we found the enemy on a small hill, behind which was a somewhat larger one, with fairly good cover. I was ordered to take my men and attack in front, and if not able to hold them, to return in a south-easterly direction, where we would find two squadrons of the

S.A.L.H. hidden, waiting to receive them, the remainder having gone round with the intention of making a left flank movement. They, however, found their hands full flushing the enemy on the left. I extended my men and divided them into an advance line ~~McArthur Shot~~ and supports. The Boers, contrary to their usual mode of warfare, attacked us in the open. The Arm and Thigh advance held them for awhile, and bringing up my supports on their right flank, we drove them off the hill and up the next one, when a reinforcing party galloped up, dismounting, and opened a heavy cross fire on our right flank, the enemy increasing in numbers on the hill. By that time three of our men were down and several horses hit. The fire was very heavy and explosive bullets were being used freely. Seeing it was impossible to hold them, I ordered a retirement in the direction ordered. It was at this point that Richardson, who saw Alex. McArthur wounded and his horse shot, galloped up in face of a heavy cross-fire, picked him up, and, putting him on his horse behind him, carried him out of the range of fire. His horse, a small one, could only go slowly.

"Sergt. Buchanan and six men covered his retreat, among them George Sparks, who, though shot through the neck at the time, dismounted and covered the retreat. Unfortunately Sergt. Stringer and Colin Isbester, whose horses had been shot, were captured. It was impossible to help them, as the enemy were about 300 strong and swarming over the hill, and we were only 40 strong.

"The two squadrons of S.A.L.H. had been called out of their hiding to assist the others, or we might have caught them in a well-laid trap. After getting out of range and under cover, holding them off, we discovered, besides Sparks, that Gladwyn MacDougal was shot through the knee and McArthur through arm and

thigh. We came up with the S.A.L.H., who had a hot engagement and had driven the enemy off. We sent into Standerton, 18 miles off, for the ambulance, leaving the wounded men in a cottage in charge of Corp. Blakemore and Corp. T. Campbell. The ambulance arrived about 11 o'clock, and at 4 a.m. Dr. Keenan, of the S.A.L.H., Blakemore and Campbell went over the ground to look for Stringer and Isbester.

"Meeting the Boer outposts, they advanced unarmed, with a white flag, and were informed that neither of the prisoners were wounded.

"I reported Richardson's action to General Buller, who forwarded it to the War Office, with the most satisfactory results. He is an excellent chap, quiet and very modest, and I have seen him on many occasions since under fire and in tightest of places, always quiet and cool."

The action in which three Canadians won the V.C. was fought at Komati River, on November the 7th, 1900. The following is a description :

"The rear guard, under the command of Lieut.-Colonel Lessard, consisted only of Royal Canadian Dragoons, with a Colt gun, and two guns of 'D' Battery, Royal Canadian Artillery, and soon it became most closely pressed by the enemy, the Boers showing themselves everywhere, and coming on with the greatest determination. The Canadian guns were continually in action against parties of the enemy, at times, owing to the necessity of having to work singly, a mile or two apart. At 10.40 a.m., seeing that the baggage and infantry were at a safe distance, the rearguard began to fall back, and as they did so the Boers became more and more aggressive; but the accurate and steady fire from the guns, and the bold front

Closely
Pressed

of the Dragoons, kept them at a distance. The accurate knowledge of the country and folds of the ground which the Boers have all through the war been acknowledged to possess, stood them in good stead on this occasion, for some hundreds of them, taking advantage of a dip in the ground running up from Komati, had collected directly behind our rearguard, and thinking their opportunity had arrived, galloped out, firing wildly from their horses as they charged, their object being to capture the guns. It was at

**Greatest
Gallantry
Displayed**

this juncture that the greatest gallantry was displayed by the Canadians. The guns rapidly fired some half a dozen rounds at the advancing enemy, then limbered up and retired as their now thoroughly tired horses would allow them, and two troops under Lieut. Cockburn and Sergt. Builder covered their retirement, sacrificing themselves by fighting till those who were not killed or wounded were captured by an overwhelming force. By this action the Canadian cavalry saved the Canadian guns.

"For the next two hours a running fight was kept up till 1.30 p.m. The Boers made a most dashing and determined effort to secure our guns, galloping to within 200 yards of them, but only to be driven off by a squadron of Royal Canadian Dragoons, under Lieutenant R. E. Turner. Just at this time the Colt gun, which had been doing most excellent service in covering the retirement of the field guns, was almost surrounded by the enemy. The gun was in action up to the last moment, and the horses were so played out that to attempt to retire with the gun and carriage would have

**Great Presence
of Mind** been useless, so, with great presence of mind and coolness, Sergt. Holland, of the Royal Canadian Dragoons, who had charge of the gun, detached the barrel from the carriage, placed it under his arm, and, mounting his horse, rode off with it, under a hail of Boer bullets."

**Officers of the Second Canadian Contingent for Special Service
in South Africa.**

THE CANADIAN MOUNTED RIFLES, 1ST CONTINGENT	
Commanding Officer.	
Lieutenant-Colonel Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Taylor, J. (Lieutenant Manitoba Dragoons).
Majors (and in Command)	Cosby, F. L. (Inspector N. W. M. P.)
Lieutenant-Colonel Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Machine Gun Section.
Commanding Squadrons.	Howard, A. L. (Lieutenant Unattached List).
Captains.	Adjutant.
Lieutenant-Colonel Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Baker M. (Inspector N. W. M. P.)
Captains.	Quartermaster.
Lieutenant-Colonel Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Allan, S. B. (Inspector N. W. M. P.)
Captains.	Medical Officer.
Lieutenant-Colonel Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Devine, J. A. (Surgeon-Lieutenant 9th Battalion).
Captains.	Transport Officer.
Lieutenants.	Eustace, R. W. B.
Major Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Veterinary Officer.
Major Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Riddell, R.
Lieutenants.	BRIGADE DIVISION, FIELD ARTILLERY.
Major Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Commanding Officer.
Major Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Drury, C. W. (Lieutenant-Colonel Royal Canadian Artillery, or A.D.C. to H. E. the Governor-General).
Adjutant.	Majors.
Captain Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Hudson, J. A. G. (Major, Royal Canadian Artillery).
Adjutant.	Hurdman, W. G. (Major, 2nd Field Battery, C.A.)
Captain Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Ogilvie, G. H. (Major, Royal Canadian Artillery).
Adjutant.	Captains.
Captain Royal Canadian Dragoons.	Costigan, Q. (Major, 3rd Field Battery, C.A.)
Quartermaster.	Panet, H. A. (Captain Royal Canadian Artillery).
Captain and Regiment C. A.)	Eaton, D. I. V. (Captain, Royal Canadian Artillery).
Medical Officer.	Lieutenants.
Surgeon-Major 4th Hussars.	Irving, L. E. W. (Captain, Reserve of Officers).
Transport Officer.	Good, W. C. (Captain, 10th Field Battery, C. A.)
Captain 8th Hussars.	King, W. B. (Captain, 7th Field Battery, C. A.)
Veterinary Officer.	Van Tuyl, T. W. (Captain, 6th Field Battery, C. A.)
Veterinary-Major, Royal Canadian Dragoons.	McCrea, J. (Captain, 10th Field Battery, C. A.)
The above Officers are distributed as follows, for purposes of organization. It will rest with Command-Officers to allot them after embarkation, as necessity requires:	Ogilvie, A. T. (Lieutenant, Royal Canadian Artillery).
THE CANADIAN MOUNTED RIFLES, and BATTALION.	Morrison, E. W. B. (Lieutenant, 2nd Field Battery, C. A.)
Commanding Officer.	Leslie, J. N. S. (Lieutenant Royal Canadian Artillery).
Commissioner N. W. M. P.)	Murray, W. P. (Lieutenant, 9th Field Battery, C. A.)
Major (and in Command).	Attached for Duty.
Superintendent N. W. M. P.)	Mackie, H. J. (Captain, 42nd Battalion, late 2nd Field Battery).
Commanding Squadrons.	Adjutant.
Superintendent N. W. M. P.)	Thacker, H. C. (Captain, Royal Canadian Artillery).
Superintendent N. W. M. P.)	Medical Officer.
Captains.	Worthington, A. (Surgeon-Major, 53rd Battalion).
Inspector N. W. M. P.)	Veterinary Officer.
Inspector N. W. M. P.)	Veterinary-Major, Royal Canadian Artillery).
Reserve Officers.	Medical Staff for General Service.
Inspector N. W. M. P.)	Lieut. F. Vaux, Canadian Army Medical Service.
Adjutant.	Nurses.
Surgeon-Major, 53rd Battalion.	Miss D. Hercum, Senior Nurse.
Surgeon-Major, 53rd Battalion.	Miss M. Horne, Q.
Surgeon-Major, 53rd Battalion.	Miss M. Macdonald.
Surgeon-Major, 53rd Battalion.	Miss M. P. Richardson.
Chaplains.	
Reverend W. G. Lane.	
Reverend W. J. Cox.	
Reverend J. C. Sinnott.	

C.	Rank and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Nest of Kin.	P.O. of Nest of Kin.	Corps or P.Q.	Rank and Name.	Nest of Kin.	P.O. of Nest of Kin.
174	Johnstone, R. G.	2d Dragons	W. B. Johnstone	Peterborough, Ont.	Scout, W. C.	1st Pl. Infantry, John Joseph	Hastings, Ont.	Hastings, Ont.
175	Jordan, C.	Q.A.R.C.D.	C. Jordan	215 Jarvis St., Toronto.	Scout, C. I.	R. G. R. L.	Hull, Ont.	Hull, Ont.
176	Keppler, Q. E.	A.R.C.D.	Wm. Keppler	236 Queen St., Ottawa.	Scout, T. P.	A. "A" R. C. D.	15 Northbrook Rd., Les Esq.	15 Northbrook Rd., Les Esq.
177	Kinney, W. A.	P.L.D.G.	Mr. H. Kinney	Saltist, Ont., Ottawa.	Scout, N. J.	P. L. D. G.	Mrs. Annie Elmer	412 Sparks St., Ottawa.
178	Landon, A. F.	Q.O.R.	A. Landon	520 Bay St., Ottawa.	Scout, D.	Mrs. Fraser	15 Clarence St., Ottawa.	15 Clarence St., Ottawa.
179	Loosmore, A. J.	more	Bo. Canoe Louie	Canterbury, Eng.	Scout, J.	Mrs. Robbie	122 Union Ave., Kingston	122 Union Ave., Kingston
180	Loughlin, H. H.	Toronto	T. Loughhead	Wingham, Ont.	Scout, J.	W. B. Spain	Toronto	Toronto
181	Lor, J. W.	Le. Dragons	A. R. C. D.	692 St. Antoine St., Montreal.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Toronto	Toronto
182	Lyon, H. H.	G.G.B.G.	B. Lyon	Toronto P.O., Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	St. Catharines, Ont.	St. Catharines, Ont.
183	McCarthy, P.	G.G.B.G.	H. McCarthy	177 Sparks St., Ottawa.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Waterloo, Ont.	Waterloo, Ont.
184	McCullis, J. W.	N.W.M.P.	W. A. McCullis	Brampton, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
185	McGahery, F.	2d Dragons	H. McCrae	1st Bin. Lane, Regt., Waterford, Ireland.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
186	McGahery, J. W.	"A" R. C. D.	J. McGahery	198 Palmerston Ave., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
187	McGhee, C. E.	P.L.D.G.	J. J. McGhee	185 Daley Ave., Ottawa.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
188	McGillivray, T.	Toronto	J. McIlroy	350 Dovercourt Rd., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
189	McIntosh, M.	Le. Dragons	J. B. McIntosh	Brookville, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
190	McKibbin, D. M.	A.R.C.D.	K. McIver	Fairhall, Mass.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
191	McKibbin, D. M.	G.G.B.G.	Mrs. M. E. Mc-	126 Hinon St., Stratford.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
192	McKee, G. A.	Kirton	D. McRae	598 College St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
193	McKee, G. A.	Toronto	M. McRae	Gloucester, Eng.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
194	Merch, C. S.	Le. Dragons	M. A. Marsh	Montreal.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
195	Marshall, H. W.	N.W.M.P.	E. Merch	Learnington, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
196	Maycock, W. B.	Le. Dragons	J. Maycock	Twickenham, London, Eng.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
197	Maycock, J. A.	"B" R. C. D.	J. Merritt	Kingston, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
198	McCallie, F.	Kingston	J. H. McCallie	Carl, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
199	McLean, P.	G.H.R.G.	J. A. Groves	Carl, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
200	Middleton, J.	Toronto	Mrs. J. A. Middleton	16 Collier St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
201	Mitchell, W.	"A" R. C. D.	Mrs. A. Mitchell	200 Hunter St., W. Hamilton.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
202	Molnatory, W. E.	2d Dragons	R. Molnatory	1st Park, P.O., Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
203	Morrison, W. J.	G.G.B.G.	A. Morrison	428 Peel St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
204	Morrison, W. T.	P.L.D.G.	J. Morrison	120 St. George St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
205	Mulvey, L. W. R.	"A" R. C. D.	Marcia Reid	127 Peel St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
206	Muir, W. B.	R.U.R.	J. A. Muir	18 Huron St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
207	Munro, J. H.	G.B.G.	J. Monroe	London, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
208	Oppenheimer, J. J.	2d Dragons	J. O'Brien	42 Bellone Ave., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
209	Palmer, G. D.	Capt. Palmer, R. N.	18 Belvedere Rd., Upper Nec-	wood, London, Eng.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
210	Pearce, W. J.	"A" R. C. D.	Mr. S. Pearce	2d Bradford, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
211	Petton, R. J.	P.L. D. G.	J. E. Petton	Billingbridge, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
212	Pech, F. O.	(Gir.)	F. Pech	Beaumarais, Ire.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
213	Potter, J.	P.L. D. G.	Mr. T. Potter	Bellaire, Ire.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
214	Price, P. R.	P.L. D. G.	S. R. Price	Peterborough	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
215	Purdon, E. L.	D. Y. R. C. H.	Mrs. R. Purdon	12 Upper Leeson St., Dublin	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
216	Ratcliffe, A.	2d Dragons	Mrs. A. Ratcliffe	St. Catharines, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
217	Rennardson, A. M.	Le. Dragons	Mr. E. Rennardson	Warwick, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
218	Robinson, R. B.	A. "A" R. C. D.	Mr. E. Richardson	15 Clarence St., Ottawa.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
219	Robinson, R. S.	Toronto	Mr. M. Robinson	118 Eccles St., Ottawa.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
220	Rooke, H. E.	G.G.F.G.	Miss J. Robins	103 August, Ave., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
221	Rose, A.	1st Battal.	Miss E. Rose	148 Eccles St., Ottawa.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
222	Richardson, G.	R.C.I.	A. Richardson	Cobden, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
223	Richardson, J.	Richardson	A. Richardson	London, Ont.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
224	See, D.	Le. Dragons	Mr. S. See	174 Duke St., Toronto.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.
225	South, C. D.	D. Y. R. C. H.	Mrs. C. D. South	32 Overdale Ave., Montreal.	Scout, D.	W. B. Spain	Winnipeg, Man.	Winnipeg, Man.

"B" SQUADRON.

201	S.S.M. McMillan, Alex.	"B" R. C. D.	H. McMillan	Carter, Man.
202	33 Q.M.S. Sparks, J. R.	"	J. R. Sparks	33 Victoria Rd., Stratford, London, Eng.
203	Scout, D.	"	"	Minnedosa, Man.
204	Dr. W. A.	"	"	Archie, Man.
205	McLeod, W.	"	"	MacLean, H.
206	Allison, H.	"	"	220 Colony St., Winnipeg.
207	Bisset, W.	"	"	Charlesburn, P.Q.
208	Hayward, G. F.	"	"	Lakefield, Ont.
209	Ryan, R. H.	"	"	Keatville, N.B.
210	Reeves, J. Ryan.	"	"	Reeves of official, J. D. Ryan.

Rank and Name		Corps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	Corps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	Corps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
2ND BATTALION									
Morris, F. T.		Corps or P.O.		Next of Kin.		Corps and Name.		Next of Kin.	
Morshouse, A. H.		Sgt. Joe, R.D.		Sgt. M. G. Morrison		Corps, II and belonging to any Corps, Post Office Address.		Corps, II and belonging to any Corps, Post Office Address.	
Father		Cutham, N.B.		Cutham, N.B.		Corporal, Adams.		Corporal, Adams.	
Mother		British, England.		Castled Bridge, London, Eng.		(P) Thomas Adams.		(P) Thomas Adams.	
Newton, C. R.		Aber. Mortise		John, B. Newton.		(S) Mrs. Blaney		(S) Mrs. Blaney	
Nilant, J.		D.V.C. His		Orillia, Ont.		Nelson, B.C.		Nelson, B.C.	
O'Brien, Chas. E.		Colonel Bass.		J. Nilant.		(S) Mr. Blaney		(S) Mr. Blaney	
Owen, Clarence C.		Bass, Laffy, Co.		Boston, U.S.A.		(P) G. A. Bell.		(P) G. A. Bell.	
Palmer, Harry		Bass, Dragoon.		St. Mary's, Ont.		(P) J. Avery.		(P) J. Avery.	
Parvey, Alfred J.		Bass, Dragoons.		St. Mary's, Ont.		(P) Mr. Turner.		(P) Mr. Turner.	
Pritchett, A.		Bass, Dragoons.		St. Mary's, Ont.		(P) C. F. Aylenworth		(P) C. F. Aylenworth	
Ranney, David Lee		Bass, Dragoons.		Toronto, N.B.		Madon, Ont.		Madon, Ont.	
Ree, John Graham		Bass, Dragoons.		479 Huron St., Toronto.		Montgomery, Ont.		Montgomery, Ont.	
Ree, Louis		Bass, Dragoons.		54 Belgrave Crescent, Glasgow.		Aston, Godfrey, Newlands		Aston, Godfrey, Newlands	
Reed, W. J.		Bass, Dragoons.		Montreal.		Astin, Alfred		(S) Mr. Blaney	
Reed, George		Bass, Dragoons.		Montreal.		Avery, Walter		(S) Mr. Blaney	
Redley, Thomas		B.R.C.D.		Bath, England.		Ayres, Charles		(P) J. Avery.	
Roberts, Arthur H.		Bass, Dragoons.		Bath, England.		Aysworth, John Edward		(P) Mr. Turner.	
Robinson, Percy C.F.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Rodger, Wm. D.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Ross, Edward Poetry		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Russell, Richard		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Ryan, T. T.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Ryan, Warren		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Ryan, W. Outchart		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Rutherford, C. E.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Sandford, E. A.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Shea, Isaac		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Shannon, John		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Sinclair, James		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Snyder, Wm. H.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Stevenson, H. T.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Stewart, S.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Thompson, John		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Thompson, J. H.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Thompson, T. A.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Treadwell, James		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Todd, Theodore F.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Turner, Albert		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Tyler, Montague H.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Vanier, W.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Ward, William H.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
White, Henry B.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Wilkinson, Tom.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Wood, John T.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Woods, Robert A.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Wortle, G. E.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Young, John		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Zimmerman, P. Q.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		(P) F. G. Baptiste	
Baptiste, Maurice Jas.		Bass, Dragoons.		7 Nelson St., London, Eng.		Baptiste, Maurice Jas.</			

Street, Apt.	Name.	Bank and Name.	Crops or P.O.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	Rank and Name.	Orps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
Gardner, Arthur	N.W.M.P.	(F) Rev. Green	Moberry	Wearnes, Devonshire,	Kerr, Graham	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kerr	Montana Street, Montreal, P.Q.	(B) J. Kerr	Montana, Ann.
Gribble, William A.	Edmonton	(F) Sgt. Grisblich	Port Sackatchewan,	Kerr, Robert John	McGillivray, Ontario	(B) J. Kerr	Fincher Creek	Fincher Creek	(B) J. Kerr	Fincher Creek
Groot, Forbes	"	(F) Malcolm Grant	Edmonton,	Kirby, Albert	McKee, Murdoch	(B) J. Kirby	Verona Avenue, England	Verona Avenue, England	(B) J. Kirby	Verona Avenue, England
Gwyn, Harry Arthur	Edmonton	(M) Mrs. Nash	Livingstone, Alta.	King, Raymond	McLennan, Edmonton	(B) J. King	Willocombe Hill, Lancashire	Willocombe Hill, Lancashire	(B) J. King	Willocombe Hill, Lancashire
Hedcock, Alexander	Gardiner	N.W.M.P.	(T) Mr. Jones	Glenelough, Ballaghine Road,	Kings, George	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kings	None to his knowledge.	(B) J. Kings	None to his knowledge.
Hannah, Donald	William	Regina	(F) M. Hammond	Baugh Co., Down, Ireland.	Kings, John Edward	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kings	Bull Worker, Ont.	(B) J. Kings	Bull Worker, Ont.
Henry	Edmonton	(F) R. Hanes	I. I. Iran, Utah, U.S.A.	Kings, Henry	Kings, John Edward	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kings	Aylsham Road, Dunsfold,	(B) J. Kings	Aylsham Road, Dunsfold,
Hanna, William Henry	Edmonton	(F) St. Charles P.O.	P.E. Wood, Ont.	Kings, Carl	Kings, John Edward	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kings	Ox, Dublin, Ireland.	(B) J. Kings	Ox, Dublin, Ireland.
Harris, William James	Edmonton	(F) E. Harris	P.E. Wood, Ont.	Kings, Carl	Kings, John Edward	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kings	South Park, Surrey, Eng.	(B) J. Kings	South Park, Surrey, Eng.
Harley, Thomas	Calgary	(B) P. Harvey	P.E. Wood, Ont.	Kings, Carl	Kings, John Edward	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Kings	Whitewell, Eng.	(B) J. Kings	Whitewell, Eng.
Hayes, Murray Henry	Edward	(F) L. J. Hayes	Queen's Road, Westhey, Don-	Lane, Harry (golfer)	Lane, Harry (golfer)	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Lane	Northgate Cemetery, Earl's Court, London	(B) J. Lane	Northgate Cemetery, Earl's Court, London
Head, Henry Arthur	Edmonton	"	(F) T. Head	Elphinstone Road, Southsea,	Lanigan, Joseph (Wright-	"	(B) J. Lane	Quebec, P.Q.	(B) J. Lane	Quebec, P.Q.
Healy, John May	Edmonton	"	(M) Mr. L. Healey	Tundua, Ont.	Lane, Alexander Wright-	Regina	(B) J. Lane	The Fonsaline, Glenside, Cork, Ireland	(B) J. Lane	The Fonsaline, Glenside, Cork, Ireland
Handcock, George Grant	Edmonton	(F) Thomas Head	Edmonton, Ont.	Lane, Hugh	Lane, Hugh	"	(B) J. Lane	Outaway Heath, Shirehead, Derbyshire, England	(B) J. Lane	Outaway Heath, Shirehead, Derbyshire, England
Heany, William Ald-	Edmonton	(M) Mrs. Head	Edmonton, Ont.	Lane, James	Lane, Frank Keenan	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Lane	Sherton, Finsbury, Devon, Eng.	(B) J. Lane	Sherton, Finsbury, Devon, Eng.
Hawke, Christopher	Edmonton	Regina	(F) C. Head	Edmonton, Ont.	Lane, Frank Keenan	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Lane	175 Stanley Street, London, P.Q.	(B) J. Lane	175 Stanley Street, London, P.Q.
Hawthorne, Sherwood	Edmonton	(N.W.M.P.)	(F) L. W. Hartman	Edmonton, Ont.	Lane, Frank Keenan	N. W. M. P.	(B) J. Lane	Bridport, Dorset, England	(B) J. Lane	Bridport, Dorset, England
Hewston, John S.	Edmonton	(F) W. Hartung	Edmonton, Ont.	Lane, Hugh	Lane, Hugh	"	(B) J. Lane	Burton, Mass.	(B) J. Lane	Burton, Mass.
Hibinboham, William Bruce	Edmonton	(F) Dr. Hewett	Edmonton, Ont.	Lane, Matthew	Lane, Matthew	"	(B) J. Lane	Ferry Street, Plymouth, Eng.	(B) J. Lane	Ferry Street, Plymouth, Eng.
Hilbing, Thomas James	Edmonton	(M) Mrs. Higin-	(M) Mr. Higin-	Lett, Richard	Lett, Richard	"	(B) J. Lett	Lakehead, Yorkshire, England	(B) J. Lett	Lakehead, Yorkshire, England
Hillman, Edward	Edmonton	botham	botham	Lloyd, John	Lloyd, Benjamin Harry	Edmonton	(B) J. Lloyd	White Lake, Ont.	(B) J. Lloyd	White Lake, Ont.
Hobson, Samuel	Edmonton	"	"	Loyd, John Franklin	Loyd, John Franklin	Calgary	(B) J. Loyd	Capasity, Ala.	(B) J. Loyd	Capasity, Ala.
Hodges, Sidney Harry	Edmonton	Calgary	"	Long, Arthur Tibet	Long, Arthur Tibet	Regina	(B) J. Long	Chequame, Ont.	(B) J. Long	Chequame, Ont.
Houligan, Henry Laurie	Edmonton	"	"	Long, James Patrick	Long, James Patrick	"	(B) J. Long	St Finbary Square, London, Eng.	(B) J. Long	St Finbary Square, London, Eng.
Howden, Gordon Thompson	Edmonton	N.W.M.P.	(F) W. Hough-	McArthur, John	McArthur, John	"	(B) A. McArthur	Halifax, N.S.	(B) A. McArthur	Halifax, N.S.
Hutchell, Benjamin William	Edmonton	(S) Miss Howden	ough	McArthur, John	McArthur, John	MacLeod	(B) A. McArthur	Johannes, Ont.	(B) A. McArthur	Johannes, Ont.
Hughes, Thomas Price	Edmonton	(S) Miss Howden	Hillier	McCollum, Archibald	McCollum, Archibald	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Ann.	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Ann.
Hughes, Louis Campbell	Edmonton	(N.W.M.P.)	(W) Mr. Hillian	McCollum, Wallace	McCollum, Wallace	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Anna	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Anna
Hughes, Lucy Hughes	Edmonton	(M) Lady Hughes	(F) W. Hobbin	McCollum, Louis	McCollum, Louis	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Anna	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Anna
Hughes, John	Edmonton	"	(F) W. Hodges	McColley, Alex. James	McColley, Alex. James	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Anna	(B) J. McCollum	Regina, Anna
Hunction, Charles Edward	Edmonton	Calgary	"	McCollum, William	McCollum, William	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McCollum	Edinburgh, Ala.	(B) J. McCollum	Edinburgh, Ala.
Jackson, Frank Andrew	Edmonton	N.W.M.P.	(F) W. Jackson	McCollum, David	McCollum, David	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McCollum	Edinburgh, Ala.	(B) J. McCollum	Edinburgh, Ala.
Jamieson, Frederick	Edmonton	(B) W. Jackson	Colorado, U.S.A.	McDowell, Duncan	McDowell, Duncan	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McDowell	Kerry, Ireland.	(B) J. McDowell	Kerry, Ireland.
Jarvis, Arthur Byron	Edmonton	(M) Mrs. Jamieson	Laramie, Alta.	MacDonald, Harold Val-	MacDonald, Harold Val-	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. MacDonald	Sandridge, Ont.	(B) J. MacDonald	Sandridge, Ont.
Jeger, Neil	Edmonton	(M) J. Jarvis	Blissmer, Wisconsin, U.S.A.	dimir.	dimir.	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. Macmillan	Alzamora, Ont.	(B) J. Macmillan	Alzamora, Ont.
Jenkins, Horace	Edmonton	(B) W. Jackson	Pueblo, Colorado, U.S.A.	McGeoch, Thomas	McGeoch, Thomas	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McGeoch	Ottawa, Ont.	(B) J. McGeoch	Ottawa, Ont.
Johnson, Norman Spencer	Edmonton	(M) Mr. Jenkins	Regal, P.Q.	McGarry, Charles Tease	McGarry, Charles Tease	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McGarry	28 Hanover Ave., Toronto, Ont.	(B) J. McGarry	28 Hanover Ave., Toronto, Ont.
Johnstone, Douglas Far-	Edmonton	(F) Capt. Johnson	Picton Creek, N.W.T.	McKee, William	McKee, William	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McKee	Kingsdown, N.W.T.	(B) J. McKee	Kingsdown, N.W.T.
Quinn	Edmonton	(M) Mrs. Johnson	Glen Asay, Berks, England	McKee, Slackens	McKee, Slackens	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(B) J. McKee	7 Holland Road, Euston, London, England	(B) J. McKee	7 Holland Road, Euston, London, England
Johnstone, Andrew	Edmonton	N.W.M.P.	Stephan House, Felpham, Bognor,	McKinlay, Alexander	McKinlay, Alexander	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(P.U.H. McKinlay)	Thornbury, Ont.	(P.U.H. McKinlay)	Thornbury, Ont.
Kelly, Percy Herbert	"	"	St. George, England	McLaughlin, Stanley	McLaughlin, Stanley	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(P.U.H. McLaughlin)	Sheriff, Sidney	(P.U.H. McLaughlin)	Sheriff, Sidney
Note Dragoons.	(S) Mrs. Litchfield	"	"	McLaughlin, Sheriff	McLaughlin, Sheriff	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(P.U.H. McLaughlin)	Maple Creek.	(P.U.H. McLaughlin)	Maple Creek.
Winnipeg Gaels.	W. England.	"	"	McLaughlin, Sheriff	McLaughlin, Sheriff	Dunoon, Argyll and Bute	(P.U.H. McLaughlin)	Maple Creek.	(P.U.H. McLaughlin)	Maple Creek.

Rank and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	Rank and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
Prisoners, Captured							
McLaughlin, Percy Jim	Magie Creek	(P) — McLeopkin	Marine Ville, Horn, Seamus, Joe	O'G. McRae	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McLachlan, Wm.	Baldwin	(B) M. McLeod	McLeod, Albie	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McLeod, Robt.	William	(P) R. McLeod	Moconus	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McMillan, Charles John	Regina	(B) V. McMillan	Chatham, Ont.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McMillan, Alfred Chester	Prince Albert	(P) J. MacNeil	Bethune, U.S.A.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McNeill, James	Calgary	(A) M. J. McColl	Falkirk, Scotland	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McNeil, Malcolm Reid	Moosomin	(P) N. Malcolm McNeil	Moncton	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McNeil, John	Regina	(P) A. C. McNeil	Yorkton, N.W.T.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McNeil, Peter Hector	Regina	(P) D. McNeil	Se. Albert, Alie	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Maloney, Jampi Daniel	Edmonton	(P) A. Maloney	Not known	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Marchand, Chas.	Hilliard	(P) A. Marshall	Calgary, Alta.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Martel, Harry James	N.W.M.P.	(B) A. Martel	Milton House, Harkhouse Head, Forest Hill, London	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Matum, James Reed	Pincher Creek	(P) — Matson	Not known	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McMord, Clement Gaylor	Regina	(P) G. Meade	Pincher Creek	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Miller, Hugh	Pincher Creek	(P) G. Miller	Queensgate, Liverpool, Scotland	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Allied Thomas Douthridge Pincher Creek	Regina	(S) Miss Miles	Kens, Bideford, Devon, Eng.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Miller, Samuel Boucher	N.W.M.P.	(S) L. Millie	Goswick, King's On, Ireland	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Miller, Samuel Boucher	Edmonton	(B) G.C. Maloney	Jackson, Atlanta, U.S.A.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Miller, Albert Charles	Edmonton	(P) J. Mongeon	Pincher Creek	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Slengren, Joseph	Regina	(W) Mrs. Murray	6 Portion St., Liverpool, Eng.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Slaney, John	Prince Albert	(F) A. Murray	Pincher Creek	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Storch, James Frederick	Pincher Creek	(F) — Murray	Pincher Creek	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Stewart, Alfred Samuel Col. Sirt. 9th Batt.	Winnipeg	(P) — Morrison	Backward Oatsmen, New Laredo, Tex., U.S.A.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McTavish, Donald	Regina	(P) F. Morrison	Dundas, N.W.T.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVay, Peter James	N.W.M.P.	(P) W. M. More	Not known	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVille, William James	Edmonton	(P) W. J. Morris	Barris, Ont.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVoy, William Hugh	N.W.M.P.	(M) Mrs. Nagle	Care of Bank of Montreal, Peterborough, Ont.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVoy, Benjamin	Regina	(P) E. Near	S. Marry P. O. Oneida	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVoy, Herbert Scotland Northway	Regina	(P) C. Northam	Edmonton, B.C.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVoy, Herbert Scotland Northway, Roland John Oldbury	Regina	(P) R.J.S. Northway	North Bay, Ontario	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
McVoy, Edward	Edmonton	(M) Mother	In New Zealand, No known	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
O'Grady, Edward O'Grady	N.W.M.P.	(M) Mrs. O'Grady	100 Bathurst Street, Quebec, Quebec	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Harvey, Andrew Nolas	N.W.M.P.	(P) E. O'Leary	17 Clarence St., Dublin, Ireland	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
O'Kally, Gerald Michael	Regina	(P) C. Oliver	Plymouth, Eng.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Oliver, Walter Reginald	Regina	(S) M. Oliver	Prince Albert, N.W.T.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Oliver, James Adams	Quinton, Telephone Office	(P) T. Oliver	St. Boni, Labrador	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Paling, Ernest John	Calgary	(P) B. Palmer	Pine Creek, Alta.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Parker, Frank Edward	Regina	(P) G. Parker	Oil Park, Great Western, Manitoba	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Patterson, Francis David	Calgary	(P) G. Patterson	Calgary, Alta.	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Patterson, John Alexander	Regina	(P) D. Patterson	Maple Creek	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Patterson, Tom Edward	Regina	(P) G. Patterson	Regina, Saskatchewan	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Patterson, Herbert Walker	Regina	(P) H. Patterson	Regina, Saskatchewan	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Perry, Frank	N.W.M.P.	(P) Mr. E. Perry	W.E. Perry	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John	McRae, John
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							
Prisoners, Executed							

BRIGADE DIVISION, ROYAL CANADIAN ARTILLERY

LIEUT.-COL. R. E. W. TURNER, V.C.



Lieut. Bruce Carruthers, the Hart's River Hero, to left of picture. Captain Jack Leckie, decorated with Distinguished Service Medal for his work with Strathcona Horse.





Steamship *Winifredian's* Arrival in Halifax Harbor with 2nd C.M.R. on Board, July 22, 1882.

R.	Rank and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	Bank and Name.	Corp or P.O.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
"10" FIELD BATTERY								
O'Neill, W.	1st Bkt.	Mr. O'Neill	Mr. O'Neil	Mr. O'Neil	Mr. O'Neil, Galt, Ont.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
O'Reilly, J. A.		Mr. O'Reilly	Mr. O'Reilly	Mr. O'Reilly	Mr. O'Reilly	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Peart, C. E.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Peart	Mr. Peart	Mr. Peart	Mr. Peart	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Patton, Wm.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Patton	Mr. Patton	Mr. Patton	Mr. Patton	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Pearson, A.	Hamilton.	Mr. Pearson	Mr. Pearson	Mr. Pearson	Mr. Pearson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Porter, Wm.	Hamilton.	Mr. Porter	Mr. Porter	Mr. Porter	Mr. Porter	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Powell, Q.	Q. O. R. Bkt.	Mr. Powell	Mr. Powell	Mr. Powell	Mr. Powell	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Priest, J. R.	Toronto	Mr. Priest	Mr. Priest	Mr. Priest	Mr. Priest	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Pryor, H.	10th Battalion	Mr. Pryor	Mr. Pryor	Mr. Pryor	Mr. Pryor	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Richardson, J. B.	10th Battalion	Mr. Richardson	Mr. Richardson	Mr. Richardson	Mr. Richardson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Robertson, W. J.	4th Pd. Battery	Mr. Robertson	Mr. Robertson	Mr. Robertson	Mr. Robertson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Robertson, W. W.	37th Battalion	Mr. Robertson	Mr. Robertson	Mr. Robertson	Mr. Robertson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Robinson, A.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Robinson	Mr. Robinson	Mr. Robinson	Mr. Robinson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Ryder, K.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. J. Ryde	Mr. J. Ryde	Mr. J. Ryde	Mr. J. Ryde	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Schell, Geo.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Schell	Mr. Schell	Mr. Schell	Mr. Schell	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Seward, F. W.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Seward	Mr. Seward	Mr. Seward	Mr. Seward	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Shaw, John.	Toronto	Mr. Shaw	Mr. Shaw	Mr. Shaw	Mr. Shaw	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Shaw, E.		Mr. Shaw	Mr. Shaw	Mr. Shaw	Mr. Shaw	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Sheld, F.		Mr. Sheld	Mr. Sheld	Mr. Sheld	Mr. Sheld	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Smith, T.		Mr. Smith	Mr. Smith	Mr. Smith	Mr. Smith	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Smith, W. J.		Mr. Smith	Mr. Smith	Mr. Smith	Mr. Smith	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Smithie, G.		Mr. Smithie	Mr. Smithie	Mr. Smithie	Mr. Smithie	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Speck, L.		Mr. Speck	Mr. Speck	Mr. Speck	Mr. Speck	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Stallwood, R. J.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Stallwood	Mr. Stallwood	Mr. Stallwood	Mr. Stallwood	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Strader, W. H.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Strader	Mr. Strader	Mr. Strader	Mr. Strader	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Stringer, H. L.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Stringer	Mr. Stringer	Mr. Stringer	Mr. Stringer	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Stokes, T.	St. Catharines	Mr. Stokes	Mr. Stokes	Mr. Stokes	Mr. Stokes	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Swanson, G. R.	Toronto	Mr. Swanson	Mr. Swanson	Mr. Swanson	Mr. Swanson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Swanson, C. E.		Mr. Swanson	Mr. Swanson	Mr. Swanson	Mr. Swanson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Teunissen, W. H.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Teunissen	Mr. Teunissen	Mr. Teunissen	Mr. Teunissen	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Thompson, C. W.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Thompson	Mr. Thompson	Mr. Thompson	Mr. Thompson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Ulrich, J. W.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Ulrich	Mr. Ulrich	Mr. Ulrich	Mr. Ulrich	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Trevar, Wm. D.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Trevar	Mr. Trevar	Mr. Trevar	Mr. Trevar	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, D.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, John.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, R.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, Albert N.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, T.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, E. L.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Turner, G.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. Turner	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Walker, J. A.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Walker	Mr. Walker	Mr. Walker	Mr. Walker	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Wallin, G. T.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Wallin	Mr. Wallin	Mr. Wallin	Mr. Wallin	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Watson, L.	Toronto	Mr. Watson	Mr. Watson	Mr. Watson	Mr. Watson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Williamson, S. T.	Toronto	Mr. Williamson	Mr. Williamson	Mr. Williamson	Mr. Williamson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Williamson, W. J. S.	Burlington, Ont.	Mr. Williamson	Mr. Williamson	Mr. Williamson	Mr. Williamson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Williams, A.	12th Pd. Battery	Mr. Williams	Mr. Williams	Mr. Williams	Mr. Williams	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Wilson, R.		Mr. Wilson	Mr. Wilson	Mr. Wilson	Mr. Wilson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Wilson, H.		Mr. Wilson	Mr. Wilson	Mr. Wilson	Mr. Wilson	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Wishart, J. O.	7th Pd. Battery	Mr. Wishart	Mr. Wishart	Mr. Wishart	Mr. Wishart	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.
Wood, A. H.	7th Pd. Battery	Mr. Wood	Mr. Wood	Mr. Wood	Mr. Wood	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.	Mr. McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.

McMurtry, W. F. A. R.C.A.M.

Que.

Rank and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Nest of Kin.	P.O. of Nest of Kin.	C	Rank and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Nest of Kin.	P.O. of Nest of Kin.
Deinhardt, J. C.	2nd Fd. Battery	Mrs. Deinhardt	Ottawa, Ont.					
Denges, H. D.	"A" Fd. R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Denges	Guelph, Ont.					
Deeken, W.	"A" Fd. R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Deeken	London, Ont.					
Denslow, J. A.	"A" Fd. R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Denslow	Owen Sound, Ont.					
Elliot, E.	16th Fd. Battalion	Mrs. R. Elliott	Tirz, T. Ward					
Farnham, G. H.	16th Fd. Battery	Mr. & Mrs. Farnham	Billing's Bridge, Guelph, Ont.					
Fennell, C. W.	16th Fd. Battery	"	Mr. & Mrs. Fennell					
Flannigan, A.	"A" Fd. R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Flannigan	Paris, Ont.					
Forrest, H.	"A" Fd. R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Forrest	Sir J. Gamble, Guelph, Ont.					
Garnett, G. G.	8th Fd. Artillery	Miss Garnett	Delaware, Ont.					
Gavan, W.	25th Battalion	J. Gavan, Gavan	Guelph, Ont.					
Gervais, J. E.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	J. Gervais	Ottawa					
Gillespie, J.	16th Fd. Battery	Mr. J. Gillespie	Billing's Bridge, Ont.					
Green, W.	20th Battalion	Mr. G. Green	Billings' Bridge, Ont.					
Glenister, W.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. G. Glenister	Guelph, Ont.					
Gould, J. W.	11th Fd. Battery	Mr. P. Gould	Prize, Guelph, Ont.					
Graham, G.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Graham	Toronto, Ont.					
Graves, E. W.	20th Battalion	Mr. & Mrs. Graves	Brighton, Sussex, England					
Griffith, T. M.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. J. Griffith	Kemptville, Ont.					
Hall, V. A.	10th Battalion	Mr. J. Hall	Eglin County, Ont.					
Hare, W. A.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Hare	Ottawa					
Henry, B.	4th Fd. Battery	Mrs. Wm. Henry	Scranton, Penn., U.S.A.					
Hinch, J. E.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Miss Hinch	Monticello, N.Y.					
Hobson, G. G.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. C. D. Hobson	England					
Hopkins, W.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. & Mrs. Hopkins	Aylmer, Ont.					
Howard, G. V. W.	11th Fd. Battery	Mr. J. Howard	Guelph, Ont.					
Hawke, Henry	10th Fd. Battery	Mr. T. Hawke	Paria, Ont.					
Hause, A. H.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. W. H. Hause	Royal Navy					
Hutchinson, E.	2nd Fd. Battery	Mr. W. H. Hutchinson	John Jackson					
Iggleston, E.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. E. Iggleston	Mount View, Ont.					
Innes, V. A.	11th Fd. Battery	Mr. W. R. Innes	Bookwood, Ont.					
Jackson, J. A.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. J. Jackson	Ottawa					
Jones, G. W.	11th Fd. Battery	Mr. L. Jones	26th Battalion					
Kerr, J.	16th Fd. Battery	Miss A. E. Kerr	66 Sherbourne St., Toronto					
Kerr, P. A.	2nd Fd. Battery	Miss C. Kidd	London, Ont.					
Kirk, C.	16th Fd. Battalion	Mr. J. Kirk	25th Late S. Cleveland					
Klunemann, H.	2nd Fd. Battery	Mr. H. Klunemann	Bradford, York, England					
Ladner, S.	"B" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. T. Ladner	Nepew, Ont.					
Landau, W. L.	2nd Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. M. Landau	Ottawa					
Lane, T.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. A. M. Lane						
Lane, G.	4th Fd. Battalion	Mr. L. Lane						
Lane, W. D.	11th Fd. Battery	Mr. F. Lane						
Leibovitz, G. J. A.	6th Fd. Battalion	Mr. F. Leibovitz						
LeRoy, A.	2nd Fd. Battery	Mr. G. LeRoy						
Levitt, J. C.	2nd Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. G. Levitt						
McDonald, D. A.	2nd Fd. Battalion	Mr. M. McDonald						
McDonald, J. C.	"P.L.D.G."	Mr. J. McDonald						
McGillis, A. P.	"A" Fd. B.R.C.A.	Mr. A. McGillis						
McKenna, H.	11th Fd. Battery	Mr. J. McKenna						
Macrae, F. W.	11th Fd. Battalion	Mr. F. Macrae						
		Mr. J. Wright						

SRATHCONA HORSE.

First and Name.	Corps or P.O.	Kest of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
McNamee, E. A.	17th Fd. Battery	Donald Morrison.	Cadlone, C.B.
Morrison, D.	12th " R.C.A.	Mrs. D. Morrison.	Neveste, N.R.
Morrison, S. J.	13th Fd. Battery	"	"
Moitham, A. E.	R.C.A.	Mr. A. Myra.	345 Elgin Ave., Winnipeg.
Money, S.W.	17th "	J. Netherole.	Haffill, N.S.
Myre, W. A.	18th "	Mrs. H. Currie	Carberry, Man.
Neil, J.	"	"	Johnsbrough,
Nethercole, P. R.	"	"	Bonduale, C.H.
O'Haslebury, D.	9th Fd. Battery	"	"
O'Reilly, C.	R.C.A.	J. Paquin.	St. Sauveur, Quebec.
Papineau, G. G.	10th Fd. Battery	Mrs. Parker.	Fredericton, N.B.
Perrin, J.	R.C.A.	Mrs. Perrin.	Lindsay, Ont.
Phillips, H.	"	Mrs. Phillips.	120 Neocastle Road, Dublin,
Phillips, G. H.	11th Fd. Battery	Albert Phillips.	Dorset, Engand.
Pittman, J.	"	"	"
Price, W. E.	"	"	"
Porteous,	R.C.A.	J. Park.	Kingsport, Ont.
Pugh, S.	"	John Randall.	Trinity, Newfoundland.
Randell, J. T.	"	"	"
Rawlinson,	R.C.A.	Henry Rees.	21 Rodney St., Liverpool.
Reynolds, W. H.	"	"	"
Rens	R.C.A.	Mrs. J. White.	45 Columbia, Rothesay City, U.K.
Roberts, W.	12th Fd. Battery	Mr. W. Ross.	Westville, N.B.
Ross, G. H.	"	Mrs. Gao. Russell.	Neveste, N.R.
Ross, G. S.	"	"	"
Russell, G.	"	"	"
Butter, C. W.	"	"	"
Eyam, R. J.	17th Fd. Battery	Thos. Scott.	Antigonish, N.S.
Scott, I. M.	10th "	A. Sharle.	Woodstock, N.B.
Seandie, G.	12th "	E. Sinclair.	Newcastle, N.B.
Sindall, K. H.	10th "	Mrs. M. Smith.	Laterville, N.B.
Smith, E.	"	"	"
Smith, A.	"	"	"
Smith, J. W.	"	"	"
Squire, J.	12th Fd. Battery	C. J. B. Tooke.	Yarmouth, N. S.
State, A. J.	R.C.A.	Mrs. Vincent.	Woolwich, Eng.
Stone, J.	13th Fd. Battery	Min. J. W. Raymond.	Winnipeg, Man.
Tait, H. B.	"	John T. Tapp.	Perth Road, Ont.
Tapp, W.	12th Fd. Battery	Mr. Tibbles.	525 Benway St., Winnipeg.
Tibbles, A.	"	Mrs. Tibbles.	Harbour Grace, Newfoundland.
Tooke, T. W.	12th "	Mrs. R. W. Tibbles.	Preston, N.B.
Vincent, F.	R.C.A.	C. J. B. Tooke.	"
Walsh,	"	"	"
Wells, S.	"	H. Will.	St. Clair St., Quebec.
Welch, R. S.	10th Fd. Battery	Mr. R. S. Walsh.	Woodstock, N.B.
Welch, G.	"	"	Bolton, Manitoba.
Wilson, J. W.	12th "	"	"
Wilson, T. R.	"	"	301 Hastings St., Vancouver.
Withers, S. J.	"	"	54 St. Patrick St., St. John, N.B.
Woolley, C.	"	"	251 River Avenue, Winnipeg.
Woodhead, W. J.	12th Fd. Battery	Mrs. P. J. Wood.	Richibucto, N.B.
Young, W. B.	"	"	Winnipeg, Manitoba.

Canadian Contingents in South Africa.

Officers and Men of "Strathcona's Horse."

Lieutenant-Colonel—Lieut.-Colonel S. B. Steele, (North-West Mounted Police).

Second in Command—Major R. Belcher, (North-West Mounted Police).

Majors—Major A. E. Snyder, (North-West Mounted Police).

" A. M. Jarvis " " "

" R. C. Laurie, (Lieut. Reserve of Officers.)

Captains—Captain D. M. Howard, (North-West Mounted Police).

" G. W. Cameron, (Major 5th Battalion).

" F. L. Cartwright, (North-West Mounted Police).

Lieutenants—Lieutenant R. H. B. Magee, (Lieut. Reserve of Officers).

" F. Harper, (North-West Mounted Police).

" J. A. Benyon, (Captain, Royal Canadian Artillery)

" E. F. Mackie, (Captain, 90th Battalion).

" P. Fall, (2nd Lieut., Manitoba Dragoons).

" M. H. White-Fraser, (Ex-Inspector, North-West Mounted Police).

" H. D. B. Ketchen, (North-West Mounted Police).

" J. F. Macdonald, (Captain, 37th Battalion).

" J. E. Leckie.

" R. M. Courtney, (Captain, 1st Battalion).

" T. E. Pooley, (Captain 5th Regiment, C. A.).

" A. E. Christie.

" A. W. Strange.

" G. E. Laidlaw, (Lieut. Reserve of Officers).

" G. H. Kirkpatrick, " "

" H. Tobin. " "

Quartermaster—Lieutenant W. Parker.

Transport Officer—Lieutenant I. R. Snider, (2nd Lieut. Manitoba Dragoons).

Medical Officer—Lieutenant C. B. Keenan.

Veterinary Officer—Lieutenant G. T. Stevenson.

%	Rank and Name.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	%	Rank and Name.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
250	Wright, E. W.	Mr. A. Porto	Watson, England.	250	Wright, E. C.	Col. Wright	Falby, Eye Creek, Co. Galway, Ireland.
251	Phillips, R. W.	Mr. N. W. Phillips	Bellville, Ont.	251	Wright, T. W. H.	Mr. S. E. Wright	Cayton, Alta.
252	Pilkington, R. B.	Mr. N. Pilkington	3 Rue Le Bonaparte, Brussels.	252	Wright, T. H. H.	Mr. Wright	Walsingham, North Norfolk.
253	Pleeth, W. S.	Mr. W. Pleeth	Ashbank, Scotland.	253	Wynn, D.	Mr. D. Wynn	Bath Terrace, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, England.
254	Poole, H.	Mr. G. Poole	Lacours, Alta.	254	Young, N. W.	Mr. T. Young	Ripon, Ont.
255	Poole, F.		Brampstone Lodge, Shrewsbury, Shropshire, England.	255	Yule, B.	Mr. A. Yule	Princeton, Ont.
256	Perry, A. H.	Mrs. Perry	Quick City, Minn.				
257	Quick, H. H.	Mr. N. Quail	31 Seymour Road, Harringay, London, N. England.				
258	Reed, W. B.	Mr. M. S. Reed	Winchester, Mass.				
259	Rice-Jones, I. W. O.	Mr. A. F. Rice-Jones	22 Clifton Avenue, Brighton, England.				
260	Robane, J. N.	Mr. C. E. Robane	Sheep Creek, Alta.				
261	Rosen, A. N.	Mr. A. W. Rosen	Percey Road, Liverpool, England.				
262	Saddington, W.	Mr. T. H. Saddington	14 Ato Street, Hartlepool, Eng.				
263	Scott, H. H.	Mr. Q. Scott	Hamilton Mills, Ont.				
264	Scott, F. W.	Mr. T. Scott	Almonrow Road, Sheffield, England.				
265	Scarborough, W. O.	Mr. G. Scarborough	Trafalgar Terrace, Torquay, England.				
266	Sharples, W. A.	Mr. W. (1) Sharples	Fairfax Creek Station, Vancouver, B. C.				
267	Shaw, C. W.	Mr. W. Shaw	Medicine Hat, N. W. T.				
268	Shillies, T.	Mr. C. Shillies	71 Granville Terrace, Canterbury, London, England.				
269	Shinman, F.	Mr. T. M. Shinman	Elm Creek, Minn.				
270	Skinner, A.	Mr. A. Skinner	Lanark, Ont.				
271	Smiley, S.	Miss C. Smiley	10 George Street, Johnstone, Scotland.				
272	Smith, J.	Mr. A. Smith	Polar Point, Man.				
273	Southern, W.	Mr. T. Southern	St. Jameson, Ont.				
274	Spratt, A.	Mr. C. Spratt	St. Jameson Avenue, Toronto.				
275	Sanger, P.	Mr. J. Sanger	35 Worlidge Road, Wood Street, Wakefield.				
276	Sawston, C.	Mr. G. A. Sawston	Clark, W. T.				
277	Sutherland, H.	Mr. G. Sutherland	Emerson, N. W. T.				
278	Thomson, C. D.	Mr. G. Thomson	Hallidie, N. S.				
279	Thompson, F.	Mr. T. Thompson	McLean, A.				
280	Topper, H.	Mr. G. Topper	Caven, Argyll.				
281	Townshend, N. S.	Mr. S. Townshend	Parbold, Lancashire, Eng.				
282	Tucker, P. H.	Mr. K. C. Tucker	Brecknell, Bath, England.				
283	Vernon, A. A.	Mr. G. Vernon	Victoria, B. C.				
284	Waite, J. T.	Mr. H. E. Waite	Fisham, Seaford, England.				
285	Walker, J. C.	Mr. J. Walker	Yankee Square, B.C.				
286	Walker, B.	Mr. A. Walker	24 Carlyle Square, London, S. W. England.				
287	Watts, C. C. M.	Mr. E. A. Watts	Winton, Mass.				
288	White, R. A.	Mr. K. T. White	Holland, Ont.				
289	Watson, A.	Mr. T. Watson	Calgary, Alta.				
290	Whitelock, F. C. A. W.	Mr. Whitehead	Wickham Brook, Suffolk, England.				
291	Wilby, A. W. R.	Mr. H. Wilby	Wickham, Eng.				
292	Willian, W.	Mr. H. Willian	Macdonald, Alta.				
293	Wilson, B.	Mr. G. Wilson	London, England.				
294	Wilson, D.	Mr. D. Wilson	31 Montague Terrace, Edinburgh.				
295	Williams, T. H. A.	Mr. A. Williams	Mounthill, Eng.				
296	Wood, W. T.	Mr. Woods	Jandial, Alta.				
297	Woodward, W.	Mr. Woodward	Abby-de-la-Zouche, England.				
298	Woodward, A. J.	Mr. P. G. Allen	5 Union Place, Knightsbridge, London E. 5, Eng.				

"C" SQUADRON.

No.	Rank and Name.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.	Rank and Name.	Next of Kin.	P.O. of Next of Kin.
207	Foster, J. M.	Mr. M. F. Johnson.	Cochran, Ala.	McNamee, G.	Hibberdell, Buntington, Birmingham, Eng.	Worrell, R.C.
212	Foster, J. A.	Mr. J. F. Foster.	Groveville, Ore.	Merry, H.	W. O.	
213	Foster, W.	Mrs. Douglas Finney	Victoria, B.C.	O'Brien, A. W.	W.	
215	Fowler, J. W.		Rapid City, S.D.	O'Hearn, A. L.	W.	
219	Fowler, J. W.	Mrs. A. Shelton	Elo-Sulit, Calif.	O'Hearn, W.	W.	
220	Fowler, J. W.	Mr. K. Fuller	Hudson, Que.	O'Hearn, W.	W.	
221	Fulcher, A. J.	Mr. W. P. Haleso.		O'Hea, P.	W.	
224	Fall, A.			O'Hea, P.	W.	
225	Fandy, O.	Mr. Hanby.	Proctor Knob, Minn.	O'Hea, P.	W.	
227	Hannan, R. B. L.	Mr. Hammond.	Bethune, Australia.	O'Kane, A. G.	W.	
228	Hartling, E.	Mr. T. J. Harding.	Sylvania, North Dakota, U.S.A.	O'Kane, A. G.	W.	
231	Harris, W. H.	Mr. James Smith.	Smith's Falls, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
232	Harris, C. C.	Mr. C. B. Harris.	Samson Arm, B.C.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
233	Harris, C. B.	Mr. Fred. Harris.		O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
234	Hawes, H.	Mr. Hawes.	"	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
235	Hayne, W. T.	Rev. W. B. Hayes.	St. Newark, N.H.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
236	Hazel, George	Mrs. Hazel.	Bridgeport, Dorsetshire, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
400	Hicks, H. J.	Mr. J. S. Hicks.	28 Meltham Avenue, Toronto.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
239	Hirsch, John.	Mr. G. Spain.	Midhurst, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
491	Hilbert, T.	Mr. J. J. Stans.	Portage la Prairie, Man.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
291	Hawtree, W. H.	Mr. Gladson	Portage Creek, Ala.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
292	Hunter, K. T.	Mr. Hunter		O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
293	Cinlawn, W. V.	Mr. T. Griffin.		O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
294	Griffith, John.	Mr. W. Griffin.		O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
295	Grogan, W. H.	Mr. Grogan.	Newest, Gloucester, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
296	Grogan, W. H.	Mr. Grogan.	Cheltenham, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
297	Hare, G. C.	Miss Jackson.	Grand Prairie, B.C.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
298	Jackson, A. C.	Miss M. H. Johnson.	Westmoreland, Eng.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
299	Johnson, A. W.	Mr. E. Johnston.	Bedrige, Eng.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
301	Johnson, H. R.	Mr. W. Jones.	Derbyshire, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
302	Jones, A.	Mr. Jones.	Pontefract, Harwood, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
303	Jones, E. E.	Mr. Jones.	South Street, Cheltenham, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
304	Kearney, J. J.	Mr. Kearney.	North Bay, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
310	Hazel, S. A. J.	Mr. J. B. Kelly.	Boston, U.S.A.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
290	Keenedy, J.	Mr. Keenedy.	Matson, Cal.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
433	Kerr, P.	Mr. R. Kerr.	Hawtree, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
476	Kerrigan, G. W.	Mr. L. Kerrigan.	Dundas, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
322	Lee, B. H.	Mr. G. Lee.	Horn Bay, Lab., England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
323	Lefroy, L. B.	Mr. W. Lefroy.	Ladue, B.C.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
324	Linchey, W. F.	Mr. C. Linchey.	Toronto, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
325	Lockhart, F. C.	Mr. A. Lockhart.	16 Bourvies Road, Folkestone, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
326	Logan, A. Z. H.	Miss Logan.	Oldham, Eng.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
420	MacLean, J. H.	Mr. H. MacLean.	Dunfermline, Scotland.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
291	MacAllister, D.	Mr. H. MacAllister.	Greenfield, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
292	McDonald, A.	Mr. A. McDonald.	Alexandria, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
293	McDonald, G. E.	Mr. A. McDonald.	Kingsgate, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
294	McDonell, C. E.	Mr. McDonell.	Kingsgate, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
295	McDuff, J. H.	Mr. McDuff.	Pont Fortune, Que.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
296	McLellan, J. H.	Mr. McLellan.	Bonyrigg, Middleham, Scotland.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
297	McNamee, A. W.	Mr. M. A. McNamee.	Barnham Court, Beggar, Somers, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
298	McNamee, D. J. H.	Mr. J. A. McNamee.	Nashville, Tenn.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
407	McCullough, R. J.	Mr. H. McCullough.	Severn, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
299	McMahon, K.	Mr. J. W. McMahon.	Montgomery, N.Y.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
300	McNeish, W. M.	Mr. J. P. McNeish.	Brooklyn, N.Y.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
302	McNorgan, H. H.	Mr. M. McNorgan.	Brentwood Creek, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
303	Murphy, R. J.	Mr. Murphy.	Glebe, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
305	Neale, J. W.	Mr. Neale.	Harrowth, Ont.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
306	Nichols, J. L.	Mr. Nichols.	Winning, Mass.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
307	Nicholson, C. J.	Mr. Nicholson.	Vabling, Kent, England.	O'Kane, H. J.	W.	
308	Norton, F.	Mr. Norton.		O'Kane, H. J.	W.	

CHAPTER XXVIII.

Fatal Casualties in Canadian Contingents.

Rank and Name.	Date of Death.	Cause of Death.
Pte. E. Deslauriers.....	November 3, 1899.....	Heart Failure.
" M. C. Chappell.....	December 13, 1899....	Tonsilitis.
" J. E. Farley.....	February 4, 1900....	Enteric Fever.
" J. J. Purcell.....	" 11, "	Enteric Fever.
" Douglas Moore.....	" 14, "	Enteric Fever.
Sergt. W. Scott.....	" 18, "	Killed in Action.
Pte. W. Jackson.....	" " "	" " "
" A. Maundrill.....	" " "	" " "
" J. H. Somers.....	" " "	" " "
" J. Todd.....	" " "	" " "
Corpl. J. Smith.....	" " "	" " "
Pte. J. A. Donegan.....	" " "	" " "
" W. White.....	" " "	" " "
" J. H. Findlay.....	" " "	" " "
" W. T. Manion.....	" " "	" " "
" O. T. Burns.....	" " "	" " "
" C. E. E. Jackson.....	" " "	" " "
" Z. R. E. Lewis.....	" " "	" " "
Corpl. R. Goodfellow.....	" " "	" " "
Pte. C. H. Barry.....	" " "	" " "
" C. Lester.....	" " "	" " "
" A. McQueen.....	" " "	" " "
" Roland D. Taylor.....	" " "	" " "
Capt. H. M. Arnold.....	" " "	Wounds.
Pte. Patrick McCreary.....	" " "	"
" F. C. Page.....	" 27, "	Killed in Action.
" G. Orman.....	" " "	" " "
Corpl. B. Withey.....	" " "	" " "

FATAL CASUALTIES IN CANADIAN CONTINGENTS.

Rank and Name.	Date of Death.	Cause of Death.
Pte. Jos. Johnston.....	February 27, 1900.....	Killed in Action.
" W. A. Riggs.....	" " "	" " "
" J. B. Scott.....	" " "	" " "
Corpl. F. W. Withers.....	" " "	" " "
Corpl. W. S. Brady.....	" " "	Wounds.
Pte. F. J. Living.....	" " "	"
" C. T. Thomas.....	" " "	"
" F. Wasdell.....	" " "	"
" A. Roy.....	" " "	"
" G. Johnstone.....	" 26,	"
" J. Sievert.....	" 27,	"
" W. G. Ross.....	March 6,	Enteric Fever.
" H. Forest.....	April 1,	" " "
" R. Harrison.....	April 14,	" " "
" D. L. Ramsay.....	March 28,	Peritonitis.
" W. S. Blight.....	April 15,	Enteric Fever.
" W. G. Adams.....	" 16,	" " "
" J. Curphy.....	" 18,	" " "
Artificer D. MacMillan.....	" 20,	" " "
Sergt. A. Beattie.....	" 11,	" " "
Pte. E. S. Purcell.....	" 22,	" " "
" J. Dafoe.....	" 25,	Killed in Action.
" J. Simmill.....	" 26,	Pyæmia.
" H. Cotton.....	" 30,	Killed in Action.
" A. E. Zong.....	May 1,	Enteric Fever.
" H. Barr.....	April 30,	" " "
" B. Liston.....	May 2,	" " "
Gunner E Picot.....	" 2,	" " "
Pte. F. G. W. Floyd.....	" 10,	Killed in Action.
Trooper T. Woolcombe.....	" 22,	Dysentry and Pleurisy.
Gunner E. P. O'Reilly.....	" 17,	Enteric Fever.
Pte. James Rasberry....	" 24,	" " "
" H. H. Clements.....	" 25,	" " "
Bombardier W. Latimer.....	June 1,	Killed in Action.
Pte. H. Bolt.....	" 1,	Enteric Fever.

854 FATAL CASUALTIES IN CANADIAN CONTINGENTS

Rank and Name.	Date of Death.	Cause of Death.
Lce. Corpl. A. F. Van Norman..... June	8, 1900.....	Enteric Fever.
Lieut C. F. Harrison	" 10, "	" " "
Pte. E. Mullins.....	" 11, "	" " "
" W. J. Hampton	" 12, "	" " "
Lieut. M. G. Blanchard.....	" 13, "	" " "
Pte. G. W. Leonard	" 15, "	Wounds.
" W. Frost	" 15, "	" " "
" W. F. Whitley.....	" 19,	Enteric Fever.
" L. Larue.....	" 24,	" " "
Corpl. J. F. Morden..... June	30, 1900.....	Killed in Action.
Pte. R. J. Kerr.....	" 30,	" " "
" E. M. Banks.....	" 30,	" " "
" R. Irwin..... July	1, "	Enteric Fever.
" Angus Jenkins	" 1,	Killed in Action.
" J. W. Duhamel..... June	27,	Enteric Fever.
" H. B. White..... July	7,	Wounds.
Lieut. H. L. Borden	16,	Killed in Action.
" J. E. Burch	16,	" " "
Pte. W. A. Hull	7,	Enteric Fever.
" R. Lett	21,	" " "
" W. E. Price	23,	" " "
" W. Haines..... June	6,	" " "
" T. P. Shipp	27,	" " "
" Wm. Wood	27,	" " "
" A. F. Kingsley	15,	Pneumonia.
" J. E. Ball	28,	Enteric Fever.
Sergt. S.C. Parker.....	" 30,	Killed in Action.
Pte. D. J. Crone..... Aug.	5,	Enteric Fever.
" F. G. Arnold.....	11,	From Wounds received 30th July.
Corpl. J. R. Taylor.....	19,	" " "
Pte. B. H. Lee..... July	30,	Killed in Action.
" C. W. Cotterill.....	1,	Enteric Fever.
" A. McNichol	19,	" " "
" F. Morris	5,	Killed in Action.
Trptr. G. W. Bradley	28,	Enteric Fever.
Sergt. A. E. H. Logan	4,	Killed in Action.
" J. Brothers	" "	" " "
Pte. A. Jones	" "	" " "
" W. West	" "	" " "
" H. J. Wiggins	" "	" " "

FATAL CASUALTIES IN CANADIAN CONTINGENTS 855

Rank and Name.		Date of Death.	Cause of Death.
Pte. Cruickshank.....	Sept.	4, 1900.....	Killed in Action.
Sergt. P. Clunie	" 6,	"	Heart Failure.
Pte. S. B. Hunt	no particulars		
" D. M. Spence	Sept. 23,	"	Killed in Action.
" A. Radcliffe	" "	"	" " "
Gunner J. Neild	" 22,	"	From Wounds.
Pte. G. Farrell.....	" 6,	"	Acute Dysentery.
" A. B. Bing	June 7.	"	Enteric Fever.
" G. M. O'Kelly	" 16,	"	Dysentery.
" O Smith	Aug. 17,	"	Sunstroke.
" L. S. Davis	Oct. 9,	"	Enteric Fever.
" W. E. Brand.....	July 9,	"	" "
Sergt. B. Hunt.....	June 16,	"	" "
Lieut. F. W. Chalmers.....	Nov. 2,	"	Killed in Action.
Corpl. E. A. Filson.....	" 8,	"	" " "
Lance-Corpl. W. G. Anderson.....	Sept. 8,	"	" " "
Pte. Le Conte.....	" 29,	"	Accidentally Killed.
Sergt. V. D. Builder			From Wounds.
Pte. W. J. Moore.....	Nov. 9,	"	Enteric Fever.
" W. DeVere Hunt.....	" 14,	"	Bright's Disease.
" E. V. Cancellor.....	" 13,	"	Enteric Fever.
Sergt. E. Evatt.....	" 18,	"	
Pte. L. B. Scott.....	" 21,	"	Accidentally Killed.
" B. A. St. George.....	Date not given		Enteric Fever.
" W. H. Ingram.....	Dec. 23,	"	Killed in Action.
Capt. F. H. C. Sutton.....	Jan. 6, 1901.....	No particulars.	
Tpr. N. Hughes	" 8,	"	Enteric Fever.
Sergt.-Tpr. L. J. S. Inglis.....	" 1,	"	No particulars.
Pte. Edward McIntosh	" 28,	"	Enteric Fever.
" M. Fernie	" 31,	"	" "
" D. J. McGregor	" 28,	"	Killed in Action.
" D. B. Hammond.....	" "	"	" "
Sergt. Maj. J. A. Paterson.....	Feb. 4,	"	" "
Lieut. A. L. Howard.....	" 17,	"	" "
Sergt. R. J. Northway.....	" 16,	"	" "
R. F. C. A. Douglas	no date		From wounds received Feb. 16.
Sergt. F. Davidson.....	Apr. 11,	"	Killed in action.
Pte. E. F. Hunter.....	Feb. 16,	"	Enteric Fever.
" R. G. Moore.....	Mar. 19,	1902.....	Dysentery.
Sergt. J. C. Perry.....	" 31,	"	Killed in Action.

856 FATAL CASUALTIES IN CANADIAN CONTINGENTS

Rank and Name.		Date of Death.	Cause of Death.
Pte. A. Sherritt.....	Mar.	31, 1902.....	Killed in Action.
" C. N. Evans.....	"	" "	" "
" M. G. Huston	"	" "	" "
" W. P. K. Milligan	"	" "	" "
" W. Vollrath	"	" "	" "
" W. F. Peters	"	" "	" "
" D. H. Campbell.....	"	"	From wounds rec'd. March 31.
" A. West.....			" "
Corp. W. Knisely.....	Apr.	2,	Killed in Action.
Pte. F. B. Day.....	"	2,	Killed in Action.
" W. J. Leslie.....	"	17,	Enteric Fever.
Corpl. F. M. S. Howard.....	"	27,	From wounds receiv- ed 31st March.
Pte. Joseph Drury.....	"	24,	Enteric Fever.
Sergt. G. R. Margeson.....	May	22,	" "
Pte. Henry Higgins.....	"	19,	Spinal Meningites.
" E. S. Banfield.....	June	5,	Enteric Fever.
" J. J. Woodman.....	"	3,	" "
" M. Groto.....	"	6,	Accidentally killed at sea.
" Nelson Price.....	"	8,	Enteric Fever.
Shoeingsmith, W. H. Hunter... ".....	"	30,	From wounds receiv- ed in action 31st March.
Pte. W. Smith.....	July	4,	Pneumonia.

Pensions for Disabled Soldiers, Widows, Etc.

The following particulars respecting wound pensions and compassionate allowances granted by the Imperial Government in the cases of officers and men wounded or killed on active service, which are applicable in the cases of Colonial Contingents serving in the present campaign in South Africa, are of interest.

OFFICERS.

For the loss of an eye or a limb, or for an injury equivalent to the loss of a limb, a gratuity of a year's full pay is granted in the first instance. At the end of the year, a pension is awarded according to the following scale:

Colonel or Lt. Colonel.....	\$1,460.00 a year.
Major.....	973.33 "
Captain.....	486.66 "
Lieutenant.....	340.66 "

In cases in which the injury is not equivalent to the loss of a limb, though very severe and permanent in its effect, a like gratuity is awarded but the pension is given at half the above rates.

For injuries very severe though less serious than the above, a gratuity of from three to twelve months full pay is awarded, according to circumstances but no pension.

PENSIONS FOR WOUNDS RECEIVED IN ACTION, ETC. WARRANT OFFICERS, NON-COMMISSIONED OFFICERS AND MEN.

To Non-Commissioned Officers and men discharged as unfit for further service in consequence of wounds, etc., pensions are granted on the following scale, according to the degree of the soldier's incapacity for earning a livelihood.

Warrant Officers.....	From 24 cts. to 85 cts. a day.
Sergeants, etc.....	From 24 cts. to 85 cts. a day.
Corporals.....	" 18 cts. to 73 cts. "
Privates.....	" 12 cts to 60 cts. "

PENSIONS, ETC., TO WIDOWS AND CHILDREN OF OFFICERS.

Pensions to widows and children of officers are granted according to the following scale :

(1) If the officer was killed in action or died (within 12 months) of wounds received in action.

Widow.	Children.		
Lt.-Col. or Col....	\$876.00 a year.	\$116.80	a year each.
Major	681.33	" 102.50	"
Captain.....	486.66	" 87.60	"
Lieutenant	389.33	" 73.00	"

(2) If the officer's death was caused by exposure while on active service and occurred within 12 months of removal from duty.

Widow.	Children.		
Lt.-Col. or Col....	\$657.00 a year.	\$ 97.33	a year each.
Major	510.99	" 85.16	"
Captain.....	365.00	" 73.00	"
Lieutenant	292.00	" 60.83	"

If the case comes within category (1) the widow receives, in addition to pension, a gratuity of one year's full pay of the officer's appointment and the children one-third of such amount each.

Motherless children receive double rates of pension.

None of the foregoing awards are made if the widows, etc., are left in wealthy circumstances.

PENSIONS, ETC., TO WIDOWS OF WARRANT OFFICERS.

Warrant Officer—Widows, \$97.33 a year. Children, \$24.33 a year each

THE END.

60

s) of

ser.

on to
t and

left in

each